1936 North St.
Nacogdoches, Texas

Stephen F. Austin State University is an equal opportunity employer.

No person shall, on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability or veteran status, be subjected to discrimination or be excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of employment or any educational program or activity operated by Stephen F. Austin State University.

This bulletin is available on disk from the ADA coordinator and, in addition, it may be accessed through the Internet on the SFA home page: www.sfasu.edu.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

President’s Welcome ........................................................................................................... 7
Quick Facts .......................................................................................................................... 8
Basics.................................................................................................................................. 8
Faculty ................................................................................................................................ 8
Colleges.............................................................................................................................. 8
Academics............................................................................................................................ 8
Costs .................................................................................................................................... 8
History ................................................................................................................................. 8
University Calendar for 2013-2014 .................................................................................. 9
Fall Semester ....................................................................................................................... 9
Spring Semester .................................................................................................................. 10
May-mester, 2014 ................................................................................................................ 11
Summer I ............................................................................................................................. 11
Summer II............................................................................................................................ 12
Guide to Using the General Bulletin ................................................................................ 13
Organization ....................................................................................................................... 13
Definitions .......................................................................................................................... 14
Explanation of Course Offerings........................................................................................ 15
Course Abbreviations ........................................................................................................ 16
General Information .......................................................................................................... 17
Governance and Accreditation ......................................................................................... 17
Administration .................................................................................................................. 17
University Mission ............................................................................................................ 18
Location and History ......................................................................................................... 18
Campus ............................................................................................................................. 19
Library ............................................................................................................................... 20
Campus Computing and Technology .............................................................................. 21
Alumni Association .......................................................................................................... 22
Office of Development ...................................................................................................... 23
Public Affairs .................................................................................................................... 23
University Policies ............................................................................................................ 23
Acceptable Use of Information Resources ........................................................................ 23
Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 and Section 504 ............................................... 24
Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment Policy ..................................................... 24
Student Conduct Code .................................................................................................... 25
   Hazing ........................................................................................................................... 25
   Illegal Drugs ................................................................................................................ 26
Student Right-to-Know Act .............................................................................................. 26
Use and Release of Student Information
   Student Records .......................................................................................................... 26
   Directory Information .................................................................................................. 27
Undergraduate Admissions ............................................................................................... 29
Office of Admissions ......................................................................................................... 29
Admission Policies and Procedures .................................................................................. 29
State of Texas Uniform Admission Policy ....................................................................... 29
First-semester Freshmen ................................................................................................. 30
   Admission Policy ........................................................................................................ 30
   High School Preparation ............................................................................................ 30
   Admission Requirements ......................................................................................... 30
   Review Process .......................................................................................................... 30
   Graduates of Non-Accredited High Schools, Home Schooled and GED Recipients ....... 31
   Admission Procedure ............................................................................................... 31
   Texas Success Initiative ............................................................................................. 31
   Non-Traditional/Mature Student Admission ............................................................ 33
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission Policy</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Procedure</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Policy</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Procedure</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Repeats of SFA Courses</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalency Guides</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Core Curriculum</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Common Course Numbering System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Policy for Former Students</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Procedures for All Students</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Appeals</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional Admission Programs</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Fresh Start</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Students</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Students</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Experience</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic Programs and Policies</strong></td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Undergraduate Degree</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlap Program</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Bachelor’s Degree</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Plan Requirements</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Degree/Request for Graduation Audit</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Attendance and Excused Absences</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading System</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeating Courses</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Appeal</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory Progress and Standing</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholastic Probation and Suspension</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Standing</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspension</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Major</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal From the University</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Honor Roll and Dean’s List</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation With Honors</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Honors</strong></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Criteria for the School of Honors</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership in the School of Honors</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation as a University Scholar</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration by Non-honors Students for Honors Courses</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office of International Programs</strong></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad – Independent</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad – Faculty-Led Courses</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Institute</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Non-Degree Students</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Placement and Credit by Examination</strong></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies Governing Credit by Examination and Advanced Placement</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement Program</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The College Board’s Advanced Placement Examinations</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Student Publications

- Campus Recreation
- Banking Center
- Bookstore
- SFA Post Office
- SFA Ticket Office and Information Desk
- Graphics Shop
- ID Card Services
- Dining Services
- Residence Life
- Baker Pattillo Student Center
- Student Services
- Student Government
- Student Affairs Programs
- Veterans Resource Center
- International Student Support Services
- Academic Assistance and Resource Center
- Academic Affairs
- Academic Advising Center
- Testing Services
- Career Services
- Disability Services
- Student Health Center
- Immunizations
- Meningitis Vaccination
- Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities
- Vétérans Resource Center
- Student Affairs Programs
- Multicultural Programs
- Orientation Programs
- Student Government
- Student Services
- Baker Pattillo Student Center
- Residence Life
- Dining Services
- ID Card Services
- Graphics Shop
- SFA Ticket Office and Information Desk
- SFA Post Office
- Bookstore
- Banking Center
- Printing Services
- Campus Recreation
- Student Publications
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Units</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Curriculum</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Degrees</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nelson Rusche College of Business</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerald W. Schlief School of Accountancy</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Business Communication and Legal Studies</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Computer Science</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Economics and Finance</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Management, Marketing and International Business</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The James I. Perkins College of Education</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Elementary Education</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Human Sciences</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Human Services</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Kinesiology and Health Science</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The College of Fine Arts</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Art</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Theatre</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry and Spatial Science</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Environmental Science</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The College of Liberal and Applied Arts</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of English</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Government</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of History</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Languages, Cultures and Communication</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mass Communication</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Military Science</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Social and Cultural Analysis</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Multidisciplinary Programs</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Professional Programs in Liberal and Applied Arts</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Social Work</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The College of Sciences and Mathematics</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Biology</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Geology</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard and Lucille DeWitt School of Nursing</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Physics and Astronomy</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Engineering and Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Programs</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Health Professional Programs</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SFA hit a milestone in fall 2012 when student enrollment reached an all-time high of 12,999 students. This record-setting growth is the result of many factors, including a dedicated faculty and staff who put students first, stellar academic programs that are rigorous and research-driven, and a campus that has undergone $260 million in new construction and renovations since 2006.

All of these factors set SFA apart and make it a place where students come to learn, lead and serve. Within our six colleges, SFA offers approximately 80 undergraduate degrees and more than 120 areas of study. Unique learning environments abound at SFA, including the new Student Success Center located in Lumberjack Landing, where first-year students live and learn in surroundings designed to foster their success. The Academic Assistance and Resource Center provides all SFA students free peer tutoring in core subjects and has been recognized with the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board’s Star Award for its effective assistance to students. In addition, more than 200 student organizations provide opportunities for members to network with business, campus, community, and industry leaders and develop important leadership skills.

Downtime is important, too, and at SFA, there is no shortage of athletic, cultural, social and “fun” activities to help you relax and enjoy the full university experience. SFA boasts 17 intercollegiate sports teams, numerous intramural offerings, concerts, art exhibitions and theater productions, a three-level student center that houses a food court and 380-seat movie theater, and a new student recreation center complete with a climbing wall and lazy river. At SFA, there is truly an activity to suit every student.

A true residential campus, SFA has 16 residence halls and a student activities program that unites the campus community through specially designed events like the annual Homecoming bonfire and Jack Camp, a summer program for incoming students that gives them an opportunity to meet fellow students, have fun and find their place in the Lumberjack family.

For every student, the ultimate goal is walking across the graduation stage and receiving a diploma. At SFA, the journey to that most-important event is filled with the knowledge that they received an outstanding education from a nationally respected university, formed lifelong friendships and are now well-prepared to enter the world and advance in their professional lives.

Baker Pattillo
President
QUICK FACTS

BASICS
Location: Nacogdoches, Texas – 140 miles northeast of Houston, 180 miles southeast of Dallas
Main campus size: 418 acres
Affiliation: Public university governed by autonomous Board of Regents, appointed by the governor and approved by the Texas Legislature
Enrollment: 12,999 (fall 2012)

FACULTY
Instructional faculty, including part-time: 673
Instructors and professors with highest degree in their field: 424
Student-faculty ratio: 20 to 1

COLLEGES
Nelson Rusche College of Business
James I. Perkins College of Education
College of Fine Arts
Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture
College of Liberal and Applied Arts
College of Sciences and Mathematics

ACADEMICS
Enrollment periods: Two 16-week semesters (fall and spring), one 12-day May-mester and two 5½-week (28-day) summer terms per year.
Accrediting body: Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.
Programs offered: Nearly 80 undergraduate degrees and 120 areas of study; more than 40 graduate degrees, including three doctoral programs.

COSTS
Undergraduate tuition/fees for an academic year (15 semester hours per semester, for two semesters)*
Texas resident: approximately $7,928*
Non-Texas resident: approximately $18,458*
Room and board - average for academic year: $8,476*
Financial aid awarded 2011-2012: $143,825,907
*Amounts correct at time of printing and are subject to change. For updated information, go to SFA’s Tuition Calculator at sfasu.edu/businessoffice.

HISTORY
Founded as: Teachers’ college
Chartered by Legislature: April 4, 1917 – put on hold because of World War I
Funding legislation signed: 1921
Nacogdoches selected as site: July 14, 1921
First classes: Sept.18, 1923
### UNIVERSITY CALENDAR FOR 2013–2014

#### FALL SEMESTER, 2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 20, Tuesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a.m. - noon</td>
<td>New Faculty General Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:30 p.m. - 3 p.m.</td>
<td>New Faculty Orientation - meet with librarians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 21, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:30 a.m. - noon</td>
<td>New Faculty Technology Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 22, Thursday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:30 a.m. - 9:30 a.m.</td>
<td>Faculty &amp; staff meeting, BPSC Grand Ballroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 a.m.</td>
<td>Faculty meetings by college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 a.m.</td>
<td>Faculty meetings by department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.m. - 5 p.m.</td>
<td>Faculty available for advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 23, Friday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a.m. - 5 p.m.</td>
<td>Faculty available for advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:30 a.m. - 5 p.m.</td>
<td>Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students who did not attend summer orientation, BPSC Movie Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 a.m.</td>
<td>Residence Life facilities open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 24, Saturday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 a.m. - 4 p.m.</td>
<td>Residence Life Office, Financial Aid and Business Offices open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 25, Sunday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 a.m. - 4 p.m.</td>
<td>Residence Life Office, Financial Aid and Business Offices open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 26, Monday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a.m.</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 29, Thursday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September 2, Monday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Day Holiday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September 11, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twelfth class day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September 23, Monday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth class day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October 16, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October 21, Monday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in December 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October 23, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to drop courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the university without WP or WF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>November 27, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a.m.</td>
<td>Beginning of Thanksgiving holiday for students and faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>December 2, Monday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a.m.</td>
<td>Classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Last day to withdraw from the university</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>December 6, Friday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noon – 1:30 p.m.</td>
<td>Big Dip Ring Ceremony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>December 9-13, Monday–Friday</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final examinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 14, Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 18, Wednesday</td>
<td>Noon Grade entry completed for fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPRING SEMESTER, 2014</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 10, Friday</td>
<td>8 a.m. ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:30 a.m. Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students, BPSC Movie Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9:30 a.m. Faculty meetings by college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 a.m. Residence Life facilities open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:30 a.m. Faculty meetings by department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 p.m. - 5 p.m. Faculty available for advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 13, Monday</td>
<td>8 a.m. Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 16, Thursday</td>
<td><strong>Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 20, Monday</td>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. holiday for students and faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 29, Wednesday</td>
<td>Twelfth class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 10, Monday</td>
<td>Twentieth class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 5, Wednesday</td>
<td>Mid-semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 8, Saturday</td>
<td>Beginning of spring holidays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 17, Monday</td>
<td>8 a.m. Classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in May 2014</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 19, Wednesday</td>
<td><strong>Last day to drop courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Last day to withdraw from the university without WP or WF</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17, Thursday</td>
<td>8 a.m. Beginning of Easter holiday for students and faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 21, Monday</td>
<td>4 p.m. Classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 22, Tuesday</td>
<td><strong>Last day to withdraw from the university</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2, Friday</td>
<td>Noon – 1:30 p.m. Big Dip Ring Ceremony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5-9, Monday-Friday</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 10, Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14, Wednesday</td>
<td>Noon Grade entry completed for spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAY-MESTER, 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| May 12, Monday     | 8 a.m.  *Classes begin  
Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses  
Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students) |
| May 13, Tuesday    | Second class day                                                     |
| May 19, Monday     | Mid-term                                                              |
| May 26, Monday     | Memorial Day holiday                                                 |
| May 27, Tuesday    | Last class day  
Last day to drop courses  
Last day to withdraw from the university without WP or WF |
| May 28, Wednesday  | Final examinations                                                   |

### SUMMER, 2014

#### First Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| May 29, Thursday   | 8 a.m. - 5 p.m.  Faculty available for advising  
8 a.m.  ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium |
| May 30, Friday     | 1 p.m.  Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes, BPSC 2nd floor |
| June 1, Sunday     | 10 a.m.  Residence halls open                                        |
| June 2, Monday     | 8 a.m.  Classes begin*  
Noon  Final grades due for May-mester |
| June 3, Tuesday    | Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses  
Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students) |
| June 5, Thursday   | Fourth class day                                                     |
| June 17, Tuesday   | Mid-term                                                              |
| June 25, Wednesday | Fifteenth class day  
Last day to drop courses  
Last day to withdraw from the university without WP or WF |
| July 2, Wednesday  | Last class day  
Last day to withdraw from the university |
| July 3, Thursday   | Final examinations                                                   |
| July 4, Friday     | Independence Day holiday                                             |

Independence Day holiday
### Summer II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 7, Monday</strong></td>
<td>8 a.m. - 5 p.m. Faculty available for advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 a.m. ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 p.m. Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes, BPSC 2nd floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 8, Tuesday</strong></td>
<td>8 a.m. Classes begin*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noon Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in August 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 9, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td>Last day to change schedule other than to drop courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 14, Monday</strong></td>
<td>Fourth class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 23, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td>Mid-term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 31, Thursday</strong></td>
<td>Fifteenth class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to drop courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the university without WP or WF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 7, Thursday</strong></td>
<td>8 a.m. ACT Residual given, Kennedy Auditorium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 8, Friday</strong></td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 9, Saturday</strong></td>
<td>Summer commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 p.m. Summer residence halls close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 13, Wednesday</strong></td>
<td>Noon Grade entry completed for Summer II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Consult schedule of classes online for variations in class beginning and ending dates.*
GUIDE TO USING THE BULLETIN

Organization
This bulletin has many sections, but basically is divided into 12 broad categories:

Welcome with a greeting from the university president, quick facts and highlights about the university, the academic calendar, and this guide to using the Bulletin.

General Information about the university, its administration and governing body, and the university’s mission.

University Policies dealing with the Americans with Disabilities Act, nondiscrimination, use of computer resources, sexual harassment, student academic rights and responsibilities, student conduct, student access to information, and the use and release of student information.

Undergraduate Admissions outlining application policies and procedures and testing requirements.

Academic Programs and Policies including degree requirements, class attendance policies, grading system, grade appeal, academic integrity and grievances, academic progress and suspension, withdrawal from the university, academic honors, honors classes, international programs, advanced placement, credit by examination, international baccalaureate, and correspondence and extension courses.

Registration covering unit of credit and course load, student classification, registration procedures, and adding, dropping, and auditing courses.

Fees, Expenses and Financial Aid outlining the costs of attending the university, including the cost of residence halls, meals and books; payment deadlines and installment payment plan; required deposits; residency requirements; tuition rebates and exemptions; waivers and refunds; financial aid; and scholarships.

Student Services explaining facilities, student center and residence life; academic support services; athletics and intramurals; campus safety; counseling services, career services, disability and health services; student employment and testing services; and orientation programs; and student affairs, student government and organizations.

Academic Units divided into colleges. Each consists of smaller units called departments, programs or areas of study. This section of the bulletin begins with the core curriculum and undergraduate degrees offered and then provides a broad overview of each academic unit, degree requirements and courses arranged by subject area.

Appendix listing courses numbered according to the Texas Common Course Numbering System and the comparable courses at Stephen F. Austin State University.

Faculty includes all full-time faculty, their titles, degrees held and the institutions that awarded those degrees.

Index for help in locating a topic or department quickly.
Definitions

The academic terms defined below are used throughout the bulletin:

**Academic advising** Process in which students interact with university staff/faculty advisers in decision-making, problem solving and long-range planning related to the students’ academic goals.

**Advanced courses (Upper Level)** For undergraduate students, these normally are courses offered on the junior and senior levels (300 or 400).

**Audit** To take a course without intention of earning credit.

**Certificate** A formal document that recognizes academic achievement in a specific discipline - usually as an adjunct to an undergraduate or graduate degree program.

**Competency** A specific skill in a specific area.

**College** One of six major academic divisions within the university that offers specialized curricula.

**Co-requisite** A course or other educational requirement that must be completed simultaneously with another course.

**Course** A subject or an instructional subdivision of a subject offered during a term or semester. Each course is assigned a course level. Courses numbered from 100 through 400 levels are undergraduate courses. Courses numbered 500 are master’s level, and those numbered 600 are doctoral level. These are found in the Graduate Bulletin (online).

**Course load** The number of semester hours for which a student enrolls in a given term.

**Curriculum** An organized program of study arranged to provide integrated cultural or professional education.

**Discipline** A branch of learning or field of study, such as mathematics, history or psychology.

**Electives** Courses that students may choose to take (not requirements).

**GPA** The current grade-point average is determined by dividing the total number of grade points acquired at the university during that semester by the total number of semester hours taken at the university that semester. The cumulative GPA is the total number of grade points earned in all courses taken at the university divided by the total number of semester hours.

**Interdisciplinary** A course of study from two or more academic disciplines.

**Major** A primary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

**Minor** A secondary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

**Pre-professional programs** Undergraduate courses of study taken in preparation for professional or graduate degrees.

**Prerequisite** A course or other educational requirement that must be completed successfully prior to registering for another course or before proceeding to a more advanced study.

**Schedule of Classes** Online list of courses and sections for a specific semester,
including names of instructors; day, hour and place of class meeting; and detailed registration procedures.

**Semester/term** Length of study during which courses are offered.

**Semester hour** Unit of measure for credit purposes. One semester credit hour means a student is expected to spend about two hours in preparation for each hour of lecture or recitation per week.

**Seminar** A small group of students studying a subject under direction of a faculty member. Although practices vary, students may do original research and exchange results through informal lectures, reports and discussions.

**Sequence** Two or more closely related courses that must be taken in specified order.

**Transcript** The record of an individual student, listing coursework, grades earned and credits received.

**Withdrawal** Official withdrawal from all courses during a semester or term at the university. Students usually initiate withdrawal; under certain circumstances, other campus personnel may take this action.

---

**Explanation of Course Offerings**

The university offers more than 1,600 undergraduate courses as part of its curriculum. In the “Academic Units” section of this bulletin, these courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. (See next page.) Within each subject the courses appear in numerical order, moving from beginning freshman or remedial-level courses to senior-level.

Not all the courses listed in this bulletin are offered every year. The university reserves the right to cancel any scheduled course or withdraw any program from the list of offerings when the best interests of the institution require such action.

Courses are designated by a course abbreviation and number along with a descriptive title, such as the following mathematics course:

**MTH 138 College Algebra (MATH 1314)** – Real numbers, relations and functions, inequalities, matrices, theory of equations, complex numbers, mathematical induction, sequences and series, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations. Students may be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: See General Course Requirements.

The first digit in the course number indicates the academic level of the course. First digits of 1, 2, 3 or 4 indicate that the course is primarily designed for the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year, respectively. Remedial courses begin with “0” (for example, MTH 098). The course numbers in parentheses that follow the course title identify this course as part of the Texas Common Course Numbering System that facilitates transfer between Texas colleges and universities. (See Appendix.)

**Prerequisites for courses.** Certain prerequisites apply to some courses listed in this bulletin and are listed at the end of the course description.
COURSE ABBREVIATIONS

The following index may be helpful in interpreting the course abbreviations used in the curriculum sections of this bulletin.

AAS  Applied Arts and Sciences  LAS  Latin American Studies
ACC  Accounting  LAT  Latin
AEC  Agri Economics  MCM  Mass Communication and Media
AED  Administrative Education  MGT  Management
AGM  Agricultural Machinery  MHL  Music History and Literature
AGD  Agricultural Development  MKT  Marketing
AGN  Agronomy  MLG  Middle Level Grades
AGR  General Agriculture  MSC  Military Science
AMS  American Studies  MTC  Music Theory and Composition
ANS  Animal Science  MTE  Math Education
ANT  Anthropology  MTH  Mathematics
ART  Art  MUE  Music Education
AST  Astronomy  MUP  Music Performance
BCM  Business Communication  MUS  Music for the General Student
BLW  Business Law  MUT  Music Technology
BIO  Biology  NUR  Nursing
BTC  Biotechnology  PBA  Public Administration
CHE  Chemistry  PHI  Philosophy
CJS  Criminal Justice  PHY  Physics
COM  Communication  PLS  Poultry Science
COU  Counseling  PSC  Political Science
CSC  Computer Science  PSY  Psychology
DAN  Dance  RDG  Reading
ECH  Early Childhood  RHB  Rehabilitation
ECO  Economics  SED  Secondary Education
EGR  Engineering  SFA  Freshman Seminar
ELE  Elementary Education  SOC  Sociology
ENG  English  SPA  Spanish
ENV  Environmental Science  SPE  Speech and Hearing
EPS  Educational Psychology  STA  Statistics
FIN  Finance  SWK  Social Work
FOR  Forestry  THR  Theatre
FRE  French  GBU  General Business
GBU  General Business  GEO  Geography
GER  German  GIS  Geographic Information Systems
GOL  Geology  HSC  Health Science
HIS  History  HMS  Human Sciences
HRT  Horticulture  HSE  Human Services
ILA  Independent Language  KIN  Kinesiology
GENERAL INFORMATION

Governance and Accreditation

By legislative act, a nine-member Board of Regents appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Texas Senate governs Stephen F. Austin State University. Each member serves a six-year term, with three new appointments every two years. This board elects all members of the administration, faculty and professional staff, and sets general policies for the university program. Each year the governor also appoints an SFA student as a non-voting member of the Board of Regents to serve a one-year term ending May 31 of the following year.

Stephen F. Austin State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, and telephone number (404) 679-4501, to award degrees at the bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral levels.

Colleges and universities in the United States and all over the world recognize credit earned at Stephen F. Austin State University. Numerous programs of study at the university are accredited by specialized accrediting agencies. For accreditation of specific programs of study, see individual college pages in the Academic Units section of this bulletin.

Administration

THE BOARD OF REGENTS
Carlos Z. Amaral 2013 Plano
Scott H. Coleman 2015 Houston
James H. Dickerson 2013 New Braunfels
John R. “Bob” Garrett 2013 Tyler
Brigettee C. Henderson 2017 Lufkin
Steve D. McCarty 2015 Alto
Kenton E. Schaefer 2017 Brownsville
Ralph C. Todd 2017 Carthage
Connie M. Ware 2015 Marshall
Jourdan Dukes, Student Regent 2013 Dallas

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION
Baker Pattillo, Ph.D. President
Richard A. Berry, D.M.A. Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs
Mary Nelle Brunson, Ed.D. Associate Provost and Dean of Graduate Studies
Danny R. Gallant, M.B.A. Vice President for Finance and Administration
Steven B. Westbrook, Ed.D. Vice President for University Affairs
Jill Still, M.B.A. Vice President for University Advancement

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION
Jeff Davis, M.B.A. Executive Director of Alumni Affairs

GRADUATE STUDIES
Mary Nelle Brunson, Ed.D. Dean of Graduate Studies

RALPH W. STEEN LIBRARY
Shirley Dickerson, M.L.I.S. Director of Library

DEANS OF COLLEGES
Brian M. Murphy, Ph.D. Dean of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts
MISSION STATEMENT (APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS APRIL 22, 2008)

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive institution dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, scholarship, creative work and service.

Through the personal attention of our faculty and staff, we engage our students in a learner-centered environment and offer opportunities to prepare for the challenges of living in the global community.

In order to accomplish this mission, we will engage in the following strategic initiatives during the next five years:

STRATEGIC PLAN 2013: PREPARING FOR THE FUTURE (APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS JULY 15, 2008)

Initiative #1 - Enhance excellence in teaching and learning, research, scholarship, creative work and service
Initiative #2 - Improve faculty and staff compensation, recognition and support
Initiative #3 - Increase undergraduate and graduate enrollment
Initiative #4 - Develop a learner-centered environment
Initiative #5 - Create new learning opportunities through additional interdisciplinary, international, service learning and civic engagement experiences
Initiative #6 - Increase the visibility of the university through marketing initiatives

Location and History

Every history of Texas must include Nacogdoches. For more than two centuries, it was a pawn in French-Spanish imperial rivalries. As the capital of East Texas, Nacogdoches led in the Texas independence movements and was the seat of three republics before the successful Lone Star Republic; therefore, the city flies nine flags rather than the traditional six flags.

The university tradition in Nacogdoches dates back to 1845 when the Republic of Texas chartered Nacogdoches University, which closed in 1904. The movement to replace the old university succeeded in 1917 when the state of Texas decided to create a teachers’ college “east of the 96th meridian.” Nacogdoches won the prize. The founding president, Alton W. Birdwell, opened the college in temporary quarters Sept. 18, 1923. The college moved to the present campus, on the homestead of Texas statesman Thomas J. Rusk, in May 1924.

SFA pioneered higher education in East Texas. The first 30 years, while difficult, were years in which the college became a source of regional pride and
hope. The state did not fund the Rusk Library Building until 1926 and did not fund any other buildings until after World War II; however, generous donations allowed the college to have a gymnasium and other essential buildings. In the Depression, the East Texas region rallied to support SFA. By the end of Birdwell’s presidency, the academic programs were on a solid foundation and were expanding into graduate offerings.

By 1939, SFA was the largest employer in the county. Enrollment, however, plummeted after the outbreak of World War II. Dr. Paul Boynton, named SFA’s second president in 1942, faced problems even more dire than the Depression. During the war, Boynton saved the college by recruiting a Women’s Auxiliary Army Corps training camp; after the war, SFA met the flood of returning veterans by procuring army surplus buildings for temporary housing and classrooms.

In 1958, Dr. Ralph W. Steen, a highly respected Texas historian, became the third president of SFA. Steen’s 18-year presidency was a time of unprecedented change. Enrollment at SFA climbed from 2,017 to 11,293, and the annual operating budget increased twelvefold, as did the value of the physical plant. Steen brought SFA through the civil rights movement and integration, the free speech and anti-war demonstrations of the Vietnam era, the sexual revolution, and the shift of the student body from a rural to an urban majority. He helped to create a climate in which positive change could occur. Because he believed first-rate citizens should have a first-rate education, he added undergraduate, graduate and doctoral programs and, in 1969, changed the status of the college to “Stephen F. Austin State University,” with seven schools and its own Board of Regents.

Dr. William R. Johnson, the fourth president of SFA (1976-1990), faced statewide retrenchments in Texas education. Many problems that faced Johnson also occupied the attention of the national academic community: new demographics, changing tax structures, competition from regional campuses of flagship universities, rapid turnover in faculty positions, new student and societal expectations, new national priorities and changing funding formulas. Subsequent presidents and interim presidents at SFA have all addressed these concerns: Donald Bowen (1990-1991), William J. Brophy (1991-1992), Dan Angel (1992-1999), Roland Smith (1999-2001) and Tito Guerrero (2001-2006). Recognizing the impact that planning could have on the institution’s health, Angel initiated an endowment drive that raised approximately $38 million in donor pledges. During the tenure of Guerrero, the university secured more than $40 million in gifts and $200 million in extramural funding. Dr. Baker Pattillo joined the university as assistant director of placement and student financial aid in 1966. Subsequently, he was director of placement and student financial aid, dean of student services, vice president for student affairs, and vice president for university affairs. He was named president in 2007. The university now comprises six academic colleges, including the Nelson Rusche College of Business, the James I. Perkins College of Education, the College of Fine Arts, the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture, the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, and the College of Sciences and Mathematics.

Campus

The main campus includes 418 acres, part of the original homestead of Thomas J. Rusk, early Texas patriot and United States senator. In addition, the university maintains a 642-acre agricultural research center for beef, poultry and swine production and an equine center; an 18.7-acre experimental forest
in southwestern Nacogdoches County; and a 25.3-acre forestry field station on Lake Sam Rayburn.

In an impressive setting of pine trees and natural beauty, the university has some 29 major instructional buildings and numerous student housing options representing an investment of approximately $500 million. In 1999 a new Science Research Center was developed on a 15.8-acre tract of land on Highway 259 approximately five miles from the main campus to support the growing master’s programs in biotechnology and environmental science. Other construction included four new broiler houses operated by the Center for Applied Poultry Studies and Research, an expanded and renovated press box at Homer Bryce Stadium, a new athletic training facility and a new Human Services Building, which opened in spring 2004.

Construction completed since 2006 totals more than $260 million. Lumberjack Lodge, a four-story apartment-style facility that houses approximately 316 students opened in January 2006. A 550-space detached parking garage accommodates students living in the new residential facility. Lumberjack Village, a 610-bed, four-building student housing complex, and a 750-space parking garage were completed in fall 2006. A $30 million student center renovation and expansion was completed in 2007 and features a three-story atrium, movie theater, food court and retail shops. A student recreation center opened in 2007. It features a large cardio-fitness and weight area, indoor elevated walking and jogging track, aerobics and dance rooms, climbing rock, leisure pool and spa, glass-backed racquetball courts, outdoor adventure center, and outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts.

SFA celebrated the opening of its new $30.8 million Early Childhood Research Center in July 2009. The new 120,000-square-foot facility brings under one roof the nationally accredited Early Childhood Laboratory, “exemplary” rated University Charter School and award-winning Department of Elementary Education. SFA is the only university in the state of Texas operating both an early childhood laboratory and a charter school in conjunction with educator-preparation programs with a proven track record of success.

A gift of property from the family of Richard and Lucille DeWitt made possible a new facility for SFA’s School of Nursing, which was dedicated in a ceremony in January of 2010.

Construction was completed in August 2011 for our newest residence hall, Lumberjack Landing, a 400-bed freshman residence hall where students have access to tutoring, supplemental classes, staff-led study sessions and a computer lab. By balancing a program of new construction with one of ongoing renovation of older structures, the institution has created an attractive, modern and functional living and learning environment for its students and a center of intellectual and cultural enhancement for the region.

Library

The Ralph W. Steen Library at Stephen F. Austin State University is the university’s primary library and learning resource environment. Steen Library houses more than two million printed volumes and microfiche, an expanding collection of e-books, provides access to more than 75,000 serials in print and electronic formats and access to more than 200 research databases. The Steen Library Building encompasses 245,000 gross square feet, is ADA-compliant and
has a wireless network throughout. The library is open seven days a week when classes are in session.

Steen Library is home to the Library Information and Networking Center (LINC), a 135-seat open-access computer lab featuring both PC and Mac formats and imaged with a variety of research and productivity applications. The library also has two InfoLabs, each equipped with an instructor’s station, a Smartboard and 30 computers. More than 200 computers are available throughout the library.

The East Texas Research Center (ETRC) collects, preserves and provides access to archival, printed and digital resources that support the research and instructional needs of students, faculty members, national and international scholars, and the general public. The ETRC also serves as the university’s archive for valuable historical documents, collections, data, photographs and publications, as well as the Regional Historical Resource Depository for eight East Texas counties.

The Academic Assistance Resource Center (AARC), a state-of-the-art tutoring center, is housed in the library. Tutoring is available to all SFA students free of charge through the center’s writing, English, math and physics, supplemental instruction, and humanities, science, and business tutoring programs.

As a member of TexShare, the Texas State College and University Library Consortium, Steen Library provides students and faculty members access to borrowing privileges when they visit participating state colleges and universities.

**Campus Computing and Technology**

Information Technology Services is responsible for maintaining the availability, functionality and security of the university’s administrative computer systems, wired and wireless campus network infrastructures, wide-area network communications, private intranet portal, e-mail services, and telephone system. ITS also provides computer repair and help desk services for students, faculty and staff.

ITS is not the only department that supports computing and technology at SFA. Additional campus-wide services are provided by two other departments, while laboratories and technology centers in the various schools and colleges offer more specialized support. Collectively, these facilities and services provide students, faculty and staff with a technology-rich educational environment.

The Office of Instructional Technology supports faculty and students in the use of instructional technologies to enhance the teaching and learning process. OIT facilitates the integration of technology into instruction in classroom and distance education environments through professional development workshops, consultation and support services for faculty and students. OIT also provides support for all facets of electronically delivered instruction, such as interactive videoconferencing and Learning Management Systems.

SFA provides all students with robust, personalized software tools and a high-performance network. All students receive both an SFA e-mail account and a private account on mySFA, the university’s intranet portal, at the time they apply. Students use mySFA to accept financial aid, register for classes, complete class assignments through the Learning Management System, check grades, vote in campus elections, respond to surveys, gain access to campus e-mail accounts, learn about upcoming activities, participate in campus groups, enter chat sessions, create personal calendars, and read world, national and local news.
All residence hall rooms have high-speed connections to the Internet. SFA also participates in the Internet2 research network, a consortium led by 200-plus universities working in partnership with industry and government to develop and deploy advanced network applications and technologies. In addition, SFA is a founding member of LEARN. By holding a seat on the LEARN board of directors, the university has taken a leadership role in making the latest networking technology available to the state and to researchers at SFA.

The Technical Support Center, ITS’ student technical support facility, is the first line of support for all technology-related questions. Services such as removing viruses from students’ workstations are available at no cost. TSC is located at 514 E. Austin St. Telephone and walk-up service is provided Monday through Friday.

**Alumni Association**

Organized in 1928, the Stephen F. Austin State University Alumni Association is a non-profit organization dedicated to serving alumni, friends and current students through programs, scholarships and activities that create an attitude of continued loyalty and support.

From its on-campus office, the organization sponsors a number of scholarships and awards. It also maintains the SFA Alumni database; informs alumni of its activities and university events by publishing Sawdust, the official quarterly magazine of the SFA Alumni Association and Stephen F. Austin State University, and other alumni publications; operates the alumni chapter program; sponsors the annual Homecoming; conducts the university’s official ring program; and hosts the Big Dip Ceremony where students who participate in the tradition receive their SFA rings. The association also conducts various activities and events on campus and across the state for alumni and students that create an attitude of continued loyalty and support for the university.

The association also sponsors and advises the SFA Student Foundation Association, a dynamic student organization that builds community-minded student leaders while supporting and promoting SFA through raising leadership scholarship funds, increasing school spirit and building strong relationships between students and alumni. The Student Foundation’s events and programs include The Big Switch, Mud Bugs and Mud Balls, Student Foundation Chili Cook-off, Roses for Grads, and the SFA Walk of Recognition Brick Program.

The combined Alumni Association and Alumni Foundation endowments exceed $20 million and provide hundreds of thousands of dollars in scholarships and awards each year. Annually, the association honors the recipients of the Distinguished Alumnus Award, Distinguished Professor Award and Outstanding Young Alumnus Award and hosts a reception for the scholarship donors and scholarship recipients. The association also hosts and assists with various alumni group reunions and hosts a 50-year class reunion annually.

All current and former students and SFA friends are encouraged to be active in the Alumni Association through one of the following membership plans: TAG - Tomorrow’s Alumni Generation (Student Annual), $25; Annual, $50; Joint Annual, $75; Student Life, $400; Life, $750; Joint Life, $1,000; Senior Life, $500; or Joint Senior Life, $750. Correspondence regarding membership or activities of the organization may be addressed to SFA Alumni Association, P.O. Box 6096, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, TX 75962; via telephone at (936) 468-3407; or via the Web at www.sfaalumni.com.
Student scholarship applications are available beginning Sept. 1 of each year at www.sfaalumni.com, the alumni association’s website. Deadline for applying is Feb. 1 of each year.

**Office of Development**

The Office of Development is all about relationships – discovering them, nurturing them, valuing them. As one of the main divisions of Stephen F. Austin State University, the Office of Development generates external recognition, support and financial resources essential for the university to carry out its mission and to achieve its goals. Working with alumni, parents, friends and the community, the Office of Development broadens the resources available to the university to enhance academic quality and institutional prestige.

The Office of Development brings recognition and resources to the university and works closely with faculty, volunteers and donors to help meet key specific funding needs of the various colleges and programs. In addition, the office staffs the university’s general-purpose philanthropic foundation, the SFASU Foundation Inc.

**Public Affairs**

The Office of Public Affairs works to increase awareness of and support for Stephen F. Austin State University, improve state and national recognition of the academic quality and excellence of the SFA faculty and programs, and promote the exceptional student experience at SFA. The department manages a comprehensive and integrated marketing communications program that includes targeted student recruiting, coordinated publications, news media relations, and Web and internal communications. With a passion for preserving the integrity of SFA’s brand image, the department’s primary goals include ensuring consistency in messaging across all forms of communication and effectively managing SFA’s visual identity. A wide range of capabilities enables Office of Public Affairs staff members to tell the SFA story to many different internal and external audiences.

**UNIVERSITY POLICIES**

**Acceptable Use of Information Resources**

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages the responsible use of its information resources for academic activities, research and public service. Access to the university’s information resources is a privilege. All users of information resources should act responsibly to maintain the integrity of these resources. Furthermore, all users must abide by all existing university codes of conduct as well as by local, state and federal statutes. The university reserves the rights to limit, restrict or extend privileges and access to its resources. The university’s information resources include, but are not limited to, computers, servers, networks, computer-attached devices, network-attached devices, voice systems, cable systems and computer applications.

Use should always be legal and ethical, reflect academic honesty, uphold community standards and show restraint in the consumption of shared resources.
Appropriate use demonstrates respect for intellectual property, ownership of data, system security mechanisms, and every individual’s right to privacy and to freedom from intimidation, harassment and unwarranted annoyance.

For additional information, consult www.sfasu.edu/upp under University Services for Policy F-40, Acceptable Use of Electronic Information Resources.

**Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and Section 504**

Stephen F. Austin State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission to, access to or operations of its programs, services or activities, including hiring or employment practices. This notice is provided under provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 and the ADAAA. Questions, concerns or requests for additional information regarding the ADA or the complaint/grievance procedure may be forwarded to Dr. Chuck Lopez, ADA coordinator; Disability Services; P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, TX 75962. A copy of the grievance procedure may be obtained from Disability Services in Room 325 of the Human Services Building.

The provision of all reasonable accommodations and services is based upon assessment of the impact of the student’s disabilities on his or her academic performance at a given time in the student’s life. Therefore, it is in the student’s best interest to provide recent and appropriate documentation relevant to the student’s learning environment. A school plan, such as an individualized education program or a 504 plan, is insufficient documentation, but it can be included as part of a more comprehensive assessment battery. A comprehensive assessment battery and resulting diagnostic report should include a diagnostic interview, assessment of aptitude, academic achievement, information processing and a diagnosis. Complete documentation guidelines should be obtained from Disability Services.

People with disabilities who need special accommodations (including auxiliary aids for effective communication) to participate in SFA programs, services or activities are invited to make their needs and preferences known to the director of the program, service or activity in which the individual seeks to participate or to the ADA coordinator.

This bulletin is available on disk from the ADA coordinator, and, in addition, it may be accessed through the Internet on the SFA website.

**Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment Policy**

At Stephen F. Austin State University, no faculty, staff or student may discriminate against another on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability or disabled veteran status. Unlawful discrimination based on sex includes discrimination defined as sexual harassment.

Retaliation for filing an unlawful discrimination or sexual harassment complaint is prohibited by the policy and cause for severe disciplinary action, up to and including termination.

For additional information, consult www.sfasu.edu/upp under Human Resources for Policy E-46, Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment.
Student Conduct Code

A student enrolling in the university assumes an obligation to conduct himself/herself in a manner compatible with the university’s function as an educational institution. Misconduct for which students and student organizations are subject to discipline falls into several categories that are described in detail in the online Student Handbook at www.sfasu.edu/go/student-life. Two acts that are strictly prohibited and result in specific disciplinary action are described below.

HAZING

Stephen F. Austin State University is unequivocally opposed to any activities, on or off campus, by individuals or organizations that endanger the mental or physical health or safety of a currently enrolled or prospective student for the purpose of pledging, being initiated into, affiliating with or maintaining membership in any organization.

Hazing acts include but are not limited to:

1) any type of physical brutality such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, placing a harmful substance on the body or similar activity
2) any type of physical activity such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement in a small space, calisthenics or other activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student
3) any activity involving consumption of a food, liquid, alcoholic beverage, liquor, drug or substance that subjects the student to unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental health of the student
4) any activity that intimidates or threatens the student with ostracism; that subjects the student to extreme mental stress, shame or humiliation; that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from entering or remaining registered at the institution; or that may reasonably be expected to cause a student to leave the organization or the institution rather than submit to the acts described in this policy
5) any activity that induces, causes or requires the student to perform a duty or task, that involves a violation of the Penal Code.

Any organization and/or any individual involved in any hazing activity will be subject to both university disciplinary sanctions and criminal prosecution. An offense is committed by (a) engaging in hazing; (b) soliciting, encouraging, aiding or directing another engaging in hazing; (c) intentionally, recklessly or knowingly permitting hazing to occur; or (d) having first-hand knowledge that a specific hazing incident is being planned or has occurred and failing to report said knowledge in writing to the judicial officer.

It is not a defense to prosecution of any offense that the person against whom the hazing was directed consented to or acquiesced in the hazing activity. Penalties relative to criminal prosecution range from a fine of $2,000 and 180 days in jail for failure to report a hazing incident to a fine of $10,000 and two years in jail for an incident that causes the death of a student. Further, an organization may be penalized with a fine of up to $10,000 or double the expenses due to the injury, damage or loss.

University sanctions range from probation to suspension for any individual committing an offense. Student organizations committing an offense may be placed
on university probation and are subject to withdrawal of university recognition. Sanctioned student organizations: Sigma Tau Gamma (2013); SFA Large Coed Cheer Squad (December 2014); and SFA Small Coed Cheer Squad (December 2014).

For additional information, consult www.sfasu.edu/policies under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-16, Hazing.

**ILLEGAL DRUGS**

It is the policy of Stephen F. Austin State University that any unlawful manufacture, possession, use or delivery of any controlled substance or illegal drug is strictly prohibited. Moreover, it is the policy of the state of Texas and of this university that this institution will be as free of illegal drugs as it can possibly be. Therefore, in accordance with state law and university policy, any student who is determined, through the regular disciplinary procedures of the university, to have violated this policy will be suspended from the university for no more than two years and no less than the remainder of the current semester. At the discretion of the vice president of university affairs, a student suspended under this policy may, under certain conditions, remain enrolled at the university on disciplinary probation for the remainder of the current or subsequent semester, pending in position of a suspension at a later date.

For additional information, consult www.sfasu.edu/policies under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-19, Illicit Drugs and Alcohol Abuse.

**Student Right-to-Know Act**

In compliance with the U.S. Department of Education’s Student Right to Know Act, Stephen F. Austin State University will make available to enrolled or prospective students information regarding graduation rates as well as institutional security policies and crime statistics. Graduation rates are available at www.sfasu.edu/research/Reports/LBB/LBBmain.htm. Institutional security policies and crime statistics are available from the Office of Admissions and the University Police Department. They also are available at www.sfasu.edu/campussafety and www.sfasu.edu/upd.

**Use and Release of Student Information**

**STUDENT RECORDS**

The purpose of Policy D-13, Student Records, is to comply with federal law that grants to students the right to access their education records, protects students from illegal use of their education records and restricts the disclosure of the Social Security account number of students. A description of the types and custodians of records, as well as student and institutional rights, can be found in the policy.

Specific information may be obtained by consulting with administrative officials listed in Policy D-13. Each student has the right to be provided with a list of the types of education records maintained by the university; to inspect and review
the contents of his/her records, excluding the exceptions included in Policy D-13; to obtain copies of his/her records at personal expense; to explanations and interpretations of his/her records; and to a hearing to challenge the contents of his/her records.

For more information, consult www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.

DIRECTORY INFORMATION

The university designates the following items as directory information: name, all addresses, university-issued e-mail, all telephone numbers, major field of study, academic classification, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance and enrollment status, degrees and awards received, previous schools attended, photograph, and class roster. The university may disclose any of these items without prior written consent, unless the student notifies the registrar in writing to the contrary by census date of each fiscal year.

For more information, consult www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.
Admission Policies and Procedures

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages qualified students to apply for admission. Students seeking admission should make every effort to complete the appropriate procedures as soon as possible. Undergraduate application for admission, preliminary academic counseling and evaluation of previous college course work are available on campus in the Office of Admissions.

Applicants wishing to apply for admission to the university must complete the Texas Common Application. It is strongly recommended that applicants apply by completing the electronic version of the Texas Common Application, which is available at www.applytexas.org.

All new and returning undergraduate applicants for admission are required to submit a non-refundable application fee of $35. Former SFA students are required to pay the $35 application fee. The application fee for international students is $50.

State of Texas Uniform Admission Policy

Per Texas state law, Uniform Admissions Policy, TEC 51.803-51.809 requires all students must meet one of the following college readiness standards in order to be eligible to be considered for admission to a Texas four-year public institution:

1) Successfully complete the recommended or advanced high school program or complete the portion of the program that was available to them.

2) Successfully complete a curriculum that is equivalent in content and rigor to the recommended or advanced high school program at a high school that is exempt from offering such programs.

3) Satisfy the College Readiness Benchmarks on the SAT or ACT assessment:
   a) SAT - 1500 out of 2400 (this score requirement includes writing)
   b) ACT - 18 English, 21 Reading, 22 Mathematics and 24 Science
First-semester Freshmen

ADMISSION POLICY
First-semester freshmen applicants are those who have graduated from high school and have not attended a college or university since high school graduation. Students who have participated in a high school dual credit program or concurrent enrollment program while in high school are considered first-semester freshmen. Freshman applicants must submit official test results from either the ACT or the SAT.

HIGH SCHOOL PREPARATION
SFA requires first-time freshman applicants to have completed the Recommended High School Program or the Distinguished Achievement Program to ensure they have received adequate preparation for college-level work. Applicants who have not completed one of these programs will need to demonstrate that they have completed a high school curriculum more rigorous than what is required of the Minimum Graduation Plan. Applicants from accredited private high schools and out-of-state high schools will be required to complete a curriculum similar to the Recommended High School Program.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Applicants for admission to SFA will be required to meet the following class rank and minimum test scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Rank</th>
<th>SAT Reasoning Test Score (Not including writing)</th>
<th>ACT Score (Not including writing)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>No minimum score</td>
<td>No minimum score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-25%</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td>File Review</td>
<td>File Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores.

REVIEW PROCESS
The admission files of applicants who do not have a minimum of the Recommended High School Program and those who do not meet the rank-in-class and test score requirements will be individually reviewed. Admission will be offered to those applicants who demonstrate potential for academic success. It is recommended that applicants complete Part II of the Texas Common Application, as this information will assist with the review process. Factors used in the review process include an applicant’s high school record to include high school preparation, class rank and standardized test score on the SAT or ACT. Additional factors such as high school activities, responsibilities while attending high school, bilingual proficiency and region of residence will also be taken into.
consideration. Admission will be granted to students who have been awarded competitive scholarships by an official SFA scholarship committee.

**GRADUATES OF NON-RANKING AND NON-ACCREDITED HIGH SCHOOLS, HOME-SCHOOLED STUDENTS AND GED RECIPIENTS**

Those applicants who graduate from non-ranking high schools, non-accredited high schools, or who are home schooled or received a General Education Development certificate, will be assessed on an individual basis. Any student attending a non-accredited high school must submit an official high school transcript and official SAT or ACT scores. Home-schooled applicants must submit official SAT or ACT scores and academic records of their high school curriculum. GED applicants must submit official GED scores and SAT or ACT scores. Applicants whose academic background indicates probability of success may be admitted.

Freshman applicants who have attempted college-level courses while in high school must earn a 2.0 minimum GPA on all attempted transferable college course work. Failure to do so may result in the imposition of academic probation during the first semester of enrollment or the withdrawal of the SFA admission offer.

Other than the Concurrent Enrollment Program, SFA does not admit any applicant for any semester that begins prior to the graduation of his/her high school class.

**ADMISSION PROCEDURE**

1) Submit the Texas Common Application for freshmen (www.applytexas.org) with a $35 non-refundable application fee.

2) Arrange for official ACT or SAT scores to be sent to the university. Test scores from the junior year are acceptable, and the submission of multiple test scores is permissible. Students enrolling in the fall of 2007 and future semesters are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores. The highest composite ACT or SAT (critical reading plus math) result is used to determine admissibility. Test results must be forwarded directly from the testing service to SFA. Be sure to designate Stephen F. Austin State University on the ACT or SAT application. (The SFA school code is 4188 for ACT and 6682 for SAT.)

3) Arrange for an official high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions following completion of junior year. The transcript must indicate the applicant’s numerical class rank, if applicable, at the conclusion of the junior year or first semester of the senior year.

4) Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions, regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.

**TEXAS SUCCESS INITIATIVE**

The Texas Success Initiative is a statewide program to promote academic success for all students by ensuring that they are well prepared for college-level work. To support that goal, the TSI program requires students to earn exemp-
tion from placement testing or undergo assessment in the areas of reading, writing and mathematics. The rules printed below are effective November 2012 for students entering undergraduate study by August 2013 or earlier. They are subject to change (by authority of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board) in August 2013 for students entering college thereafter. Check with the Academic Advising Center at (936) 468-5803 or see the department’s website to verify current rules.

1) According to SFA and state regulations, you are exempt from TSI requirements ONLY if you satisfy one of the following conditions:
   a) You possess an associate or baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
   b) You scored at a certain level on the SAT, ACT or TAKS. (See the Academic Advising Center, Ralph Steen Library 203, for details or visit www.sfasu.edu/go/advising.)
   c) You are not a matriculated (degree-seeking) student.
   d) You have already met collegiate readiness standards at another public college or university in Texas and provide documentation of this status.
   e) You have earned college-level credit from an accredited higher education institution in designated reading, writing and mathematics courses with a grade of “C” or higher in each course.
   f) You are serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces and have been serving for at least three years preceding enrollment.
   g) You have been honorably discharged, retired or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces or the Texas National Guard on or after Aug. 1, 1990.

2) If you are not exempt by any of the above provisions, you must have TSI test scores on file prior to registration. The following tests have been approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for TSI assessment: ASSET, COMPASS, ACCUPLACER, THEA.

3) Passing TSI Scores:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Writing</th>
<th>Essay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSET</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCUPLACER</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who achieves passing scores is considered college ready and may proceed to freshman-level courses in the relevant disciplines. See course descriptions for additional information about any departmental prerequisite policies.

4) A student whose scores fall below the passing scores must enroll in the appropriate developmental course(s). The student is considered college ready after earning a grade of “C” or higher in the required developmental course(s).

5) Students may retest at any time on any of the four approved TSI tests. If a passing score is attained on any area of the retest, the student is recognized
as college ready in that area.

6) Students who are not college ready must be enrolled in developmental work immediately and continuously until they have demonstrated college readiness with the exception that developmental work in math may be delayed until work in reading has been completed.

7) A student who has completed 12 or more credit hours in courses numbered 100 or higher is not required to register for developmental courses in summer. Students with fewer credit hours must register for one developmental course during their first term of summer enrollment.

8) Contact the Academic Advising Center in Ralph Steen Library 203 to verify TSI status, complete an individual TSI Action Plan, submit new test scores or register for developmental courses. You may contact the Advising Center at (936) 468-5803, fax at (936) 468-7611 or Web at www.sfasu.edu/advising.

9) All students must satisfy all provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program before receiving an undergraduate degree.

**Non-traditional/Mature Student**

**ADMISSION POLICY**

Applicants who have not attended high school in the previous five years or who have not attended college for an extended period of time may apply for mature student admission. Eligibility for admission will be based on their ability to succeed at SFA utilizing their individual educational, work and personal life experiences. Military service veterans with honorable or general discharges are eligible to apply for mature student admission. Applicants who did not graduate from high school are required to submit official GED scores.

**ADMISSION PROCEDURE**

1) Submit a completed Texas Common Application for Admission (www.applytexas.org) with a $35 non-refundable application fee.

2) Arrange for high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions (required whether or not applicant graduated).

3) Submit a copy of the GED (if not a high school graduate).

4) Arrange for transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended to be forwarded to SFA Office of Admissions, whether or not transfer credit was earned or is desired.

5) Submit a copy of the DD-214 (if a veteran).

6) Submit a completed Mature Student Supplemental Information Form printed from the Web (www.sfasu.edu/admissions). Additional documentation indicating probability of success in college may be required.

7) Mature students are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative requirements.

**Transfer Students**

**ADMISSION POLICY**

Students who have previously attended a regionally accredited institution must apply as transfer students.
Those college transfer applicants who have completed fewer than 15 semester hours of transferable college credit must have an overall 2.0 GPA on all transferable work attempted and must also satisfy eligibility requirements for first-semester freshmen. Transfer applicants who have completed more than 15 semester hours must:

1) not currently be on suspension from another educational institution
2) and have an earned GPA of at least 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) on all transferable work attempted.

ADMISSIONS PROCEDURE

1) Submit a completed Texas Common Application (www.applytexas.org) for Transfer Students with a $35 non-refundable application fee.

2) Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.

3) Following receipt of the completed application and all transcripts, previous collegiate studies are evaluated for transferable credit. Applicants are notified by mail of their admission status and the transferability of coursework.

TRANSFER CREDIT

SFA accepts transfer credit from regionally accredited institutions on a course-by-course basis as determined by the Office of Admissions. All courses are examined in terms of content, level and credit hours awarded and are subject to the following conditions:

1) Courses are evaluated and transferred to SFA on a course-by-course basis by comparing the levels, content and course prefix. Grades and course credits are transferred exactly as they appear on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken.

2) Credit hours for courses are transferred based on the number of hours that are shown on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken and not on the credit value of the SFA course equivalent.

3) General en bloc credit is assigned to a course that is transferable but is not an exact equivalent by level or by description. In this case, the student’s academic dean will determine its acceptability into degree programs.

4) Junior/community college courses transfer as lower-level (freshman or sophomore level) credit. Credits from senior colleges/universities transfer at the same level at which they were taken (lower or upper-level). Graduate-level courses that are used as upper-level courses to complete a bachelor’s degree may not be used later in a graduate degree.

5) Most academic credit is transferable with the exception of remedial or developmental courses. Some departments may limit the number of credits that may be applied to a degree.

6) A maximum of 66 academic hours plus four hours of kinesiology activity from junior or community colleges may apply toward a bachelor’s degree. If more than 66 hours are transferred, the student’s academic dean will determine which hours will be included in the 66 and how those courses will be substituted in the degree plan.
7) A repeated course is considered only once, and the best grade is used when computing the transfer GPA needed for acceptance into SFA.

8) Grade points from transferable courses are not calculated into SFA’s GPA and appear on the student’s record as transfer credit.

9) Quarter hours convert to semester hours based on the following formula: 1 quarter-hour = 2/3 of semester hour. All other types of credit are converted to semester hours.

10) There is no limit for credits transferred from senior colleges/universities. However, all students must complete a minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA in order to earn a bachelor’s degree.

11) Coursework earned from educational experience obtained in the armed forces is accepted in transfer on a limited basis. The “Guide to the Evaluation of Experience in the Armed Services” is used by the Office of Admissions for evaluating military credit. Military transcripts such as the AARTS, SMART, Community College of the Air Force and the Coast Guard Institute are used in the evaluation review process.

12) Credit for vocational/technical, WECA and experiential learning can only be used in the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree program or in certain approved signed articulation agreements. Individuals wanting additional information on the BAAS degree program should contact the Dean’s Office of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts.

TRANSFER REPEATS OF SFA COURSES

Students may repeat courses taken at SFA at other accredited institutions. Transfer hours will, however, be governed by the following rules:

1) The grades earned at SFA will remain on the transcript.

2) The hours attempted at SFA will not be changed as a result of coursework completed elsewhere.

3) Transfer credit for a course originally taken at SFA has no effect on the GPA for work attempted at SFA.

4) Transfer hours of repeated work may be used to satisfy degree requirements other than those related to GPA.

EQUIVALENCY GUIDES

Equivalency Guides for all Texas community colleges are available at www.sfasu.edu/go/transfer. Two-year planning guides for all major degree programs using the Texas Common Course Numbering System are available through the Office of Admissions and on the Web. Transfer students from community colleges are encouraged to discuss their degree program and course selection with an admissions counselor in the Office of Admissions.

TRANSFER OF CORE CURRICULUM

In accordance with the Texas Legislature, if a student completes the common core curriculum at a state-supported institution in Texas, that block of courses may be transferred to any other institution of higher education and must be substituted for the receiving institution’s core curriculum. A student also will receive credit for each of the individual courses transferred that meet the core
requirements. Students who are Core Complete at any Texas school are considered as Core Complete at SFA.

TRANSFER CREDIT DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Students transferring to SFA may appeal the non-transferability of lower-division course work in accordance to the guidelines set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Written notice of non-acceptable courses must and will be sent to the student as well as to the sending institution. Reason for denying credit may be requested from SFA. Students wanting to dispute the denial of credit must contact the designated official at the sending or receiving institution. The Office of Admissions is the designated official at SFA.

SFA, the sending institution and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with board rules and guidelines. If the dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, SFA must notify the commissioner of its reasons for denial of credit. The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination concerning a dispute and will give written notice of the decision to the student and to the institutions.

The Coordinating Board shall collect transfer disputes data and the disposition of each case that is reported to the commissioner.

If SFA has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer is not of an acceptable level of quality, it will first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event SFA and the sending institution are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, SFA may notify the commissioner of higher education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the board may discontinue funding for the course.

TEXAS COMMON COURSE NUMBERING SYSTEM

SFA is a participant in the Texas Common Course Numbering System. The purpose of the system is to assist students who are transferring between participating institutions. The system utilizes single unique course alphabetic prefixes and numbers to identify freshman- and sophomore-level courses that are common between two or more member colleges or universities. The appropriate common course identifier appears parenthetically following each course title in the departmental section of this bulletin. Refer to the Appendix in the back of this bulletin for a listing of currently approved TCCNS courses or contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

Admission Policy for Former Students

Students who have previously attended SFA and who have not enrolled for the previous fall or spring semester must satisfy the following re-enrollment requirements:

1) Submit a completed Texas Common Application (https://www.applytexas.org) for Former Students with a $35 non-refundable application fee.

2) Submit official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended since last enrolled at SFA.
Former students must have earned a 2.0 GPA on all transferable coursework completed at other institutions since their last enrollment at SFA. Students currently on academic suspension from other institutions are not admissible. Former students are not required to submit an application fee.

**Additional Procedures for all Students**

Prior to registration, all new first-semester freshman and transfer students should:

1) Apply online for on-campus housing through mySFA, under Residence Life Services, and submit the application and $100 deposit. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the benefits of living on campus. Students who are younger than 21 years of age and have earned fewer than 60 hours of course credit reside and dine on campus. Assignments are made based on the date the student is admitted, completed the residence hall application, contract and deposit, and submitted meningitis records to the admissions department. Therefore, it is to the student’s advantage to complete the admission application process early.

2) Satisfy Texas Success Initiative requirements [see previous section].

3) Submit a copy of their immunization record to the Student Health Clinic; P.O. Box 13058, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3058.

4) All new students admitted for the fall semester are encouraged to attend one of the Summer Orientation sessions. Applications for Summer Orientation are available online at www.sfasu.edu/orientation and are mailed, starting in January, to all admitted students.

5) All new students seeking financial assistance through federal, state and institutional sources should apply as early as possible to help ensure full consideration for all available awards. [See Fees, Expenses and Financial Aid for further information.]

**Admission Appeals**

First-semester freshman applicants who graduate from high school, but fail to satisfy other admission requirements as a result of significant extenuating circumstances, may appeal for admission through the SFA Academic Opportunity Program by completing and submitting the AOP form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for fall semester freshman applicants is July 1, and Nov. 1 is the deadline for spring semester applicants.

Applicants who were denied admission as transfer students may appeal for admission through the Transfer Appeals Program by completing and submitting the Transfer Appeals form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for transfer admission appeals for the fall or spring semester is 8 a.m. on the first day of class of the applying semester. It is best to appeal well before the first-class-day deadline.

Appeals are initiated in the Office of Admissions by filing the appropriate materials. Appeals are reviewed by the Admission Appeals Committee. Following review of appeals, the committee submits recommendations to the executive director of enrollment management and the provost/vice president for academic affairs for the final decision. Students admitted through this procedure are assigned to the Academic Advising Center for advisement. Students also may be assigned to the Academic Assistance Resource Center for tutorial assistance.
Provisional Admission Programs

First-semester freshman applicants not meeting the admission requirements may become eligible for regular admission by enrolling in the Summer Pathways to Discovery Program. More information about the program may be obtained by calling the Office of Admissions at (936) 468-2504.

Transfer students with less than a 2.0 GPA who are not currently on academic suspension at another institution are eligible for provisional admission to the summer semester through the Transfer Provisional Program. Students who complete up to nine semester hours (excluding developmental courses) of work as approved by their academic dean and earn at least a 2.0 GPA on all work attempted may be eligible to enroll for the fall semester.

Students who do not successfully complete the Transfer Provisional Program as specified by their academic dean may only be re-admitted to SFA upon presentation of academic credits transferred from one or more institutions for which the overall GPA is 2.0 or higher. Calculation of this GPA will be based on all non-SFA academic credits earned; it will include credit earned both before and after participation in the SFA Transfer Provisional Program.

Academic Fresh Start

Texas residents may apply for admission to SFA under the Academic Fresh Start Program (Texas Education Code 51.931) as they are applying for admission or re-admission. All academic course credits and grades earned 10 or more years prior to the semester for which the student seeks admission are not considered for admissions purposes. Students wishing to enroll under this program must contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

International Students

International student applicants are evaluated on the quality, content and level of previous academic work. Graduates from international secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of at least an American high school diploma may apply for admission to SFA. Applications may be submitted electronically at www.applytexas.org or by writing to: SFA International Admissions; P.O. Box 6152, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, TX 75962.

Applicants whose native language is not English are required to demonstrate English proficiency. English proficiency may be demonstrated by submitting a passing TOEFL or IELTS score report, or by receiving a degree from a U.S. institution. SFA requires a minimum composite TOEFL score of 550 on the paper-based exam or 79 on the Internet-based exam. A minimum score of 6.5 on the IELTS exam with no band scores below 5.5 is required to demonstrate English proficiency. Students may be conditionally accepted pending English proficiency. If accepted, students must submit proof of English proficiency upon their arrival to SFA (by one of the above mentioned methods) or they will be required to take SFA’s English placement exam. Based upon the results of this exam, students will be placed in the appropriate level of the English Language Institute.

Applicants who have attended international secondary and post-secondary schools must provide certified copies of official transcripts from each secondary, college, university or technical school attended. Students are required to
submit, if necessary, certified English translations of all documents. In addition, each student must provide official transcript evaluations for all non-U.S. institutions attended. For a list of approved evaluation agencies, please visit www.sfasu.edu/oip. International transfer students are considered eligible for admission if they are not currently on suspension from another educational institution and have a GPA of at least 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) in transferable courses. International students also must satisfy all applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services. Students must complete all applicable pages of the International Freshman and International Transfer Student Application and submit a $50 application fee and all transcripts, transcript evaluations and test scores to determine admission status. If accepted, a student must submit proof of financial support prior to the issuance of an acceptance letter and I-20 (for F-1 student visa applicants) or DS-2019 (for J-1 exchange visitor visa applicants). The estimated cost for an academic year of nine months with a 12-hour academic load each semester is $24,000. This amount includes out-of-state tuition, fees, room and board, required student health insurance, books, and supplies. This estimate may be significantly reduced for those qualifying for various scholarship programs offered by or through SFA. Students with an F-1 visa are eligible to work on campus for up to 20 hours per week; they are not eligible to work off campus.

Upon issuance of the I-20 (or DS-2019), the student should present the I-20 (or DS-2019), the letter of admission and all financial documents at the nearest U.S. Embassy or consulate to apply for the appropriate F-1 or J-1 student visa. All of these documents will be needed upon arrival in the United States when clearing customs/immigration at the border or airport. New students are required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to SFA from Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH) in Houston upon arrival in Texas.

Although not a requirement for admission, all international students are subject to all applicable TSI requirements as mandated by the state of Texas.

Students interested in participating in the ELI Program should consult www.sfasu.edu/oip for information on topics, schedules and costs. Information also may be obtained from the Office of International Programs; P.O. Box 6152, SFA Station; Nacogdoches, TX 75962.

**Concurrent Students**

High school students with superior academic ability and achievement may be admitted to SFA and enroll in college courses while completing their high school studies. Enrollment is encouraged for high school students who have completed at least three-fourths of the core high school graduation requirements and are recommended to participate by their high school counselor. SAT or ACT scores (of a 1010 or 21 without writing scores) and a high school transcript (with a minimum grade average of 85) must accompany the Concurrent Enrollment Program application and a $35 non-refundable application fee. Students interested in participating in this program should contact their high school counselor or the Office of Admissions. Applicants also are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.
Transient Students (Summer Semester Only)

Transient students planning to attend one or both of the summer sessions only are required to submit a completed undergraduate application, the $35 application fee for new students and official transcripts from all educational institutions attended. Students must be in good academic standing at the last institution attended in order to be eligible for admission as transient students. Students currently on suspension from another educational institution are not eligible for admission as transient students. Transient students are subject to all applicable SFA probation/suspension policies. Transient students from other Texas state-supported schools must submit official THEA scores and are subject to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative. Transient students who later decide to continue their academic studies at SFA must apply and meet the admission requirements as a transfer student. Beginning freshman students cannot apply as transient students.

Veterans Affairs

Assistance is provided to veterans and eligible dependents in processing information for the Montgomery GI Bill that is required by the Veterans Administration. For information, contact SFA’s VA coordinator, Office of Admissions, Room 206, Rusk Building, (936) 468-2504, vaservices@sfasu.edu. Additional information can be found on the GI Bill website at www.gibill.va.gov.

Hazlewood and Hazlewood Legacy benefits are processed by the Business Office, Austin Building, second floor, (936) 468-1694. Additional information can be found in the “Exemptions and Waivers from Tuition and Fees” section of this bulletin.

Senior Experience

SFA welcomes applications from individuals who wish to enroll in a limited number of courses solely for self-improvement or personal enrichment. Usually, these applicants wish to enrich their lives through lifelong learning experiences and are 55 years of age or older. For these applicants, no SAT or ACT scores or transcripts are required. Applicants should contact the Office of Admissions for application forms and additional information.

Admission in this category does not constitute matriculation to the university nor are these applicants eligible for financial aid or veterans’ benefits. Applicants also are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.

Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination

According to State of Texas SB 1107, prior to enrollment, all new students and re-entry students must provide either:

1) Evidence the student has received the vaccination or booster dose during the preceding five years and at least 10 days prior to enrollment. This evidence must be submitted in one of the following three formats:

   a) A document bearing the signature or stamp of the physician or his/her designee, or public health personnel (must include the month, day and year the vaccination was administered), OR
b) An official immunization record generated from a state or local health authority (must include the month, day and year the vaccination was administered), OR

c) An official record received from school officials, including a record from another state (must include the month, day and year the vaccination was administered).

OR

2) Evidence the student is declining the vaccination must be submitted in one of the following two formats:

a) An affidavit or a certificate signed by a physician who is duly registered and licensed to practice medicine in the United States, in which it is stated that, in the physician’s opinion, the required vaccination would be injurious to the health and well-being of the student, OR

b) An affidavit signed by the student stating that the student declines the vaccination for bacterial meningitis for reasons of conscience, including a religious belief. A conscientious exemption form from the Texas Department of State Health Services must be used. (This may take up to 30 days.) https://webds.dshs.state.tx.us/immco/affidavit.shtml

3) A student is not required to submit evidence of receiving the vaccination against bacterial meningitis or evidence of receiving a booster dose:

a) If the student is 30 years of age or older by the first class day of the semester in which they intend to enroll OR

b) If the student is enrolled in online or other distance education courses only.

Stephen F. Austin State University will not permit students to register for classes until this requirement has been satisfied.
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND POLICIES

The undergraduate instructional programs are supervised by the deans of the various colleges under the administration of the provost/vice president for academic affairs. Each dean is responsible for directing the guidance of students in the college, from initial registration to graduation. All students are assigned to advisers by the deans of their respective colleges.

Requirements for Undergraduate Degrees

To qualify for a degree, candidates may choose to meet the requirements of the current bulletin or of any bulletin in effect between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, provided that the period between such dates does not exceed six years and provided they were enrolled during the year of the bulletin chosen. In the event students serve on active duty with the armed forces of the United States between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, the six-year limit will be extended one year for each year of active duty served, up to a maximum extension of four years.

Overlap Program

The Overlap Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study concurrently with undergraduate study. Graduate courses taken in the program, however, are not applicable to the baccalaureate degree.

To be eligible for the Overlap Program, a student must be enrolled at SFA and must have achieved at least 95 semester hours of undergraduate credit. A student with fewer than 115 hours of undergraduate credit must present a 3.0 GPA both overall and in the major field. A student with 115 hours or more of undergraduate credit, however, may be admitted to the Overlap Program by presenting a 2.5 GPA overall and a 2.8 GPA in the major field. Any student in the Overlap Program must take the GRE at the earliest possible date or the GMAT before admission.

To be admitted to the Overlap Program a student should:
1) Apply to the Graduate School.
2) Complete an Overlap Application.
3) Obtain the recommendation of the major department.
4) Obtain the recommendation of the appropriate academic dean.

For more information, see the current Graduate Bulletin.

Second Bachelor’s Degree

A student may receive a second baccalaureate degree from SFA after being conferred a first baccalaureate degree. Students who received the first baccalaureate degree from SFA must reapply for admission to the university for the second degree. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be fulfilled in addition to the hours required for the first degree. All prerequisites, co-requisites, and major requirements for the second degree program must be satisfied. Up to 12 hours in transfer credit may be used to accommodate these requirements. At the discretion of the major adviser, courses completed successfully in the first bachelor’s degree are applicable to the requirements for the second bachelor’s degree. Students seeking a second bachelor’s degree requiring a minor may use the major completed in the
first bachelor’s degree in lieu of a minor. Students who hold a baccalaureate degree from another accredited institution may earn a second baccalaureate degree at SFA by meeting the following requirements:

1) Complete a minimum of 30 semester hours at SFA with at least 15 hours taken in the major field at the 300 level or higher.
2) Meet all prerequisite and course requirements in the major field and degree requirements for the second baccalaureate degree program.
3) Earn a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher in coursework that applies to the degree program.
4) Earn a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher in all coursework at SFA that applies to the second bachelor’s degree.

Degree Plan Requirements

Each student is held responsible for meeting the requirements of a degree program as outlined in the General Bulletin and by the major/minor advisers and dean. Each student is encouraged to file an Official Degree Program as early as possible, but no later than the completion of 45 hours prior to his/her anticipated graduation date.

The appropriate adviser and the dean of the college in which the student is registered must approve any changes in the student’s Official Degree Program in writing. If the degree program is planned to also lead to a teaching certificate, the dean of the College of Education also must approve any change.

Application for Degree/Request for Graduation Audit

In the term preceding his/her last registration, a student must apply for a degree. The application process begins in the Office of the Registrar with a request for a graduation audit (formerly titled Application for Graduation). Students will be notified of graduation deadlines and procedures by e-mail after reaching 90 hours.

A student enrolled in classes the semester or summer in which he/she expects his/her degree may not be certain of completing all requirements at the time of commencement exercises because grades have not been processed at that time. Students who have completed all requirements or are registered for the final hours needed to complete degree requirements may apply for degrees and attend commencement. The commencement program lists applicants or candidates for degrees. The appearance of a name in the commencement program and the act of attending commencement exercises is no guarantee of receiving the degree. Diplomas will be mailed to those who are found to satisfy all requirements, and transcripts showing that the degree has been conferred will be available. Those who apply for a degree and pay the graduation fee for a given commencement and who are found to have not satisfied degree requirements must satisfy all requirements, reapply and pay graduation fees again. Access sfasu.edu/registrar for more information.

Class Attendance and Excused Absences

Regular and punctual attendance is expected at all classes, laboratories and other activities for which a student is registered. For those classes where atten-
dance is a factor in the course grade, the instructor shall make his/her policy known in writing at the beginning of each term and shall maintain an accurate attendance record. Regardless of attendance, every student is responsible for course content and assignments.

It is university policy to excuse students from attendance for certain reasons. Among these are absences related to health, family emergencies and student participation in university-sponsored events. Students are responsible for providing satisfactory documentation to the instructor for each missed class. Students with acceptable excuses may be permitted to make up work for absences to a maximum of three weeks of a semester or one week of a summer term when the nature of the work missed permits.

In the case of absences caused by participation in university-sponsored events, announcement via mySFA by the provost/vice president for academic affairs will constitute an official excuse. Faculty members sponsoring the event should submit an e-mail attachment with a written explanation of the absence, including the date, time and an alphabetical listing of all students attending to the office of the provost/vice president for academic affairs for publication.

**Grading System**

The student’s grades are determined by daily work, oral and written quizzes, and final examination. A grade of A indicates excellent; B, good; C, average; D, passing; F, failure; QF, quit failure; WH, incomplete or grade withheld; WF, withdrew failing; WP, withdrew passing. WP and WF are assigned only when a student has withdrawn from the university after the mid-term deadline or with special approval of the student’s academic dean. No grade can be taken from the record unless put there by mistake. Specified courses are graded on a pass (P)/fail (F) system with no other grades awarded. A student who makes an F can get credit only by repeating the work. Other grade designations are: K and KH for course hours that are not included in attempted, earned or GPA hours; R* for remedial class grades; T* for transfer class grades; W for a dropped class with no grade and W6 for a dropped class with no grade that counts for the six-drop.

A grade of A gives the student four grade points per semester hour; B, three grade points; C, two grade points; D, one grade point; and F, WH, WF, WP, W, and W6 no grade points. The semester hours attempted in all courses—except some remedial courses, repeated courses and courses dropped with grades of W or WP—are counted in the individual GPAs.

A grade of WF counts as hours attempted with 0 grade points earned in computing the GPA. A grade of WP does not count as hours attempted in computing the GPA.

Ordinarily a grade of WH will be assigned only if the student cannot complete the course work because of unavoidable circumstances. Students must complete the work within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which they receive a WH or the grade automatically becomes an F.

Mid-semester grades for developmental, 100- and 200-level courses will be posted before the last day to drop during the fall and spring semesters.
Repeating Courses

An undergraduate student who desires to repeat courses in order to improve his/her GPA at SFA must repeat those courses at SFA. The following rules apply:

1) For any course that is repeated once at SFA, the higher of the two grades will be used to determine the GPA.

2) If a course is repeated more than once at SFA, all grades earned for that course will be used to determine the GPA. Credit hours for courses taken at other institutions to replace credit hours earned at SFA may be used to meet graduation credit hour requirements, but grades from transferred courses will not change the GPA based on courses taken at SFA. Only grades earned at SFA will be used for calculating GPA.

3) See course repeats section for additional charges associated with course repeats.

Grade Appeal

Good communication between faculty and students will help make disputes between them infrequent, but if disagreements occur, it is university policy to provide a mechanism whereby a student may formally appeal faculty decisions. When a student uses the appeals procedure, all parties should endeavor to resolve the dispute amicably at as early a stage as possible and in compliance with applicable laws, regulations and policies. The faculty member, after considering the outcome of the appeals process, shall retain complete academic freedom to make the final determination on the matter.

The purpose of this policy is to provide students a way to formally appeal faculty decisions. All relevant documentation under consideration at each step will be forwarded to the appropriate parties at the next procedural level. A student or faculty member shall have 10 business days from the conclusion of each step in which to appeal to the next level. These steps are to be allowed when making an academic appeal:

1) In the event of course-related disputes, the student must first appeal to the instructor within 30 calendar days after the first class day of the next long semester. Given extenuating circumstances, exceptions to this deadline may be granted by the academic unit chair/director.

2) If the dispute is not resolved, the student may appeal in writing, stating the specific issues, to the instructor’s academic unit chair/director. The academic unit chair/director shall request a written statement from the faculty member. The academic unit chair/director shall provide both parties with a written recommendation for resolution.

3) If the dispute is still unresolved after appeal to the academic unit chair/director, the student or faculty member may appeal in writing to the instructor’s dean. The dean will notify the other party of the continuation of the appeal and provide all parties with written recommendation after reviewing all documentation.

4) If the dispute is still unresolved after appeal to the dean, the dean may refer the appeal to the college council. If the college council has no student members, the dean will ask the president of the Student Government Association to recommend no more than two students from that college to be appointed as voting members. The college council will review all documentation and submit its recommendation to the dean.
5) If a resolution of the matter is still not reached, the student or the faculty member may appeal in writing to the provost and vice president for academic affairs. The dean’s written recommendation in addition to all documentation will be submitted to the provost and vice president for academic affairs. The college council may serve as an advisory body to the provost and vice president for academic affairs in the appeal process. The provost and vice president for academic affairs will evaluate all documentation and any additional oral presentations from the student and faculty member.

6) After making a decision, the provost/vice president will inform the student and all people involved in the appeal process of the final disposition of the matter.

The provost and vice president for academic affairs will inform the student and all people involved in the appeal process of the final recommendation.

A faculty member, after considering the outcome of the appeals process, shall retain complete academic freedom, including the right to assign semester grades.


**Academic Integrity**

Academic integrity is a responsibility of all university faculty and students. Faculty members promote academic integrity in multiple ways, including providing instruction on the components of academic honesty and abiding by university policy on penalties for cheating and plagiarism.

Academic dishonesty includes both cheating and plagiarism. Cheating includes but is not limited to:

1) using or attempting to use unauthorized materials to aid in achieving a better grade on a component of a class
2) falsifying or inventing any information, including citations, on an assigned exercise
3) helping or attempting to help another in an act of cheating or plagiarism.

Plagiarism is presenting the words or ideas of another person as if they were your own. Examples of plagiarism are:

1) submitting an assignment as if it were one’s own work when, in fact, it is at least partly the work of another
2) submitting a work that has been purchased or otherwise obtained from an Internet source or another source
3) incorporating the words or ideas of an author into one’s paper or presentation without giving the author due credit.

A faculty member who has evidence and/or suspects that academic dishonesty has occurred shall gather all pertinent information, approach the student or students involved and initiate the procedure outlined in university Policy A-9.1. (Academic Integrity –www.sfasu.edu/upp).

After a determination of dishonesty, the faculty member shall notify the office of the dean of the student’s major by submitting a Report of Academic Dishonesty form, along with supporting documentation as noted on the form. This report shall be made part of the student’s record and shall remain on file with the dean’s office for at least four years. The dean shall refer second or subse-
quent offenses to the University Committee on Academic Integrity established under policy A-9.1. The faculty member shall also inform the student of the appeals process available to all SFA students (Policy A-2 – Academic Appeals by Students).

Students who are found to have cheated/plagiarized and have withdrawn prior to the award of a grade will continue to have the determination of the infraction within their student records. This finding will be considered by the University Committee on Academic Integrity should the student commit future offenses.

A student who wishes to appeal decisions related to academic integrity follows procedures outlined in policy A-2. A student must appeal within 30 days of the beginning of the long semester following the incident. The student’s grade may be withheld by the instructor pending resolution through the above procedures.

If the student wishes further appeal, he/she may apply to the provost/vice president for academic affairs for a hearing by the University Committee on Academic Integrity.

A student must accept the decision of the committee; however, the committee may not interfere in the faculty member’s selection of a penalty for a confirmed instance of academic dishonesty. If the committee rules that the student did not commit academic dishonesty, the faculty member may not impose a penalty of any kind. The faculty member retains the right to assign student course grades without interference from the committee. When a student is found guilty of two or more infractions, the case will be referred to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. In addition, faculty members may request that the dean refer particularly serious cases (buying or selling papers, stealing an exam, significantly plagiarizing at the graduate level, etc.) directly to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. The committee also may function when a student has exhausted the normal appeals process and wishes to have an additional hearing.

Satisfactory Progress and Standing

As shown elsewhere in this publication, an undergraduate student enrolled for 12 or more semester hours of coursework in a regular semester is considered full time. Satisfactory progress toward a degree for the full-time student, therefore, is the passing of 24 or more semester hours of coursework a year. A part-time student likewise is considered making satisfactory progress toward a degree by passing coursework attempted in proportion to 24 or more semester hours a year.

Scholastic Probation and Suspension

To satisfy the minimum standards of the university, a student must achieve a 2.0 GPA on all hours attempted.

Good Standing

A student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in order to remain in good academic standing at the university.
Probation

A student is placed on academic probation after the first regular semester in which the GPA fails to meet the minimum standard. Probation students whose semester GPA is 2.0 or higher will be placed on extended academic probation until the cumulative GPA is 2.0 or higher. Academic probation will continue until the student achieves good standing or is suspended from the university.

Suspension

A student is placed on academic suspension after a regular semester that immediately follows a semester of probation if the student’s semester GPA falls below 2.0.

Reinstatement

A student on academic suspension may be allowed to continue at the university through any of the following procedures:

1) Following the student’s first suspension, attend summer school at Stephen F. Austin State University and:
   a) raise his/her GPA to the minimum university standard, or
   b) pass with a C average or better at least nine semester credit hours as specified by his/her dean.

2) Following the first suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after one regular semester’s absence from the university. Following the second or subsequent suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after an absence from the university of two regular semesters. Summer terms are exempted from periods of academic suspension. Students who have sat out a regular semester must reapply for admission as a former student and meet the former student requirements to be reinstated.

3) Follow procedures established by his/her dean.

Change of Major

A student on probation or suspension may change his/her major with approval from their current and receiving deans.

Withdrawal from the University

(Also see Refund of Tuition and Fees in this bulletin.)

Students who officially withdraw from the university will have a W recorded on the transcript if the withdrawal is prior to five days after mid-semester or mid-session as applicable. Students desiring to withdraw after these dates will receive grades of WP if passing or of WF if failing in their respective courses. Application for withdrawal must be initiated by the student in the Office of the Registrar.

Any student who ceases to attend classes without officially withdrawing is subject to grades of F or QF in all courses for which he/she is registered.

Any student who withdraws from or otherwise leaves the university without clearing his/her financial record, i.e., without having returned borrowed books
and equipment, paid any outstanding university traffic fines and settled other financial matters with the university, will be subject to the following sanctions until such time that the record is cleared:

1) The student will not be permitted to re-enroll.
2) The student will not be eligible to receive an official transcript of academic work completed.

**President’s Honor Roll and Dean’s List**

Full-time degree-seeking undergraduate students may be recognized on the President’s Honor Roll or the Dean’s List during the fall or spring semesters when the following requirements are met:

1) Earn 12 or more quality semester hours with a minimum GPA of 3.5 at Stephen F. Austin State University during either the fall or spring semester. Courses excluded from grade-point computation also are excluded from quality hours and may not be used to determine Honor Roll status.
2) Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester GPA of 4.0 qualify for President’s Honor Roll.
3) Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester GPA of 3.5 through 3.999 qualify for the Dean’s List.

**Graduation with Honors**

A student receiving a baccalaureate degree with academic honors has completed a course of study with at least 54 semester hours of SFA residence coursework excluding pass/fail hours and has an overall GPA as follows:

- Summa Cum Laude 3.8 to 4.0
- Magna Cum Laude 3.6 to 3.79
- Cum Laude 3.4 to 3.59
The School of Honors provides exceptional intellectual challenge and stimulation for academically talented students. All eligible undergraduate students, whatever their major, are eligible to apply for admission to the School of Honors. Please refer to the honors website for an updated list of the many benefits extended to members of the School of Honors, which may include honors coursework, early registration, scholarships, honors housing, designated computer facilities, and educational and cultural activities.

Admission Criteria for the School of Honors

All School of Honors applicants must have clear admission to SFA. Eligibility will be determined using test scores submitted to SFA Admissions and GPAs as calculated by SFA, or at the director’s discretion. Eligible students may apply to the School of Honors by accessing www.sfasu.edu/honors and selecting Application.

Incoming freshmen: minimum ACT composite score of 27 (not including writing), or a minimum SAT reasoning score of 1220 (not including writing).

Transfer students: minimum 3.25 cumulative GPA based on at least 12 transferable credit hours. If applicant has less than 12 transferable credit hours, then incoming freshman admission requirements also may apply. Subject to approval by the director, honors-eligible students may transfer as many as 12 credit hours of honors courses from their former institution(s) into the School of Honors at SFA.

Current SFA students: minimum 3.25 cumulative GPA based on at least 12 credit hours earned at SFA. If applicant has less than 12 earned credit hours, then incoming freshmen and/or transfer student admissions requirements also may apply.

Membership in the School of Honors

Once admitted into the School of Honors, students must meet the following conditions to maintain membership:

1) Earn no fewer than six credit hours of Honors coursework each academic year.
2) Maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.25.
3) Comply with all School of Honors policies and procedures.

Once University Scholar graduation requirements have been met, no additional honors credit must be earned to maintain honors membership. However, honors students must sustain their 3.25 cumulative GPA to maintain membership.
Graduation as a University Scholar

Students graduate with the University Scholar distinction if they meet the following conditions:

1) Have full Honors membership status in the School of Honors.
2) Complete 24 credit hours of honors coursework, including 12 credit hours of upper-division honors coursework. Honors courses must result in a minimum GPA of 3.0. No more than two “C” grades and no grade below “C” will count toward honors course requirements.
3) Achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.25.

All honors courses will be designated as such in the student’s final transcript. Students meeting these criteria also have their final transcript noted “University Scholar.”

Registration by Non-honors Student for Honors Courses

Permission of a professor and approval by the School of Honors is required for enrollment of non-honors students in honors courses. No more than two honors courses may be taken without formal admission to the School of Honors.

For Further Information

For further information about the SFa School of Honors, please review the website, e-mail: honors@sfasu.edu or call (936) 468-2813.

Also note, as described elsewhere in this bulletin, individual academic departments offer specialized honors programs for their majors.

OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

Heather Catton, Interim Director
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 402
Phone: 936.468.6631
Fax: 936.468.7215
P.O. Box 6152, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oip

The Office of International Programs serves as a clearinghouse and facilitator for international activities and exchanges at SFA. OIP serves students, faculty and administrators in disseminating information about study abroad, encouraging and facilitating the organization of faculty-led study abroad programs, and administering Study Abroad Scholarships and International Programs Scholarships. Simultaneously, the OIP directs the recruitment of qualified international students as matriculated students and as ESL students in the English Language Institute.

The OIP also assists faculty with teaching exchanges. The unit oversees the negotiation of cooperative agreements between SFA and foreign universities for the exchange of students and faculty and for the development of joint research projects.

2013–2014 GENERAL BULLETIN 51
The OIP contributes to the campus further by raising awareness of international issues and studies so that our students are better prepared for lives in an increasingly globalized society.

**Study Abroad - Independent**

OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for our students to experience independent study abroad. Students need to visit with the Study Abroad Office, select from many opportunities and experiences that meet their academic goals, meet with their academic advisers to determine transferability of such courses to SFA, participate in a mandatory pre-departure orientation and, upon return, provide an opportunity for debriefing on experiences, accomplishments and perception of the study abroad activity.

Students may opt for a single semester or more, depending on the number of credits desired and the availability of appropriate courses. Opportunities are available through affiliations between SFA and universities abroad or from programs offered by other academic institutions. SFA recently joined the International Student Exchange Program. Through this partnership with ISEP, SFA students have access to study in more than 120 partner universities around the world at the same tuition, fees, and room and board rates as SFA. Scholarships and financial aid are available for most study abroad programs.

**Study Abroad - Faculty-Led Courses**

The OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for faculty to lead groups of SFA students using one or more of their courses (as included in approved inventory of courses). The OIP will assist in developing logistical arrangements, programmatic support and travel arrangements, and budget development. Preliminary program proposals must be submitted to OIP by May 1. Once that approval is obtained, planning and fee collection may begin in earnest. Faculty salaries are paid by departmental teaching allocation. Generally, three or six hours credit is provided during Summer I or Summer II semesters. Instructor travel costs are prorated among the pool of registrants. Students will pay SFA tuition and fees and their share of the programmatic and travel expenses. Scholarships are available for qualified students.

**English Language Institute**

Ricci Atherton, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, Room 410
Phone: 936.468.2388
Fax: 936.468.7215
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oip

The ELI is an intensive English language program that helps provide international students with the necessary English skills to succeed in undergraduate and graduate university programs in the United States.

Unlike many American universities, SFA’s ELI does not use TOEFL scores as the main criterion for admission. Additionally, students who successfully com-
plete the program of study will be granted admission into the regular undergraduate or graduate program at SFA if other entrance requirements are met. No additional language test scores are needed.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS:
1) Complete the ELI application form at www.sfasu.edu/oip. (A Certification of Finances statement also is required).
2) Provide high school diploma or certificate.
3) Pay a $50 non-refundable application fee (U.S. check, international bank draft or money order made payable to SFA).

Successful applicants will be sent a letter of acceptance and a Certificate of Eligibility (I-20 form). The I-20 form is required in order to apply for a visa at the nearest U.S. Consulate.

ELI provides a range of instruction. Students will be placed in appropriate levels after their language skills are assessed by ELI staff. A full program of courses will typically include 20 hours of instruction, including conversation hours, computer lab time, as well as formal instruction in composition and writing, oral communication, reading, academic grammar, vocabulary, and U.S. life and culture. Students also have access to university computer facilities, a recreation center, a tutoring center and a student center, which houses a movie theater, restaurants, a bookstore and cafés.

Foreign Non-Degree Students

SFA welcomes international students who are on a non-degree path, usually some type of study abroad experience. Two types of entrances are available:
1) Sponsored programs, such as IREX, Fulbright, Rotary, etc.
2) ISEP or other authorized bilateral exchange program – normally a student who is enrolled in a foreign university and wishes an international experience for a maximum of one year. Both types of students usually intend to transfer SFA credits back to their home institution.

PROCEDURE:
1) Submit International Student Application and $50 fee, indicating on the form “Foreign Non-degree” or “Study Abroad.”
2) Submit official transcript of university currently attending, showing the applicant is a student in good standing.
3) If a sponsored program, submit a letter of support and any intended goals or results of experience.
4) Submit TOEFL score if English is not the native language of the applicant. For full enrollment, the paper test TOEFL score required is 550, and the Internet-based test score is 79.
5) Apply to live on campus through mySFA. For non-degree students attending SFA for one year or less, the student is advised that university residence halls are the most beneficial option to enhance the international student’s exposure to U.S. culture.

Students in this category are exempt from testing required for TSI. Students also are required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to Nacog-
doches from Bush Intercontinental Airport in Houston upon arrival in Texas. All students are assigned an adviser to assist with the appropriate choice of courses to fulfill goals or desires of the exchange experience. Evidence of financial support is required for non-degree students. Upon admittance to SFA, a letter will be sent to the applicant with instructions about obtaining a visa for entrance to the United States.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT AND CREDIT BY EXAMINATION

SFA offers several options for students to earn college credit through various placement programs and national examinations. Students can receive college credit through the College Level Examination Program, Advanced Placement Program of the College Board, International Baccalaureate Program and SFA departmental examinations.

Policies Governing Credit by Examination and Advanced Placement

The following are university policies and procedures that apply to all credit awarded through any advanced placement or credit-by-examination program.

1) Students pay a $10 fee for each locally administered departmental advanced placement examination.

2) Credit by examination may not be earned for:
   a) any course (or its equivalent) in which the student is currently officially enrolled at SFA beyond the 12th class day
   b) any subject area in which the student has already earned credit for a more advanced course except by permission of the dean
   c) any course for which the student has already received a grade.

3) To earn credit for a locally administered examination, a student must make a score equivalent to at least a C. Departments may, however, require a grade equivalent of B or A.

4) Credit-by-examination courses are identified on the transcript as such to distinguish them from classroom courses. They are recorded on the transcript as a credit (P) rather than a letter grade. Unsuccessful attempts to earn credit by examination are not recorded on the transcript.

5) A student may receive credit for a maximum of 32 hours of coursework in credit-by-examination programs. These hours do not count as credit earned in residence.

6) Credit received by examination satisfies degree requirements in the same way as credit earned by passing courses. A student’s cumulative GPA will not be affected by receiving credit by examination.

7) Credit earned by examination does not apply to SFA residence requirements and does not satisfy requirements for the provisional program or Pathways.

8) The CLEP or AP policy in effect at the time the test is taken will determine the credit awarded.

9) Students may not attempt credit for a CLEP examination in which a failing grade has been earned at any educational institution for the course.
Advanced Placement Program

Students should specify SFA's code 6682 to have official test scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. The College Board’s AP Office can be reached at (609) 771-7500 or (800) 225-5427 or by e-mail at: apexams@info.collegeboard.org. The following is a list of SFA courses and credit hours that are awarded for successful AP scores:

THE COLLEGE BOARD’S ADVANCED PLACEMENT EXAMINATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>Minimum Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Drawing</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art 2D Design</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art 3D Design</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ART 130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 280</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus - AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus - BC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 233, 234</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus - BC (AB sub-score)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CHE 111, 112</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ILA 100-level (8)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ILA 100-level (8)+ILA 200-level (3)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ILA 100-level (8)+ILA 200-level (6)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science - A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science - AB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102, 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - Macro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - Micro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lang./Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lang./Composition</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>ENG 131 and 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature &amp; Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE 131,132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature &amp; Culture</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232, 304</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER 131,132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GER 131,132, 231</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language &amp; Culture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GER 131,132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Politics - US</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Politics - Comparative</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History - European</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Minimum Score</td>
<td>SFA Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algebra, College</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PSC 100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**College-Level Examination Program**

Students may take CLEP tests at SFA or at any other location and should specify the code 6682 to have official scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. Credit will be awarded based on SFA’s Credit-by-Exam Policy in effect at the time the test was taken. Students must wait six months to retake an exam and must not currently be enrolled in the course. In addition, students may not take the same CLEP test more than twice. The College Board’s CLEP Office can be reached at (800) 257-9558 or by e-mail at clep@info.collegeboard.org to have additional score reports sent. The following are the minimum computer-based CLEP score requirements to receive college credit at SFA:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Literature</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis &amp; Interpretation of Literature</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>BIO 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law, Introduction</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>CHE 111/111L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>CHE 111/111L &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 112/112L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition, College</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition Modular, College</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology, Introduction</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>EPS 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ACC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>GER 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>EPS 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems &amp; Computer App.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, College</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MTH 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>MGT 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>MKT 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, Introduction</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science &amp; History</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology, Introduction</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SOC 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>SPA 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History I</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History II</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The International Baccalaureate Program**

Students who participate in the International Baccalaureate Program may receive college credit for exam scores of 4 or higher on most higher-level (HL) exams and 5 or higher on most standard-level (SL) exams. The amount of credit award-
ed will depend upon the exam scores and the level of the courses. In compliance with SB 111 students admitted will be granted a minimum of 24 hours of credit if they have earned the IB diploma and have no score lower than a 4 on the HL and SL exams. If qualified, credit will be awarded for a score of 4 instead of 5 on the SL exams as shown on the following equivalency chart:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IB Subject</th>
<th>SL Score</th>
<th>HL Score</th>
<th>SFA Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 121</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 130</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>6-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 130, 133</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Mgmt</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GBU 147</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHE 133/133L, 134/134L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Languages (Greek)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GRK 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Languages (Greek)</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>GRK 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Languages (Latin)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LAT 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Languages (Latin)</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAT 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECO 231, 232</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English A1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 or 5+</td>
<td>ENG 131, 132</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French A2 or B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE 131, 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French A2 or B</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>FRE 131, 132, 231, 232</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEO 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 131, SUS 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Americas</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Americas</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages A2 or B (other)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ILA 111, 112</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages A2 or B (other)</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>ILA 111, 112, 200-level (6)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (HL only)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUS 140</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHI 153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 153, PHI 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHY 101/101L, 102/102L</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSY 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 133, PSY 100-level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Internally Administered Examinations

Students already enrolled at SFA may acquire pass credit by successfully completing internally administered examinations or by a departmental advanced placement system that allows students to earn credit or bypass certain courses. Departments currently awarding either advanced placement or credit by examination are listed below. Students interested in taking an internally administered examination should contact the appropriate department to seek approval and pre-register.

1) Accounting 231: Students must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in accounting and should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The minimal passing grade is B.

2) Art: Students who receive unanimous consent from all members of the Advanced Standing Committee may waive the prerequisites ART 100 and/or ART 110, and go to the next highest-level course. If a student receives a grade lower than C in the next highest-level course, the student will then be required to take that course for which he or she received advanced placement. If the student is given a grade of C or higher, the student will be allowed to replace the bypassed hours with an additional art elective. If the student receives a grade of A in the next highest-level course, he or she may petition the Advanced Standing Committee for credit in the bypassed course. Interested students should check with the chair for portfolio submission deadlines.

3) Chemistry 133 and 134 (General Chemistry): The minimal passing grade on these examinations is C. A separate lab test is administered for Chemistry 133-134 lab.

4) Computer Science 101 and 121: To qualify for the examination, a student must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in computer application software and the operating system. The examination consists of a written component and a computer-based competency component. Applicants should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The examination can be taken only once per student. The minimal passing grade is B.

5) English: Qualified students may earn advanced placement credit as a consequence of their performance in an accelerated course for freshmen—ENG 133H. Students who have a score of 28 or higher on the English section of the ACT or a 580 or higher on the SAT Reading Test are eligible.
to enroll in ENG 133H. Those who perform well in this course, earning an A, will be recommended by the instructor for six hours of advanced-placement credit and will fulfill their core curriculum requirement for rhetoric and composition. A grade of B or C will earn three hours of advanced-placement credit (ENG 131).

6) Geology 131 and 132 (General Geology): The minimal passing grade is B.
7) History 151 and 152 (Western Civilization) and 133 and 134 (United States History): The minimal passing grade is 70.
8) Mathematics 133 (Plane Trigonometry), 138 (College Algebra), and 139 (Plane Analytic Geometry): The minimal passing grade is C.
9) Military Science: Students who have prior military service and students who participated in JROTC in high school may be eligible for advanced placement not to exceed four semesters. Eligibility will be determined by the professor of Military Science after interviewing the student.

10) Modern Languages: Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French, German and Spanish 131-132, 231-232, Spanish 241-242, and French and Spanish 303. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. Bypass credit may be earned only in sequence. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit from the dean of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts through the Department of Languages, Cultures and Communications. Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered free each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student’s level of competence in the language.

11) Music: Through internally administered examinations, students may earn a maximum of six hours’ credit in music theory. The minimal passing grade is B.

12) Sociology 137 (Introduction to Sociology): Student seeking pass credit for Sociology 137 must earn a score of 50 or higher on the Introduction to Sociology CLEP exam.

13) Theatre: All courses currently offered by the Department of Theatre are available for advanced placement. The awarding of advanced placement signifies that the student has successfully met all academic and/or performance objectives for the course under consideration. The faculty member, when satisfied that the student has successfully met the objectives for the particular course, will recommend to the theatre faculty that advanced placement be awarded. The student will be granted advanced placement upon the approval vote of a majority of the theatre faculty. Notification of the awarding of advanced placement will be entered on the student’s official SFA transcript.

14) SPH 172 and SPH 272 (Beginning and Intermediate American Sign Language)
The SPH 172 Placement Test consists of:
   a) A computer-based test with vocabulary, phrases, numbers and finger-spelling

60 STEPHEN F. AUSTIN STATE UNIVERSITY
b) Signing the “Three Little Pigs” following a model provided by the department

The SPH 272 departmental exam consists of:

a) A computer-based receptive test

b) An interview with a faculty member.

For both tests, a score of 80 percent or higher is required. Students desiring to be considered for advanced placement should contact the departmental instructor currently or most recently teaching the particular course. The faculty member and student will develop an evaluation procedure consisting of examinations and/or projects that will attempt to assess the student’s competencies in the specific course content.

The awarding of advanced placement entitles the student to enroll in the next level course within the appropriate area of concentration, or place out of an area requirement if advanced credit is not stipulated in the degree plan. The awarding of advanced placement does not carry university credit or require the student to pay tuition charges for awarded courses.

**Correspondence Work**

While SFA does not offer correspondence courses, it recognizes correspondence work completed at other regionally accredited institutions within the following limits: the maximum of such total credit allowed for correspondence study is 18 semester hours, and all transfer credit must be approved by the Office of Admissions.
Prior to your registration time:

1. First-time Freshmen and undergraduate transfer students must be advised and clear their registration hold with their academic adviser or department chair.

2. Students who have not demonstrated college readiness in reading, writing and mathematics according to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative must be cleared for registration by the academic advising Center (Ralph Steen Library 203). Students who do not have TSI scores (ACCUPLACER, THEA/TAAS, COMPASS, ASSET) on file will not be eligible for registration until scores have been received by the academic advising Center.

3. All students with a GPA below 2.0 must be advised and cleared for registration by their academic dean. Suspension students in the College of Business are not eligible to register early.

4. Currently enrolled and returning students may register according to the published time schedule. Date of birth will not be accepted as a valid pin. If you are currently using date of birth as your pin, the system will ask you to change it before proceeding with your registration. If you forget your pin, you must contact the Registrar's Office at (936) 468-1370.

5. Clear all delinquencies.

6. Follow procedure described in the class schedule for registration.

Complete registration (at your scheduled time): you must access “mySFa” for registration. If you require assistance, phone (936) 468-1370 between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or request personal service in room 202 of the Rusk Building during the same business hours.

You must visit each of the following offices and complete required procedures to ensure receipt of a proper billing statement and schedule of classes:

1. All students who have a housing hold report to the residence life Department, room 131, Austin Building or call (936) 468-2601.

2. All students living in university-owned housing must rent an SF a post office box.

3. Report to the University Police Department on East College Street if you plan to park any motorized vehicle on campus property. Parking permits are required.

4. Report to the Business Office, room 204, Austin Building if you wish to choose tuition and fee installment payment plan.

5. Order yearbook in the Birdwell Building room 111 or online at mySFa.

Clearing Delinquencies

Delinquency: To clear, visit:
- Admissions/Undergraduate Rusk Building, room 206
- Admissions/Graduate Vera Dugas Building, room 423
- Financial Aid Austin Building, room 104
- Fiscal Office Austin Building, room 210
REGISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

LYNDA LANGHAM
Registrar

Rusk Building, Suite 204
Phone: 936.468.2501
Fax: 936.468.2261
P.O. Box 13050, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3050
E-mail: registrar@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/registrar

Registration dates for both full-time and part-time students are available at www.sfasu.edu/registrar/. After a student registers, courses should not be added or dropped except for class conflicts or other acceptable reasons. Deadlines for terms and parts-of-term can be viewed at www.sfasu.edu/registrar/.

Unit of Credit and Course Load

The unit of credit is the semester hour, defined as one class meeting per week (or its equivalent) for one semester of 15 weeks. Most courses meet three hours per week and have a credit value of three semester hours. For each hour in class, at least two hours of preparation are expected on the part of the student. Many students should spend more than this amount of time in study.

Any student registered for 12 semester hours or more during the fall or spring, three semester hours during Maymester, or six semester hours during Summer I and Summer II is considered a full-time student. The normal load is 15 to 19 semester hours during the fall or spring semester. Approval for heavier loads may be given by a student’s academic dean under exceptional circumstances or if a student had an average of B or higher during the preceding semester or the preceding summer session.

Student Classification

Students are classified as freshmen, sophomores, juniors or seniors according to the number of semester hours of coursework completed, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Semester Hours Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>1-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>30-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>60-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>90-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2013–2014 GENERAL BULLETIN 63
Registration Procedures

PRIOR TO YOUR REGISTRATION TIME

1) First-time freshmen and undergraduate transfer students must be advised and clear their registration hold with their academic adviser or department chair.

2) Students who have not demonstrated college readiness in reading, writing and mathematics according to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative must be cleared for registration by the Academic Advising Center (Ralph Steen Library, Room 203). Students who do not have TSI scores (ACCUPLACER, THEA/TASP, COMPASS, ASSET) on file will not be eligible for registration until scores have been received by the Academic Advising Center.

3) Currently enrolled and returning students may register according to the published time schedule. If you forget your password, you must contact the Registrar’s Office at (936) 468-1370.

4) Clear all delinquencies.

5) Follow procedure described in the class schedule for registration.

COMPLETE REGISTRATION (AT YOUR SCHEDULED TIME)

You must access “mySFa” for registration. If you require assistance, phone (936) 468-1370 between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or request personal service in Room 202 of the Rusk Building during the same business hours.

You must visit each of the following offices and complete procedures to ensure receipt of a proper billing statement and schedule of classes:

1) All students who have a Residence Life hold should report to the Residence Life Department, Austin Building, Room 131, or call (936) 468-2601.

2) All students living on campus must rent an SFA post office box.

3) If you plan to park any motorized vehicle on campus property, you must purchase a parking permit at the Parking and Traffic Office located near the Wilson Drive Parking Garage. Parking permits are required.

4) Log in to mySFa at www.sfasu.edu to enroll in the installment payment plan, if desired. Contact the Business Office in Austin Building, Room 204, or at (936) 468-6960 if you have questions.

5) Yearbooks may be ordered online at mySFa.

Clearing Delinquencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delinquency</th>
<th>To clear, visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions/Undergraduate</td>
<td>Rusk Building, Room 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions/Graduate</td>
<td>Vera Dugas Building, Room 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Office</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Clinic</td>
<td>Health Clinic, East College Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Library Circulation Desk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking and Traffic</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Life Department</td>
<td>Austin Building, Room 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Success Initiative</td>
<td>Ralph Steen Library, Room 203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adding and Dropping Courses

(Also see Dropped Course Refunds elsewhere in this bulletin.)

Students may add courses through the dates published at www.sfasu.edu/Registrar/. Academic department chairs may reconcile class schedules through the official reporting date. Students may drop classes through the published drop deadline. A student will not be allowed to drop a course after these dates, unless he or she withdraws from the university. The first class day is listed in the university calendar.

The following applies:

1) Through the official reporting date, withdrawals or a course dropped will not be recorded on a student’s transcript.

2) After the official reporting date through the published drop deadline, a drop will be noted as a “W” or a “W6” on the transcript. Withdrawals are noted as a “W”.

3) If a student has been found guilty of cheating/plagiarism according to policy A-9.1, Cheating and Plagiarism, the grade of “W” may be changed to “WF” at the discretion of the faculty member involved.

4) After the published drop deadline, a drop will not be permitted unless the student withdraws from all courses for the term. This withdrawal will be noted on the transcript as a “WP” if the student is passing at the time or a “WF” if the student is failing at the time.

Legislation was passed by the Texas Senate (SB 1231) in late spring 2007 that could seriously impact the education careers of college students. This legislation applies to all students entering any Texas public institution of higher education as a first-time freshman for fall 2007 and subsequent terms. Please read the following information carefully.

Under section 51.907 of the Texas Education Code, “an institution of higher education may not permit a student to drop more than six courses, including any course a transfer student has dropped at another institution of higher education.” This statute was enacted by the state of Texas in spring 2007 and applies to students who enroll in a public institution of higher education as first-time freshmen in fall of 2007 or later. Any course that a student drops is counted toward the six-course limit if “(1) the student was able to drop the course without receiving a grade (A, B, C, D, WF, or F) or incurring an academic penalty; (2) the student’s transcript indicates or will indicate the student was enrolled in the course (signified by a ‘W’ grade at SFA); and (3) the student is not dropping the course in order to withdraw from the institution.” Some exceptions for good cause could allow a student to drop a course without having it count toward the limit, but it is the responsibility of the student to establish that good cause.

This statute applies to all Texas public colleges and universities. Therefore, a Stephen F. Austin State University student who has attended another institution of higher education and who might be affected by this statute should become familiar with that institution’s policies on dropping courses.
Auditing Courses

Students may enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered on campus on a space-available basis and with the permission of the instructor. Transcripts do not reflect audit courses. Students may not enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered off campus.

In those cases where a student enrolls for continuing education credit or audits a regular academic course, the tuition and fees shall be the same as the tuition paid by regularly enrolled students.

Transcripts

A student may obtain a copy of his/her academic record from the Office of the Registrar. Additional information is available at www.sfasu.edu/registrar.

Residence Status

The university is guided by state law in determining the resident status of students. Sections 54.001-54.209 of the Texas Education Code provide, in part, as follows:

In essence, the student who has not resided in Texas for 12 months immediately preceding the student’s registration into the university will be classified as non-resident.

A non-resident teaching or research assistant employed at least half-time in a position that relates to his or her degree program shall be entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the employment.

A non-resident student holding a competitive scholarship of at least $1,000 for the academic year awarded by a scholarship committee of SFA is entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the scholarship.

Rules and regulations governing the resident classification of a student shall be available in the Office of Admissions, and any student who is uncertain of status should obtain such rules and regulations and seek a determination of status through that office.

Individual determinations can be affected by death or divorce of parents, custody of minor by court order and active military duty of student or student’s parents.

Registering under the proper residency classification is the responsibility of the student. If there is any question of the right to classification as a resident of Texas, it is his or her obligation to raise the question with the Office of Admissions prior to registration.

Exemptions and waivers for residency status may be subject to acts of the Texas Legislature.
International Students

Insurance Requirement: The Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (formerly called INS) requires all international students to have health and accident insurance. The university has such a policy that meets all required coverage; applications are available at the SFA Health Clinic, Office of Admissions or the Office of International Programs.

Tuition and Fees: If an international student is awarded a competitive scholarship of at least $1,000 by a scholarship committee of SFA, he/she becomes eligible for tuition and fees of an in-state student during the period covered by the scholarship.

(See also Scholarships and Financial Assistance for International Students in this section of the bulletin.)

Tuition Rebate for Designated Undergraduates

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code authorizes a tuition rebate of up to $1,000 for certain undergraduates. The purpose of this program is to provide a financial incentive for students to complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. Minimizing the number of courses taken by students results in financial savings to students, parents and the state.

To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

1) have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later;

2) request a rebate for coursework related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;

3) have been a resident of Texas as set forth under rules established by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;

4) if enrolled for the first time in fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree program or within five calendar years for any program determined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete; and

5) have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student graduated. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (except that, for the purposes of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be beyond the control of the student shall not be counted. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the
extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program. Course credit that is earned to satisfy requirements for a Reserve Officer’s Training Corps program, but that is not required to complete the degree requirements, and course credit, other than course credit earned exclusive by examination, that is earned before graduating from high school is exempted from consideration for eligibility for the tuition rebate.

Undergraduate students who apply for a graduation audit are automatically considered for the tuition rebate.

More information and details concerning this program are available at the Office of the Registrar and in university policy C-50, Tuition Rebate.

**BUSINESS OFFICE**

Austin Building, 2nd floor  
Office hours: 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday-Friday  
Phone: 936.468.6960  
Fax: 936.468.7213  
E-mail: businessoffice@sfasu.edu  
Web: www.sfasu.edu/businessoffice

**Mailing Address (via U.S. Postal Service):**  
Stephen F. Austin State University  
Business Office  
P.O. Box 13053, SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, TX  75962-3053

**Delivery Address (FedEx, UPS, courier)**  
Stephen F. Austin State University  
Business Office  
2102 N. Alumni Drive, Austin Building, Room 204  
Nacogdoches, TX  75962

**Expenses and Methods of Payment**

Tuition, fees and deposits as shown in this section are obligations of each student. Following is a summary of acceptable methods of payment on student accounts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method of Payment</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash (only in person at the SFA Business Office, Austin Building, 2nd floor)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Check (in person or by mail)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-check (via SFA’s eBill system)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier’s Check (in person or by mail)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money Order (in person or by mail)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Card (MC/Discover/AMEX via SFA’s eBill system only – no VISA)</td>
<td>2.75% ($3 min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debit Card (only in person at the SFA Business Office)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Guaranteed Tuition Plan (formerly Texas Tomorrow Fund)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Online payments are made through eBill, SFa's electronic billing system. The eBill system is accessed by logging in to mySFa at www.sfasu.edu. Forms of accepted payment online are e-check and credit card (MasterCard, Discover, American Express – no Visa). No credit cards are accepted at the Business Office windows or via telephone. Forms of payment accepted at the Business Office windows are cash, personal check, cashier's check, money order and debit card (including Visa debit cards).

Tuition and Fees

Statutory tuition and required fees at Texas state universities are established by legislative enactment. Designated tuition and other fees are established within statutory limitations by the SFA Board of Regents.

Stephen F. Austin State University reserves the right to change tuition and fees in keeping with acts of the Texas Legislature or the university Board of Regents. All charges are subject to corrections. For the most current information regarding tuition and fees, go to www.sfasu.edu/businessoffice.

Payment Deadlines

EBill is SFa’s electronic billing system. Prior to and throughout each semester or term, billing notifications will be e-mailed to students’ SFa e-mail addresses alerting them that their bills are available for viewing online. No bills will be mailed through the post office.

Students who register during the regular registration period (as listed in the Schedule of Classes): Full payment of current amounts due must be made by the due date designated in the Schedule of Classes. Prior to the first class day of the term, the university will drop unpaid students from classes, and current tuition and fee amounts will be removed from the students’ accounts.

Students who register, add or change classes during the late registration period (beginning with the first class day of the term): Full payment of the current amount(s) due must be made by the university’s 13th class day during long semesters and the fifth class day during summer terms, otherwise, the classes will be dropped. For the Maymester or a term less than five weeks, full payment of current amounts due must be made by the second class day, otherwise, the classes will be dropped. Students will be subject to the university's refund policy for courses dropped for insufficient payment. (See Refund of Tuition and Fees in this section.) Specific dates and deadlines are posted on the business office webpage at www.sfasu.edu/businessoffice. Students enrolling in classes during the late registration period incur a financial obligation immediately and must officially withdraw from the university if they decide not to attend, even if they have not yet paid.

Late Registration and Late Course Addition Fees

The last day to register is found in the Schedule of Classes. Enrollment or adding courses after the last day to register will be permitted only in extraordinary circumstances and at the university’s sole discretion.

The last day to register is found in the Schedule of Classes. Enrollment or adding courses after the last day to register will be permitted only in extraordinary circumstances and at the university’s sole discretion.

Students who register or add classes after that date will incur a late-add fee. The
late-add fee is charged on a per-credit-hour basis. Please go to www.sfasu.edu/businessoffice for the most current information regarding these charges.

Reinstatement Fee

In extraordinary circumstances, the university, at its sole discretion, may allow a student to be reinstated in classes after the 13th class day. In this case, a reinstatement fee will apply. During summer sessions, the reinstatement fee will apply after the 5th class day. Students are advised to contact the SFA Business Office at (936) 468-6960 to determine the total amount due for reinstatement.

Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, Room and Board

In accordance with Tex. Ed. Code 54.007, tuition and fees for fall and spring semesters may be paid using one of two alternatives. In addition, the university offers these same payment alternatives for room and board payments:

1) Full payment of tuition, fees, room and board in advance of the beginning of the semester; or

2) One-third of tuition, fees, room, board plus all non-mandatory fees (e.g., parking, yearbook, administrative fee, property deposit, student identification card, post office box) in advance of the beginning of the semester. Each of the remaining two installments will be approximately one-third of tuition, fees, room and board. The exact amounts due and specific due dates will be shown on eBill.

The university offers an Installment Payment Plan during summer terms. The plan is two payments of approximately 50 percent each.

Enrollment in the Installment Payment Plan is through mySFA. To enroll, all balances from prior terms must be paid in full. Students will be charged a non-refundable fee for the Installment Payment Plan. A late fee will be assessed on each late installment payment.

All types of financial aid (i.e., federal, state and private) administered by the university to a student will be applied toward payment of the first installment and each subsequent installment in the order due.

The costs for courses added after the initial registration are payable under the same payment alternative as was originally selected. Credits for dropped courses will be applied to any remaining balance before a refund is issued.

If enrollment is terminated for any reason, the unpaid balance of tuition, fees, room and board is due and payable immediately. Refunds for withdrawals are made in accordance with the regular refund schedule (see Refund of Tuition and Fees later in this section). Installment payments due will be deducted from the refund. The student is responsible for the immediate payment of any remaining balance due after the refund is applied. Students who fail to pay the balance in full will be considered delinquent.

The university will e-mail students notifying them prior to the second and third installment due dates via SFA’s eBill system. Students who fail to make full payment by the due dates will be placed on delinquency status and will incur a late charge of $25 for each missed payment date.

Students wishing to enroll in the Installment Payment Plan must log in to their mySFA account at www.sfasu.edu and complete the electronic agreement.
Additional Charges

TUITION FOR REPEATED OR EXCESSIVE UNDERGRADUATE HOURS

The State of Texas does not provide funds to state institutions of higher education for excess semester credit hours attempted by a resident undergraduate student. Since funding will not be provided by the state, and as permitted by state law, SFA will charge tuition at the non-resident rate to all students who exceed the semester credit hour limit of their program. The non-resident tuition rate will be charged beginning with the term after the student reaches the maximum number of credit hours attempted in excess of the degree requirement.

Effective with students initially enrolling in the fall 1999 semester and subsequent terms, excess credit hours are those hours attempted by a resident undergraduate student that exceed by more than 45 hours the number of hours required for completion of the degree plan in which the student is enrolled. Effective with students initially enrolling in the fall 2006 semester and subsequent terms, excess credit hours are those hours attempted by a resident undergraduate student that exceed by more than 30 hours the number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled. For purposes of excess hours, a resident undergraduate student includes a non-resident student who is permitted to pay resident tuition.

The semester credit hours counted toward the limitation include all hours attempted by the student except:

1) Semester credit hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded.

2) Semester credit hours earned by the student by examination or other procedure by which credit is earned without registering for a course for which tuition is charged.

3) Credit for remedial education courses, technical courses, workforce education courses funded according to contract hours or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied toward a degree program at SFA.

4) Semester credit hours earned by the student at a private or an out-of-state institution.

5) Semester credit hours earned by the student before graduating from high school and used to satisfy high school graduation requirements (i.e., dual credit courses). (Effective June 2009)

6) Hours not eligible for formula funding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Enrollment in Texas Public Institution of Higher Education</th>
<th>*Maximum# of Attempted Credit Hours in Excess of Degree Requirements Allowed at Resident Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prior to Fall 1999</td>
<td>No maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall 1999-Summer 2006</td>
<td>45 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall 2006-Present</td>
<td>30 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours earned through examination without registering for a course are always excluded from the maximum number of hours allowed at the resident rate. Additionally, effective Fall 2009, dual credit hours are excluded from the maximum number of hours allowed at the resident rate.
COURSE REPEATS—“3-PEATS”

The Texas Legislature eliminated funding to institutions of higher education for students enrolled in courses that they have attempted three or more times. An attempted course is any course in which a grade is earned, a repeated course, or a course dropped after the census date (12th class day in fall or spring semesters, 4th class day in summer terms.)

In order to compensate for this loss of state funding, students attempting a course for the third or more time will be required to pay an additional $100 per semester credit hour for the repeated course. In assessing this charge, courses attempted at any other Texas public college or university will be considered.

Exemptions for repeated hours for attempted courses are as follows:

1) Up to 18 hours of remedial and development courses.
2) Hours for special topics and seminar courses that may be taken for additional credit toward a degree.
3) Hours for courses that involve different or more advanced content each time they are taken, including but not limited to, individual music lessons, Workforce Education Courses, manual special topic courses (when the topics change), theater practicum, music performance, ensembles, certain physical education, kinesiology courses and studio art.
4) Hours for independent study courses.
5) Classes taken prior to fall 2002.
6) A student shall be exempted from payment of higher tuition for any course repeated in the final semester or term before graduation, if the course(s) is taken for the purpose of receiving a grade that will satisfy a degree requirement. This exemption applies for only one semester. The exemption does not affect an institution’s ability to charge a higher tuition rate for courses that cannot be reported for funding for other reasons such as the excess credit hour limit.

Exemptions and Waivers from Tuition and Fees

In accordance with the laws of Texas, several exemptions and waivers are offered to students who meet certain eligibility criteria. Following is a list of some of these exemptions and waivers. For additional information, visit the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board’s “College for All Texans” website at www.collegefortexans.com. All exemptions are subject to change at any time by the Texas Legislature. Additionally, if there is any discrepancy between the information listed below and the actual legislation or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules, the legislation and rules shall prevail.

HIGHEST RANKING HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE (SEC. 54.301 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide an award to students graduating top in their classes in high school.

The highest-ranking graduate of each accredited Texas high school is eligible for an exemption from tuition for both semesters of the first regular session immediately following his/her graduation. When, in the opinion of the university’s president, the circumstances of an individual case (including military service) merit such action, this exemption may be granted for any one of the first four regular sessions following the individual’s graduation from high school. Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office.
TEXAS VETERANS AND THEIR SPOUSES, DEPENDENTS, SURVIVORS - HAZLEWOOD ACT (SEC. 54.341 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose of the Hazlewood Exemption (Hazlewood Act) is to provide an education benefit to honorably discharged or separated Texas veterans and to eligible dependent children and spouses of Texas veterans. A 2009 act added the provision to permit eligible veterans to assign their unused hours to their child (known as the “Hazlewood Legacy Act”).

Eligibility Requirements:

Veterans:

1) Who, at the time of entry into the U.S. Armed Forces:
   a) are Texas residents,
   b) designated Texas as Home of Record, or
   c) entered the service in Texas.

2) Have served at least 181 days of active military duty, as indicated as “net active service” (the sum of 12(c) and 12(d)) on the DD214),

3) Have received an honorable discharge or separation or a general discharge under honorable conditions,

4) Have no federal veteran’s education benefits, or have federal veteran’s education benefits dedicated to the payment of tuition and fees only (such as Chapter 33 or 31; Pell and SEOG are not relevant) for the term or semester enrolled that do not exceed the value of Hazlewood benefits,

5) Are not in default on a student loan made or guaranteed by the State of Texas, and

6) Enroll in classes for which the university receives tax support

Veterans who are granted their first Hazlewood exemption beginning fall 2011 must reside in Texas during the semester or term for which the exemption is claimed. This requirement does not apply to veterans who received the exemption prior to the 2011-2012 academic year.

Children and spouses:

1) Of veterans who, at the time of entry into the U.S. Armed Forces:
   a) are Texas residents,
   b) designated Texas as Home of Record, or
   c) entered the service in Texas.

2) Have a parent or is the spouse of a veteran of the U.S. Armed Forces, Texas National Guard or Texas Air National Guard who died as a result of service-related injuries or illness, is missing in action or became totally disabled for purposes of employability as a result of service-related injury or illness,

3) Have no federal veteran’s education benefits, or have federal veteran’s education benefits dedicated to the payment of tuition and fees only (such as Chapter 33 or 31; Pell and SEOG are not relevant) for the term or semester enrolled that do not exceed the value of Hazlewood benefits, and

4) Are residents of Texas as of the term or semester in which they enroll.

Eligible children who receive the Hazlewood exemption for the first time beginning fall 2011 must be 25 years of age or younger on the first day of the semester or term for which the exemption is claimed (unless granted an exten-
sion due to a qualifying illness or debilitating condition). This requirement does not apply to children who received the exemption prior to the 2011-2012 academic year.

The benefit may not be used for correspondence courses unless the courses are part of the student’s degree plan.

Transferability of Benefits (Legacy Program)

Eligible veterans may assign unused hours of exemption eligibility to a child under certain conditions. To be eligible, the child must:

1) be a Texas resident,
2) be the biological child, stepchild, adopted child or claimed as a dependent in the current or previous tax year,
3) be 25 years old or younger on the first day of the semester or term for which the exemption is claimed (unless granted an extension due to a qualifying illness or debilitating condition), and
4) make satisfactory academic progress in a degree or certificate program as determined by the institution.

If a child to whom hours have been delegated fails to use all of the assigned hours, a veteran may re-assign the unused hours that are available to another dependent child. Veterans’ spouses are not eligible to receive a transfer of unused hours.

Award Amount

Eligible veterans, their children and spouses may receive an exemption from the payment of all tuition, dues, fees and other required charges, including fees for correspondence courses, but excluding deposit fees, student service fees and any fees or charges for books, lodging, board, or clothing for up to 150 semester credit hours. Awards may not be used to pay tuition and relevant fees for continuing education classes.

Application Process

The Hazlewood Act is administered by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Visit the “College for All Texans” website at www.collegefortexans.com for additional information and the application form. Information also is available in the SFA Business Office.

RESIDENTS OF BORDERING STATES (SEC 54.0601 TEX ED. CODE)

In lieu of non-resident tuition, students from Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico and Oklahoma will be charged the resident rate plus $30 per semester hour. Application for the reduced non-resident rate shall be made in the Office of Admissions.

CHILDREN OF DISABLED OR DECEASED FIREFIGHTERS, PEACE OFFICERS, GAME WARDENS AND EMPLOYEES OF CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS (SEC. 54.351 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide a benefit to the children of people who have been disabled or killed in the line of duty while serving the community.

Children of certain firefighters, peace officers, employees of the Texas Department of Corrections and game wardens who have suffered injury resulting in death or disability sustained in the line of duty are exempt from the payment of
tuition and required fees for the first 120 undergraduate semester credit hours for which a person registers or to age 26, whichever comes first. The student must apply before his or her 21st birthday or, if the person is eligible to participate in a school district’s special education program under section 29.003, age 22. Application for this exemption should be made to the Student Services Division, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, TX 78711.

SURVIVING SPOUSE AND MINOR CHILDREN OF CERTAIN DECEASED PUBLIC SERVANTS (EMPLOYEES) (SEC. 54.354 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide free tuition and fees, free textbooks and possibly free room and board to certain students whose parent or spouse was killed in the line of duty while employed in certain public service positions.

Eligibility Requirements:

1) Surviving spouse or a surviving minor child of certain public employees, as defined by Texas Government Code, 615; and
2) Enrolled full-time at a Texas public college or university

The public employee must have died in the performance of his/her duty on or after Sept. 1, 2000.

Award Amount

Eligible students are exempted from the payment of all tuition and fees. In addition, the institution will provide them an allowance for textbooks. If the student could qualify to live in the institution’s housing, the institution will provide the student either free room or board or (if no housing is available) provide the student a room and board stipend equal to the amount he/she could have received if living on campus.

Students must be able to provide proof of meeting the program’s eligibility requirements, as outlined above. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

BLIND AND DEAF STUDENTS (SEC. 54.364 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to help enable blind and deaf students to attend public colleges or universities in Texas.

Certain hearing impaired and visually impaired students who are Texas residents are eligible for exemption from payment of tuition and some fees. Application for this exemption should be made to the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services. For the office in your area, call (800) 628-5115.

GOOD NEIGHBOR (STUDENTS FROM OTHER NATIONS OF THE AMERICAN HEMISPHERE) (SEC. 54.331 TEX. ED. CODE)

Certain native-born students from other nations of the American hemisphere may be eligible for exemption of tuition. Individuals requesting this exemption should contact SFA’s Office of International Programs.

PEACE OFFICERS ENROLLED IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE OR LAW ENFORCEMENT COURSES (SEC. 54.2081 AND 54.353 TEX. ED. CODE)

An undergraduate student who enrolls in a criminal justice or law enforcement
course(s) is exempt from the payment of tuition and laboratory fees if all of the following criteria are met:

1) is employed as a peace officer by Texas or a political subdivision of Texas;
2) is enrolled in a criminal justice or law enforcement-related degree program at SFA;
3) is making satisfactory academic progress toward the degree; and
4) applies for the exemption at least one week before the last date of SFA’s regular registration period for the applicable semester or term.

Tuition and laboratory fees for courses offered as part of a law enforcement-related or criminal justice curriculum which pertain to the major requirements of the identified programs are eligible. Courses not directly related to law enforcement or criminal justice are not eligible even though they may be required for completion of the certificate or degree.

A student may not receive this exemption if he/she has previously attempted excessive hours (see definition under “Tuition for Repeated or Excessive Undergraduate Hours”).

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is charged with adopting the rules governing the granting or denial of this exemption. Please visit the “College for all Texans” website at www.collegefortexans.com for complete details and requirements of this exemption.

FIREFIGHTERS ENROLLED IN FIRE SCIENCE COURSES (SEC.54.3531 AND 54.208 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to encourage people employed as firefighters or active members of volunteer fire departments to take college courses designed to help them in their work.

Eligibility Requirements

1) Texas residents
2) Employed as a paid firefighter by a political subdivision of the state of Texas or active member of volunteer fire departments who hold an accredited advanced certification (or the equivalent), under the State Firemen’s and Fire Marshal’s Association of Texas volunteer certification program, OR a Phase V (Firefighter II) certification program under Section 419.071, Govt. Code.
3) Enroll in courses offered as part of a fire science curriculum. To access a listing of fire science courses, go to www.collegefortexans.com
4) Enroll in classes for which the college receives tax support (i.e., a course that does not depend solely on student tuition and fees to cover its costs).

Award Amount
Tuition and laboratory fees for courses offered as part of a fire science curriculum. No funds may be used to pay tuition for continuing education classes for which the college receives no state tax support. To receive continuation awards, a firefighter (paid or volunteer) must meet SFA’s financial aid academic progress requirements. The exemption may not be applied to additional tuition charged to a student with excess or repeated hours.

Application Process
The student must provide the business office proof of eligibility and enroll in courses of a fire science curriculum.
PRISONERS OF WAR (SEC. 54.342 TEX. ED. CODE)

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees, not to exceed 120 semester credit hours, if that student:

1) is a Texas resident and was a Texas resident at the time of original entry into the U.S. armed forces;
2) was first classified as a prisoner of war by the U.S. Department of Defense on or after Jan. 1, 1999; and
3) is enrolled for at least 12 semester credit hours.

Additionally, an eligible student is exempt from the payment of fees and charges for room and board if residing on campus. Otherwise, a reasonable stipend to cover the costs of lodging and board will be provided. A scholarship also will be awarded to cover the costs of books and educational materials required for the coursework.

CHILDREN OF PRISONERS OF WAR OR PEOPLE MISSING IN ACTION (SEC. 54.343 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide an education benefit to the children of people listed as Missing in Action or Prisoners of War by the U.S. Department of Defense.

Dependent children of any person who is a domiciliary of Texas on active duty as a member of the U.S. armed forces, and who at the time of registration is classified by the Department of Defense as a prisoner of war or as missing in action, are eligible for exemption of tuition and some fees. An eligible student must:

1) be a Texas resident;
2) be 21 or younger, or 25 or younger and receiving most of his/her support from a parent; and
3) have documentation from the Department of Defense that a parent, who is classified as a Texas resident, is missing in action or a prisoner of war.

Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office well in advance of the student’s registration.

STUDENTS UNDER CONSERVATORSHIP OF THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES (SEC. 54.366 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide college financial assistance to students who were in foster care when they turned 18 years of age.

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees, including those charged for a dual credit course for which a high school student may earn joint high school and college credit, if the student:

1) was under the conservatorship of the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services:
   a) on the day preceding the student’s 18th birthday;
   b) on or after the day of the student’s 14th birthday, if the student was also eligible for adoption on or after that day; or
   c) on the day the student graduated from high school or received the equivalent of a high school diploma; or
   d) on the day preceding:
i) the date the student is adopted, if that date is on or after Sept. 1, 2009; or
ii) the date permanent managing conservatorship of the student is awarded to a person other than the student’s parent, if that date is on or after Sept. 1, 2009;

e) during an academic term in which the student was enrolled in a dual credit course or other course for which a high school student may earn joint high school and college credit; and

2) enrolls in an institution of higher education as an undergraduate student or in a dual credit course or other course for which a high school student may earn joint high school and college credit not later than the student’s 25th birthday.

Once a student has been determined eligible for the benefit, the benefit continues indefinitely.

Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office prior to registration. Written proof of eligibility from the TDFPS is required.

ADOPTED STUDENTS FORMERLY IN FOSTER OR OTHER RESIDENTIAL CARE (SEC. 54.367 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide college financial assistance to students who once were in foster or other residential care and have been adopted.

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees, other than property deposit fees, if the student:

1) was in foster or other residential care,
2) was adopted, and
3) was the subject of an adoption assistance agreement under Subchapter D, Chapter 162, Texas Family Code.

Once a student has been determined eligible for the benefit, the benefit continues indefinitely.

Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office prior to registration. Written proof of eligibility from the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services is required.

SELECTED ROTC, NATIONAL GUARD AND RESERVE STUDENTS

Selected ROTC, National Guard and Reserve students will be exempt from the payment of tuition, fees and/or room. Information about this exemption is available from the Military Science Department.

SENIOR CITIZENS (SEC. 54.365 (c) TEX. ED. CODE)

Persons 65 years of age or older may enroll in up to six hours of courses each semester or summer term without payment of tuition, if space is available. Fees will be assessed.

STUDENTS ENROLLED IN COURSES FOR DUAL HIGH SCHOOL AND COLLEGE-LEVEL CREDIT (SEC. 54.216 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to encourage high school students to take challenging courses and get started on their college degrees.

Students enrolled in coursework for concurrent high school and college-level credit will be charged a discounted rate. The course(s) taken must entitle the
student to both of the following:
1) course credit toward the student’s high school academic requirements, and
2) course credit toward a degree offered by SFA.

CHILDREN OF PROFESSIONAL NURSING PROGRAM FACULTY AND STAFF (SEC. 54.355 TEX. ED. CODE)

The purpose is to provide an exemption of tuition to eligible students to encourage their parents to continue employment as professional nursing faculty or staff members in Texas.

Eligibility Requirements:

1) be a resident of Texas
2) not have been granted a baccalaureate degree
3) be enrolled at an institution that offers an undergraduate or graduate program of professional nursing
4) be the child (25 years of age or younger, including an adopted child) of an individual who:
   • at the beginning of the semester or other academic term for which an exemption is sought: (i) holds a master’s or doctoral degree in nursing, and is employed full-time by an undergraduate or graduate professional nursing program offered by the institution that the child is attending and is employed as a member of the faculty or staff with duties that include teaching, performing research, serving as an administrator, or performing other professional services other than serving as a teaching assistant, or (ii) holds a baccalaureate degree in nursing and is employed by a professional nursing program offered by the institution as a full-time teaching assistant,
   or
   • during all or part of the semester or other academic term for which an exemption is sought: (i) holds a master’s or doctoral degree in nursing, and has contracted with an undergraduate or graduate professional nursing program in Texas to serve as a full-time member of its faculty or staff with duties that include teaching, performing research, serving as an administrator, or performing other professional services other than serving as a teaching assistant, or (ii) holds a baccalaureate degree in nursing and has contracted with a professional nursing program offered by the institution to serve as a full-time teaching assistant.
5) be enrolled at the same institution of higher education at which the student’s parent is currently employed or with which the parent has contracted, either as a professional nursing faculty or staff member,
6) register for the Selective Service or be exempt from this requirement.

A child who would qualify for an exemption under this section but for the fact that the child’s parent is not employed full-time is eligible for an exemption on a pro rata basis equal to the percentage of full-time employment the parent is employed, except that a parent employed for less than 25 percent of full-time employment is considered to be employed for 25 percent of full-time employment.

A student is not eligible for an exemption under this section if the person:
1) has previously received this exemption for 10 semesters or summer sessions at any institution or institutions of higher education; or
2) has received a baccalaureate degree.
Award Amount
The tuition covers the student’s tuition only. Fees are not covered.
Additional information about this exemption and application form is available
in the Business Office.

PRECEPTORS FOR PROFESSIONAL NURSING EDUCATION PROGRAMS
AND THEIR CHILDREN (SEC. 54.356 TEX. ED. CODE)
The purpose is to encourage nurses to serve as Clinical Nurse Practitioners by
providing a partial exemption from tuition to them and/or their children.
The preceptor may receive up to $500 or actual tuition, whichever is less, for
as long as he/she meets program requirements. The child of a preceptor may
receive $500 or actual tuition charges, whichever is less, for up to 10 semesters
or until the student receives his/her bachelor’s degree. Summer terms of less
than nine weeks count as half a regular semester.

Eligibility Requirements:
Clinical Preceptors who:
1) are residents of Texas,
2) are registered nurses, and
3) serve, on an average, at least one day per week under a written preceptor
   agreement with an undergraduate professional nursing program as a clini-
   cal preceptor for students enrolled in the program for:
   a) the time period the program conducts clinicals during the semester or
      other academic term for which the exemption is sought;
   b) or the time period the program conducts clinicals during a semester or
      other academic term that ended less than one year prior to the begin-
      ning of the semester or term in which the exemption is to be used.

OR
People who:
1) are residents of Texas,
2) have not been granted a baccalaureate degree, and
3) are children of a Clinical Preceptor who serve, on an average, at least one
day per week under a written preceptor agreement with an undergraduate
professional nursing program as a clinical preceptor for students enrolled
in the program for:
   a) the time period the program conducts clinicals during the semester or
      other academic term for which the exemption is sought; or
   b) the time period the program conducts clinicals during a semester or
      other academic term that ended less than one year prior to the begin-
      ning of the semester or term in which the exemption is to be used.

Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

Refund of Tuition and Fees (Sec. 54.006 TEX. ED. CODE)
NOTE: These policies to return funds due to withdrawal or dropped courses
may be modified at any time without prior notice in order to comply with state
and federal guidelines.
WITHDRAWAL REFUNDS

(Also see Academic Programs and Policies - Withdrawal from the University elsewhere in this bulletin.) A student officially withdrawing from the university is eligible for refund of tuition and certain fees according to the following schedule:

**Regular Semester**

Prior to first class day .................................................................................... *100 %
During the first five class days ................................................................. 80 %
During the second five class days ............................................................. 70 %
During the third five class days ................................................................. 50 %
During the fourth five class days ............................................................... 25 %
After the fourth five class days ................................................................. None

**Summer Term (5 weeks or less)**

Prior to first class day ................................................................................... *100 %
During the first class day ............................................................................. 80 %
During the second class day ................................................................. 50 %
During the third class day and thereafter ................................................ None

**Summer Term (more than 5 weeks but less than 10 weeks)**

Prior to first class day ................................................................................... *100 %
During the first, second or third class day .................................................... 80 %
During the fourth, fifth or sixth class day .................................................... 50 %
During the seventh class day and thereafter ............................................. None

**Summer Term (10 weeks or longer)**

Prior to first class day .................................................................................... *100 %
During the first five class days ................................................................. 80 %
During the second five class days ............................................................. 70 %
During the third five class days ................................................................. 50 %
During the fourth five class days ............................................................... 25 %
After the fourth five class days ................................................................. None

*A student officially withdrawing from the university prior to the first class day will be assessed a matriculation fee of $15. Full refund of tuition and fees will be made if withdrawal is due to death or transfer under military orders.

DROPPED COURSE REFUNDS

(Also see Registration - Adding and Dropping Courses elsewhere in this bulletin.) A student dropping a course within the first 12 class days of a regular semester, the first four class days of a summer term of five weeks or more, or the first two days of Maymester, or a term of two weeks or less is eligible for a full refund of tuition and fees for the course dropped, provided the student remains enrolled at the university for that semester or term.

Graduation Fee

Each time a student applies for a degree from the university, he or she must pay a graduation fee. If the degree candidate plans to participate in commencement exercises, he or she may obtain a cap and gown at the Barnes & Noble College Booksellers in the Baker Pattillo Student Center. For additional information, contact the registrar’s office.
Room and Board

Students who reside in university residence halls will be billed for room and board as listed on the SFA website.

Students living in rooms that have a full kitchen may be exempt from the meal plan.

INSTALLMENT PAYMENT OF ROOM AND BOARD

Room and board may be paid in installments during the fall, spring or summer terms. (See Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, and Room and Board earlier in this section.)

Deposits

Residence Life: A student who lives on campus must maintain a $100 deposit with the Residence Life Department for as long as he or she lives on campus.

General Deposit (Sec. 54.502 TEX. ED. CODE): Each student enrolled in the university must make a general deposit. This deposit is subject to charges for property loss, damage and breakage for which the student is responsible, and to cover any other amounts owed by the student to SFA. The deposit, less charges, will be returned to the student within 180 days of withdrawal or graduation, or upon request if the student is no longer enrolled at SFA. Any general deposit that remains without call for refund for a period of four years from the date of last attendance of the student making the deposit shall be forfeited.

Books and Supplies

Students must provide their own textbooks and supplies. The university bookstore is contracted to Barnes & Noble College Booksellers.

Miscellaneous Expenses

Expenses for laundry, grooming, entertainment and personal incidentals are in addition to the expenses listed in this section.

Returned Checks

A charge of $30 will be assessed for each unpaid check returned to the university.

OFFICE OF FINANCIAL AID

Austin Building, 1st floor
Office hours: 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday-Friday
P.O. Box 13052, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Telephone: 936.468.2403
Fax: 936.468.1048
E-mail: finaid@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/finaid

Applications for financial aid are available online beginning in January to apply for aid for the following fall and spring semesters. Scholarship applications
must be filed with the Office of Student Financial Assistance no later than Feb. 1. For priority considerations, applicants for financial aid should complete their financial aid application by March 15. Financial aid programs in which the university participates include the Federal Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TEACH Grant, Texas Grant, Texas Public Educational Grant, Lumberjack Grant, Federal and State Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Family Educational Loan Programs, and the Hinson-Hazlewood Student Loan Program.

As part of the university’s efforts to increase enrollment and support the access and participation goals of the state’s “Closing the Gaps” initiative, the administration has developed a program to cover the full costs of tuition and fees for four years for students whose family income is $30,000 or less. The “SFA Purple Promise” program will be available to all students whose families fall into this financial category and who are admitted to the university, make application by June 1, maintain specified academic standards and complete a specified number of credit hours per semester.

Consideration for the above programs requires completion of a Free Application for Federal Student Aid electronic form (FAFSA). It typically takes the federal processor one week to evaluate this information and submit the results to SFA. Students must meet all eligibility requirements, including satisfactory academic progress, to receive financial assistance. Assistance may be available for part-time as well as full-time students.

Students are alphabetically assigned to a Financial Aid Counselor who will help with the application process and answer questions. Students can communicate directly with their counselor by phone, e-mail or appointment.

Federal TEACH Grant, Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loans, Federal Direct Plus Loans, short-term emergency loans and university scholarships may be available to students who do not demonstrate financial need.

Students who wish to work on campus while attending may view job listings on the Human Resource website.

Summer financial aid may be available for eligible students who qualify and are enrolled.

Dropping courses may result in a reduction of financial aid funds for the current term. In addition to a reduction in aid, dropping courses can also affect the student’s ability to make Satisfactory Academic Progress standing. For information concerning this policy or dropping classes, students should contact their counselor or visit www.sfasu.edu/faid.

Students who receive financial aid and withdraw from the university or receive all QFs for the semester aid was received will be subject to a return of financial aid. (Please see Return of Funds by Financial Aid Recipients in this section of the bulletin.)

All inquiries concerning student aid should be addressed to:

Financial Aid Office
P.O. Box 13052, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3052
DIVISION OF REHABILITATION SERVICES

This Texas state agency provides rehabilitation services to people who have certain physical or emotional handicaps. This vocational rehabilitation program helps Texans with disabilities prepare for, find and keep employment. The office is located on the SFA campus in the Human Services Building, Room 324.

To be eligible for DRS:

1) the individual must have a physical or mental disability which constitutes or results in a substantial handicap to employment, and

2) vocational rehabilitation services may reasonably be expected to benefit the individual in terms of employment.

The plan for services is individualized to each consumer, and along with vocational counseling, the following assistance MAY be provided:

1) Medical treatment and/or physical restoration

2) Assistive devices

3) Job development and job placement

4) Vocational and/or academic training that may consist of:
   a) Tuition and required fees
   b) Room and board
   c) Mobility assistance
   d) Note-takers/tutors
   e) Attendant care

To begin the eligibility process, an individual must apply in person at the DRS office nearest to their permanent residence. The following website provides a list of all the DRS offices within the state: www.dars.state.tx.us/drs/offices/OfficeLocator.aspx.

Scholarship Awards

The university has hundreds of scholarships available to new and returning students. Scholarships are based on need, merit, or athletic and special skills. Selection criteria may include (but are not limited to) an applicant’s academic record, degree goals, financial status and performance on a standardized test. If applicable, other factors may be taken into consideration; these may include socioeconomic background, first generation of college attendance, rank in class, the applicant’s region of residence, involvement in community activities, extracurricular activities and career plans after graduation from college. The university scholarship committee or donors of scholarship funds may specify other appropriate selection criteria.

The university complies with all state and federal laws concerning awarding scholarships and other financial assistance. Scholarship amounts range from $100 to $8,000. Some are renewable based upon academic performance, while others are one-time awards. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the departments listed below:
GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The Office of Student Financial Assistance awards a number of scholarships through the General Scholarship Program. Eligibility criteria for each scholarship vary. The application deadline is Feb. 1.

ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

Scholarships are awarded to entering freshmen who meet the eligibility requirements. If specific criteria are met, the scholarship may be renewed for three additional years after the initial award while pursuing the first baccalaureate degree.

Eligibility:

1) Receive the offer of admission to SFA by June 1 for the following fall semester.
2) Rank in the top 10 percent of graduating class, or rank in the top quarter of graduating class and earn a minimum score of 1100 on the SAT Reasoning Test (critical reading/reading and math combined) or 24 on the ACT (not including writing sample score).

A formal application for scholarship is not required as students are considered and evaluated when officially admitted to the university. Scholarships will be awarded to eligible students who are admitted to the university by June 1 for the fall semester. Amount: any student who meets the requirements and is admitted to the university by June 1 for the fall semester will receive a $3,000 scholarship. The scholarship is awarded as follows: fall semester, $1,500; spring semester, $1,500.

COMMUNITY COLLEGE TRANSFER SCHOLARSHIPS

The Community College Transfer Scholarship Program, available through the Office of Admissions, offers new students transferring only from community colleges an opportunity to qualify for awards up to $2,000. Students with a minimum of 45 transferable semester hours, as computed by the Office of Admissions, are eligible for $1,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.0-3.49 or for $2,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.50-4.0. There is no separate scholarship application. Students will automatically be considered and notified of their eligibility upon admission to SFA.

UNIVERSITY SCHOLARS SCHOLARSHIPS

University Scholars scholarships may be awarded to an incoming first-year student meeting a minimum SAT reasoning score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is $2,000 per semester (renewable up to eight semesters if specific requirements are met for a total award of $16,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of Honors. Application deadline is Feb. 1.

DUGAS SCHOLARSHIPS

School of Honors scholarships may be awarded to an incoming first-year freshman student meeting a minimum SAT reasoning score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is up to $2,500 per semester (renewable up to eight semesters if specific requirements are met for a total possible award of $20,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of
Honors and can apply for membership at www.sfasu.edu/honors, select Application. Applications should be submitted through the SFA online scholarship application. The application deadline is Feb. 1.

REGENTS SCHOLARSHIPS
Each academic department offers two residence hall scholarships to academically gifted undergraduates. This scholarship awards students an allowance of $1,500 per semester to be used toward the cost of a room located in an on-campus residence hall operated by SFA. For those eligible to live off campus (according to the criteria established by the Residence Life Office listed at www.sfasu.edu/housing/offcampus.asp), the $1,500 per semester will be applied toward tuition and fees.

While emphasis is placed on awarding the scholarships to an incoming first-year student, new sophomores and juniors also are eligible. To be eligible for consideration, a freshman-, sophomore- or junior-level student who has not previously attended SFA must apply and be admitted to the university. Entering first-year students must be in the top 15 percent of their high school graduating class or in the top 25 percent of the class with an SAT score of at least 1220 or an ACT score of at least 27. Transfer students must meet the same requirements as entering first-year students and must have maintained a 3.25 GPA (on a 4.0 scale) in all college work taken at other institutions of higher education. Other requirements apply. For more information, call the Office of Admissions, (936) 468-2504, or visit www.sfasu.edu/go/admissions.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS
The Alumni Association awards approximately 750 endowed scholarships to deserving SFA students each year. Award amounts vary. The deadline for application is Feb. 1.

ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIPS
Athletic scholarships are available through the Athletic Department in all NCAA sanctioned sports in which SFA participates.

ROTC SCHOLARSHIPS
Army Reserve Officer Training Corps Scholarships are available through the Department of Military Science. Scholarships are available for entering first-year students and transfer students, as well as continuing students.

DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS
Departmental scholarships are available to incoming first-year students and currently enrolled students who have selected a major. For additional information, consult the Academic Units section of this bulletin.

Scholarships and Financial Aid for International Students
OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS/SFA INTERNATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP:
The OIP/SFA International Scholarship is awarded to any student who will contribute to the increased diversity for international representation at Stephen
F. Austin State University. The amount of the scholarship is $1,000 per year. In general, students cannot hold graduate assistantships and OIP scholarship awards simultaneously.

Criteria for consideration of scholarship award (satisfy at least two of the following):

1) To a student whose native language is not English.
2) To a student who has lived in a country other than the United States for five years or longer.
3) To a student who has foreign or dual citizenship recognized by a foreign country, but not by the United States.

Additional requirements:

1) All students are required to have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 for consideration.
2) Attach an original typed essay (100 words minimum) describing how you feel you could contribute to international diversity on the SFA campus. *Students who are re-applying need to describe their participation during the past semester.
3) Attach an original typed essay (100 words minimum) describing your need for financial assistance.
4) Attach a copy of your current immigration paperwork (Visa, I-20, Residence Card, etc.)
5) Attach a copy of your current transcript.
6) All students that are awarded the scholarship will have funds applied after registering for classes.

In addition, recipients of this scholarship must join and take an active role in the International Student Association on campus. Recipients must attend all ISA meetings, and participate in fall and spring international activities. Unexcused absences will result in automatic disqualification for one semester following the award year. Current recipients are highly encouraged to assist with new student orientation when possible.

All applicants must show financial need in order to be awarded the scholarship. Students who are awarded the OIP Scholarship will be eligible for Texas resident tuition rates.

Evaluation and awarding of this scholarship will be determined by the Office of International Programs.

Application deadlines: both fall and spring semester awards have multiple application deadlines. The final application deadline for fall awards is Aug. 15. The final application deadline for spring awards is Dec. 1.

PILOT 19

As a result of the NAFTA Agreement, two students from Mexico per 1,000 students enrolled at SFA are eligible to pay in-state tuition and fees. Students accepted into this financial aid program must sign a financial need statement. (For example, with 11,000 students at SFA, 24 students from Mexico would be entitled to receive this tuition waiver.)
GOOD NEIGHBOR SCHOLARSHIP

The Texas Legislature enacted a law that awards 10 scholarships to students from every country south of the United States (except Cuba) and Canada. In addition, 30 scholarships are awarded to students from Peru and Mexico. Students must have been accepted into a Texas university by March 1. Then, the university submits names to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, which awards the scholarships. Recipients do not pay state tuition for fall, spring and summer following the award made in May. Recipients must intend to return to the eligible country upon completion of the program of study.

OTHER SCHOLARSHIPS

See Scholarship Awards in this bulletin for other scholarships, such as Community College Transfer Scholarship, for which international students may be eligible.

OTHER FINANCIAL AID FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

TPEG Grants - See the Financial Aid section of this bulletin. (Applications for international students are available in the OIP.)

Note: International or nonresident students who hold competitive scholarships of at least $1,000 for an academic year are entitled to pay resident tuition and fees provided they compete with other students, including Texas residents, for the scholarship. The scholarship must be awarded by a scholarship committee officially recognized by the university. The waiver of non-resident fees is available only during the period covered by the scholarship. (Grants such as TPEG will not qualify students for in-state tuition).

Return of Funds by Financial Aid Recipients

When a student has received financial aid payments to cover educational costs for a semester or payment period and subsequently withdraws from the university during the semester for which payments were received, these funds can no longer be considered as being used for educational purposes. Therefore, all or a portion of the funds may have to be repaid to the aid programs from which they were received by way of a return from the university and/or a re-payment from the student.

PER DIEM RETURN POLICY FOR FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID RECEPIENTS

Federal regulations require the university to perform a return calculation for all students who receive federal financial aid and withdraw during the semester. The return amount due to the program(s) is calculated on per diem basis with a formula established by federal regulations. Returns are required for any student who withdraws before 60 percent of the semester is completed. The student will be responsible for reimbursing SFA for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

In addition, federal regulations require that this return calculation be done for students who stop attending their classes and do not officially withdraw and receive grades of all QFs, or any combination of Ws and QFs, for the semester. Per regulations, these students will receive a calculation using a 50 percent completion rate or a percentage based on the last documented date of attendance. It is the responsibility of the student to provide the Office of Student Financial
Assistance with documentation of continued attendance if he or she receives all QFs, or any combination of Ws and QFs, for the semester. Documentation must be provided within 21 days of the end of the semester, unless an extension is announced.

RETURN POLICY FOR NON-FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID RECIPIENTS

SFA also requires a return of funds for all non-federal financial aid recipients who withdraw during the semester. In the event that non-federal financial assistance programs or privately funded scholarships have their own return policy, their policy supersedes this policy.

Regular Semester:
Prior to the first class day, 100% of the award must be returned.
During the first five class days, 80% of the award must be returned.
During the second five class days, 70% of the award must be returned.
During the third five class days, 50% of the award must be returned.
During the fourth five class days, 25% of the award must be returned.
After the fourth five class days, none of the award must be returned.

Summer Terms:
Prior to the first class day, 100% of the award must be returned.
During the first, second and third class days, 80% of the award must be returned.
During the fourth, fifth and sixth class days, 50% of the award must be returned.
After the seventh class day and thereafter, none of the award must be returned.
The student will be responsible for reimbursing the university for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

STUDENT SERVICES

Academic Affairs
The Division of Academic Affairs offers numerous programs designed to foster student success. These include the Academic Advising Center; Academic Assistance and Resource Center; Office of International Programs; SFA 101: Freshman Seminar; and SFA 198: Learning and Study Skills.

Academic Advising Center
The Academic Advising Center provides advising services for students who have not declared an academic major. Full-time advisers are available to assist students with course selection and with materials to help them explore career options. The center also has information and literature on all academic majors offered at SFA.

Students who are not yet ready to declare an academic major when they enter the university should select “Undecided Liberal and Applied Arts” as their major. Because most first-year courses are chosen to fulfill General Education requirements, a student’s university career is not necessarily prolonged by an
initial period of being undecided about a major. Any undecided student may be advised in the Academic Advising Center until the student has earned 45 semester hours of credit.

The center also serves as the campus liaison for the Texas Success Initiative. Students who have questions or concerns about TSI should consult with the center’s staff. For a detailed description of TSI, see the Undergraduate Admissions section of this bulletin.

The Academic Advising Center is located in the Ralph Steen Library, Room 203. The phone number is (936) 468-5803. Please visit www.sfasu.edu/advising for more information.

**Academic Assistance and Resource Center**

The AARC is a nationally acclaimed tutoring center and winner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board’s Star Award for exemplary programs. The Academic Assistance and Resource Center is committed to improving the academic performance of the individual student at Stephen F. Austin State University. Through the personal attention of staff, AARC engages students in a collaborative, learner-centered environment focused on developing the scholarship of clients and the leadership of tutors. The AARC offers free tutoring services for students, including weekly individual appointments, study groups, walk-in tables, workshops, and online tutoring for writing and math.

The AARC is located on the first floor of Ralph W. Steen Library. Students can review services on the website at: http://library.sfasu.edu/aarc/. Students may also call with questions at (936) 468-4108.

**International Student Support Services**

The Office of International Programs provides international student support services. Services include an SFA orientation, cultural adjustment, assistance with visa issues, banking assistance, resources for assistance and initial transportation from Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH) in Houston to SFA upon arrival in Texas. In addition, the English Language Institute is available for students who encounter difficulties with the use of the English language.

Academic support is offered through the Academic Assistance and Resource Center. All offices and departments at SFA are committed to student success and, therefore, will assist international students with their needs.

**SFA 101: Student Success**

It is important that students understand how a university works and what they need to do to be successful. Toward that end, the university has created a one-credit course designed specifically for the first-semester college student. In classes of no more than 25, SFA 101 students work with an experienced SFA instructor and a successful junior, senior or graduate student. SFA 101 is not a required course; however, it is beneficial to all beginning college students.

This course provides study and practice in methods for success in college. Topics include critical thinking skills, study skills, time and money management, goal setting, career planning, and a review of university resources and regulations.

SFA 101 is located on the second floor of the Ralph Steen Library. For additional information, call (936) 468-2188, or visit www.sfasu.edu/sfa101.
University Affairs

www.sfasu.edu/universityaffairs

The Division of University Affairs is composed of the following areas: Student Affairs, Student Services, Campus Recreation, Student Publications, Divisional Operations and University Police.

Student Affairs

www.sfasu.edu/deanofstudentaffairs

The Department of Student Affairs strives to fulfill the university's mission through personal connections with students, creating engaging and dynamic learning opportunities and providing programs and services designed to help students meet their personal and academic goals.

The department fulfills its mission through Support Services and Programs component areas.

The Office of the Dean of Student Affairs is located in the Baker Pattillo Student Center on the third floor.

Student Affairs Support Services

Student Affairs includes the following departments: Counseling and Career Services, Disability Services, Health Services, Student Rights and Responsibilities, and the Veterans Resource Center. Highly qualified professional staff work individually with students to assist them in both their personal and academic goals.

Counseling and Career Services

The Counseling and Career Services staff helps students to develop a positive self-image, discover career goals, develop a sense of self-direction and prepare for careers in their chosen fields. This department is composed of the following major areas:

COUNSELING SERVICES

www.sfasu.edu/counseling

Counseling Services is staffed by licensed professional counselors and graduate intern counselors who provide counseling services on a strictly confidential basis. Help is provided to students faced with academic or personal obstacles, as well as those with mental-health problems. Counselors also assist in crisis situations, working with students having acute mental-health concerns, including thoughts of suicide. The counseling provided is primarily short-term, with referrals if more intensive assistance is needed.

TESTING SERVICES

www.sfasu.edu/ccs/testing

National tests such as the ACT, GRE, LSAT, TEXES/ExCET and GMAT, and the state-mandated Quick THEA are offered through this office. Computer-based testing is offered for the ACCUPLACER (approved THEA substitute), GRE, GMAT, TOEFL, MCAT, MAT, Major Fields Test, IQT, TEAS, TCLEOSE, PAN.
DSST, Elementary Ed, Admission, ASE Certification, TExES, TCEO, Kryterion, Castle World Wide, Praxis, PersonVue, CLEP and the GED for those establishing high school equivalency. Distance-learning testing/correspondence tests also are administered.

CAREER SERVICES
www.sfasu.edu/careerservices

Career Services provides centralized career planning and development serving all divisions of the university. Career Services empowers students and alumni to achieve lifelong career success by guiding the creation, cultivation and implementation of career plans through individualized assistance, innovative programming and dynamic professional development opportunities. Some of the services offered are interview and résumé preparation, mock interviews and career counseling, online job postings, on-campus interviews, job fairs, and comprehensive career research guides.

DISABILITY SERVICES
www.sfasu.edu/disabilityservices

The university is committed to providing equal opportunities in higher education to academically qualified students with disabilities who demonstrate a reasonable expectation of college success. Students with disabilities are integrated as completely as possible into the university community, as the university shares responsibility with the student for modifying campus facilities and programs to meet individual needs.

Following acceptance for clear admission to SFA, the process of obtaining services and accommodations begins with the completion of the application for services and submission of appropriate documentation by the student. Students living on campus needing special accommodations because of a disability should request the form available through the Residence Life department or Disability Services. Documentation for academic and/or housing accommodations should provide sufficient evidence of a disability that substantially limits one or more major life activities as defined by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Guidelines for documentation are provided by Disability Services and should be reviewed by the student prior to seeking documentation from a qualified professional. Guidelines for learning disabilities are intended to meet or exceed those adopted by the Association of Higher Education and Disabilities.

Documentation should be submitted well in advance of the initial semester in which accommodations will be requested. Sufficient time is necessary to provide for committee review of documentation and appropriate coordination of services.

Refer to Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Section 504 and the ADADD in the University Policies section of this bulletin regarding provision of services for people with disabilities. Requests for additional information should be directed to:

Disability Services, Stephen F. Austin State University
P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6130
Phone: 936.468.3004; Fax: 936.468.1368
STUDENT HEALTH CENTER

www.sfasu.edu/health-services

Located on the corner of East College and Raguet streets, the Student Health Center is an outpatient medical facility offering medical services to all currently enrolled students. It is staffed by licensed physicians, nurses, laboratory personnel, and supportive technical and administrative staff. Partially funded by student service fees paid at registration, services include all clinic visits; diagnostic laboratory tests; injections of patient-furnished allergy medications; minor surgery, as determined by the clinic physicians; and many other services during regular clinic hours. Some cost-saving services are provided for a nominal fee (e.g., well-person screening tests, laboratory tests ordered by outside physicians and influenza immunizations).

Visits require an appointment, although patients with urgent medical conditions will be seen immediately. For life-threatening emergencies, call 911.

IMMUNIZATIONS

All students must show adequate levels of:

1) Immunity, acquired naturally or by immunization, against the following diseases: Tetanus/Diphtheria - The last of the three initial injections or a booster must have been within the past 10 years; Poliomyelitis - (Types I, II and III); Measles - Prior to registration, all new students born in or after January 1957 must show proof of two doses of measles vaccine administered on or after their first birthday and at least 30 days apart or serologic confirmation of immunity to measles; Rubella - Prior to admission, all new students must show proof of rubella vaccine administered on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of rubella immunity; Mumps - Prior to admission, all new students born in or after January 1957 must show proof of mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of mumps immunity.

2) Freedom from infectious tuberculosis as evidenced by a negative tuberculin test (also called PPD) within one year prior to matriculation or a physician’s statement documenting a negative chest X-ray.

3) Evidence of these, such as a statement from a physician or copies of high school or college immunization records, must be provided to the Student Health Center.

MENINGITIS VACCINATION

State law requires all entering students to provide evidence of vaccination against bacterial meningitis or the appropriate documentation for exemption.

OFFICE OF STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

www.sfasu.edu/judicial

The Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities (OSRR) adjudicates student misconduct in a manner that complements the university’s mission to enhance total education. It is the goal of the OSRR that every disciplinary hearing serve as a teachable moment that assists a student in learning to live in a community as a responsible citizen.
In addition to student discipline, the OSRR manages the Early Alert program, SFA’s comprehensive approach to academic and behavioral intervention. Students referred to Early Alert are connected with helpful resources available to assist them.

**VETERANS RESOURCE CENTER**

[www.sfasu.edu/vrc/](http://www.sfasu.edu/vrc/)

The Veterans Resource Center (VRC) at SFA provides a space for veterans to gather, socialize and form supportive relationships with other veterans. This space is a hub for veterans programming efforts that include connections with veteran faculty members and access to veterans’ resources provided by the university and outside agencies.

**STUDENT AFFAIRS PROGRAMS**

[www.sfasu.edu/studentaffairs](http://www.sfasu.edu/studentaffairs)

The Office of Student Affairs Programs consists of a collection of student-oriented programs and services that provide opportunities for campus involvement, student leadership, civic engagement and campus traditions. More information about a few of these programs is provided below.

**OFFICE OF MULTICULTURAL AFFAIRS**

[www.sfasu.edu/multicultural](http://www.sfasu.edu/multicultural)

The Office of Multicultural Affairs engages the campus community in creating and sustaining a campus culture that enables understanding of one’s own cultural identity, understanding how that identity affects our world view, learning to competently communicate with those of other cultures and embracing the possibilities of participation in a pluralistic society.

**ORIENTATION PROGRAMS**

[www.sfasu.edu/orientation](http://www.sfasu.edu/orientation)

Orientation Programs (OP) provides assistance to all new students and parents as they transition into SFA by offering programs during the summer and at other times during the year when new students arrive. OP also produces programs designed to welcome students to SFA at the start of their academic careers.

**STUDENT GOVERNMENT**

[www.sfasu.edu/sga](http://www.sfasu.edu/sga)

The Student Government Association serves as the representative voice of the student body to the faculty and administration. Concerns and issues important to students are made known through legislation passed by the SGA. A three-branch system consisting of the executive, legislative and judicial branches is utilized. The president of SGA, with the help of the other executive officers, heads the executive branch and helps activate legislation passed by the Student Senate. The senate is chaired by the speaker and is composed of representatives elected from the colleges and classes. Judicial authority is vested in the Student Supreme Court.
STUDENT SERVICES
www.sfasu.edu/studentservices
The services offered through the departments within Student Services help engender and capture the synergies of a residential campus.

BAKER PATTILLO STUDENT CENTER
The Student Center serves as the “living room” and “town square” of campus life. Its programs, facilities and operations are created with an emphasis on student development with service and satisfaction as the keystones to their success.

RESIDENCE LIFE
www.sfasu.edu/reslife
Residence Life is an integral part of the educational experience at SFA and seeks to provide a learner-centered residential environment conducive to the academic success and personal development of SFA students.

SFA provides on-campus housing for approximately 5,000 students. Students apply to live on campus through their mySFA account. Single students younger than 21 years of age with fewer than 60 credit hours of coursework earned reside and dine on campus. Students older than 21 years of age and/or those with more than 60 hours of earned course credit must receive an off-campus permit should they plan to live off campus. More information on campus living and off-campus exemptions can be found at www.sfasu.edu/reslife.

DINING SERVICES
ARAMARK is the provider of campus dining services. Students and employees are offered meal plan options, as well as a wide selection of retail choices. Students who reside on campus in units without full kitchens participate in one of the residential dining plans.

ID CARD SERVICES
Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, the Card Services office produces and maintains student and employee ID cards that provide access to everything from food service facilities, buildings, declining balance plans and more.

GRAPHICS SHOP
This is the university’s one-stop shop for copies, digital printing, large format posters, banners and other print-related services and supplies. The Graphics Shop specializes in fast turn-around of small quantity jobs, helping students and campus departments produce needed materials quickly.

SFA TICKET OFFICE AND INFORMATION DESK
The SFA Ticket Office sells tickets for SFA athletic events, departmental events and community activities. The Ticket Office also offers regional amusement park tickets to students and employees at a discount (compared to gate prices).
SFA POST OFFICE
Located in the Student Center, the SFA Post Office provides full U.S. postal services to all members of the SFA community. With more than 10,000 boxes, box rental is required for students who live on campus and is available to students living off campus.

BOOKSTORE
Barnes & Noble is the official SFA on-campus supplier of course textbooks, supplemental materials and class supplies. Barnes & Noble also offers a large selection of SFA spirit clothing and other SFA items for souvenirs and gifts. Books can be purchased at the store or online.

BANKING CENTER
Commercial Bank of Texas offers a full range of banking services for students, faculty, staff and visitors. Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, CBTX is open regular banking hours during regular academic semesters.

PRINTING SERVICES
University Printing Services is located on the first floor of the Rusk Building. It provides printing, binding and laminating services for academic departments, administrative offices, students, faculty and all other university support organizations. Official letterhead, business cards, envelopes, etc., can be ordered at the service window in the Rusk Building, Room 114, by phone or by printing a work order request on the main SFA website A-Z directory.

CAMPUS RECREATION
www.sfasu.edu/campusrec
The Campus Recreation Department, housed in the Student Recreation Center, offers students a wide variety of healthy and fun activities at all ability levels. Opportunities for active competition, fitness conditioning, skill building, stress release, leadership development and socialization are available through the many programs offered each semester. Students can take advantage of these opportunities through the various program areas of the department: intramural sports, aquatics, outdoor pursuits, camps, fitness, wellness, sport clubs and special events. Check it out and get involved. We’ve got something for everyone!

STUDENT PUBLICATIONS
THE PINE LOG
www.thepinelog.com
The Pine Log is the official newspaper of the students of Stephen F. Austin State University and is edited and published entirely by students under the supervision of the director of student publications.
STONE FORT
The Stone Fort is a pictorial account of the year and is issued in yearbook form. Pictures for the yearbook are taken by SFA student photographers during the fall and spring semesters.

UNIVERSITY POLICE

POLICE SERVICES
www.sfasu.edu/upd

The University Police Department, located at 232 E. College St., is responsible for the protection of public and private property, public safety, and the enforcement of university regulations, as well as the laws and ordinances of the city of Nacogdoches and the state of Texas. The department provides 24-hour patrol protection for the campus.

The SFA Annual Campus Security and Fire Safety Report, which includes crime statistics, is available on the UPD website or a hard copy of this report can be requested by mail by contacting the UPD administrative office at (936) 468-2252 or by e-mail at updemail@sfasu.edu.

PARKING AND TRAFFIC
www.sfasu.edu/parking

The Parking and Traffic Office is located at 1925 Wilson Drive on the first floor of the Wilson Drive Parking Garage and is responsible for the oversight of all permits issued, parking enforcement, vehicle assists, Pay-Per-Use/Contract Parking, Citation Appeals, Special Event Parking and the evening Jack Track shuttle service.

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

MISSION

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive, state-supported university committed to excellence in undergraduate and graduate education. This commitment extends to maintaining a successful intercollegiate athletic program as a substantial contributor to a comprehensive collegiate environment. The goals of the university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department include excellence in achievement through specialized and multidisciplinary development, training and competition.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department provide a successful, high-quality program that involves a broad range of sports for students throughout the campus community, conforms to NCAA and Southland Conference regulations, and focuses on the educational, physical, mental and social well being of student-athletes.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department ensure that all student-athletes meet academic standards set by the university and NCAA. All student-athletes are encouraged to complete chosen academic programs and become contributing citizens. Their health and safety receive the highest priority.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department are committed to providing equal opportunities for all student-athletes and members of the athletics staff.
SFA competes in both men’s and women’s intercollegiate athletics in the NCAA Division I level (FCS Football) as members of the Southland Conference.

Men’s intercollegiate sports include football, cross country, basketball, baseball, indoor/outdoor track and golf. Women’s intercollegiate sports include basketball, cross country, softball, indoor/outdoor track, volleyball, tennis, soccer, golf and bowling.

Excellent facilities are located on campus, including Homer Bryce Stadium, home of the football Lumberjacks and the men’s and women’s track programs; William R. Johnson Coliseum, home to men’s and women’s basketball and volleyball; the Gerald and Candace Schrief Tennis Complex, home of Ladyjack tennis; and the SFA Soccer Complex, home to Ladyjack soccer.

The baseball and softball teams compete in facilities located off campus at the Nacogdoches Baseball Park Complex on the city’s west loop.
ACADEMIC UNITS

Core Curriculum

MISSION

The Core Curriculum at Stephen F. Austin State University seeks to equip students with the broad intellectual foundations needed to live satisfying lives, to ready themselves for advanced study, to contribute significantly to society and to succeed in a diverse global community. In the service of these objectives, the mission of the Core Curriculum is to develop students’ abilities to think in disciplined, critical, quantitative and creative ways and to communicate effectively.

Requirements (42-48 hours)*

1. Communication (12-14 hours)
   a) Six hours from: English rhetoric/composition:
      ENG 131, 132, 133H
   b) Six to eight hours from communication:
      BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; IIA 111, SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

2. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
   Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

3. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
   Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

4. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   a) Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245**; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   b) Three hours from: ENG 200 – 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

5. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   a) Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
   b) Six hours from: political science: PSC 141, 142
   c) Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**, ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Development-Production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Machinery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Arts &amp; Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Development &amp; Family Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication-Journalism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication-Radio/Television</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication-Communication Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice-Corrections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice-Law Enforcement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice-Legal Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf &amp; Hard of Hearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>B.A.S</td>
<td>B.B.A</td>
<td>B.F.A</td>
<td>B.M.</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>B.S. Ag</td>
<td>B.S. F</td>
<td>B.S. S</td>
<td>B.S. N</td>
<td>B.S. Rhb</td>
<td>B.S.W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Merchandising</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foods &amp; Nutrition/Dietetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Recreation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Wildlife Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies - Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>B.A.</th>
<th>B.A.A.S</th>
<th>B.B.A</th>
<th>B.F.A</th>
<th>B.M.</th>
<th>B.S.</th>
<th>B.S. Ag</th>
<th>B.S.F.</th>
<th>B.S.I.S.</th>
<th>B.S.N.</th>
<th>B.S. Rhb.</th>
<th>B.S.W.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Generic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Post RN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation &amp; Mobility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. - Bachelor of Arts  
B.A.A.S. - Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences  
B.B.A. - Bachelor of Business Administration  
B.F.A. - Bachelor of Fine Arts  
B.M. - Bachelor of Music  
B.S. - Bachelor of Science  
B.S. Ag. - Bachelor of Science in Agriculture  
B.S.F. - Bachelor of Science in Forestry  
B.S.I.S. - Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies  
B.S.N. - Bachelor of Science in Nursing  
B.S. Rhb. - Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation  
B.S.W. - Bachelor of Social Work
VISION STATEMENT
The Nelson Rusche College of Business seeks to be nationally recognized as a leading, regional provider of a quality business education.

MISSION STATEMENT
We educate individuals to successfully meet the challenge of tomorrow’s business environment. We are committed to:

• providing all students access to a quality professional education, thereby preparing them to compete in a global business environment.
• emphasizing excellence in teaching at the undergraduate and master’s degree levels through a personalized environment and direct student focus.
• providing intellectual and professional development to business students through coursework, student organizations, research opportunities and an applied business focus.
• rewarding faculty excellence in research and service, thereby enhancing their ability to make meaningful contributions to the college, the university, the local community and their academic field.
• applying inputs from constituencies such as business practitioners and students regarding their education needs and their view of SFABusiness’s quality.

CORE VALUES
We embrace the following principles and philosophy:

1. We believe that student learning should be our first priority.
2. We are committed to fostering an atmosphere of respect, responsibility and integrity.
3. We strive for innovation and excellence in all our pursuits.
ACCREDITATION
Undergraduate and graduate business programs are accredited by AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Accreditation means that the college meets exacting standards in areas such as faculty resources and qualifications, intellectual climate, admissions policy, degree requirements, library and computer facilities, physical plant, and financial resources. The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET Inc.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES
All students in the College of Business must be advised each semester until they have earned at least 61 semester credit hours. Advising takes place in the College of Business Student Services Center; the School of Accountancy; and the Departments of Computer Science, Economics and Finance, Business Communication and Legal Studies, and Management, Marketing and International Business. Students who are on academic probation are allowed to register during the early registration period and must be advised in their academic department before registering.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS
Scholarships for College of Business majors are administered through the Alumni Foundation and Student Financial Assistance. A limited number of scholarships are awarded through the academic departments and the college. Applications for scholarships are due early each spring semester.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
Students interested in clubs and organizations for business majors or minors should visit with an adviser in their major department. Student organizations include Accounting Club, Alpha Omega, American Marketing Association, Computer Science Club, Finance Club, Phi Beta Lambda and Society for Advancement of Management. Honoraries include Beta Alpha Psi, Beta Gamma Sigma, Epsilon Chi Omicron, Mu Kappa Tau, Omicron Delta Epsilon, Sigma Iota Epsilon and Upsilon Pi Epsilon.

NATIONAL HONORARY SOCIETY
Beta Gamma Sigma is the international honor society serving business programs accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Membership in Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest recognition a business student anywhere in the world can receive in a business program accredited by AACSB International. Students, based on high academic achievement, and tenured business school faculty members are the only ones eligible for membership in the society. Membership is limited to outstanding students who show promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper 10 percent of the junior or senior class or the top 20 percent of the graduating master’s class. Beta Gamma Sigma has inducted more than 700,000 outstanding students into membership since its founding in 1913. Members have served in corporate, government, non-profit, educational and other management positions at every level.
of responsibility. Members currently reside in all 50 U.S. states and more than 160 countries around the world.

Beta Gamma Sigma membership provides recognition for a lifetime. With a host of opportunities related to member recognition and networking, those recognized for their academic achievements at SFA can continue an active relationship with Beta Gamma Sigma long after graduation.

**Objectives of the Society:**

- Encourage and honor high academic achievement by students of business and management through chapters in business programs accredited by AACSB International.
- Foster in Beta Gamma Sigma members an enduring commitment to the founding principles and values of the society: honor and integrity, pursuit of wisdom, and earnestness.
- Support the advancement of business thought and practice to encourage lifelong learning.
- Enhance the value of Beta Gamma Sigma for students and alumni members in their professional lives.
- Advance the visibility and reputation of Beta Gamma Sigma.

**PROGRAM INFORMATION**

1. See the following Degree Requirements for complete listings of course requirements. See individual departments on the following pages for suggested course sequences.

2. Students are required to file a degree plan when they have selected a major and completed a minimum of 45 credit hours.

3. Enrollment in business courses numbered 300 or higher is limited to students who will have completed at least 60 hours of coursework by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. Specified prerequisites for the course(s) in question must be completed before enrollment in the respective course unless indicated otherwise in the course description. If a student has fewer than 60 hours of coursework at the time of registration, he/she may register for business courses numbered 300 or higher only with permission of the chair of the department(s) offering the course(s).

4. No more than three hours of Special Problems (475) and no more than three hours of internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a bachelor’s degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor requirements in accounting, business economics, computer science, computer information systems, or economics.

5. Management 463 - Business Policy and Strategy, the capstone course required of all B.B.A. students, must be completed in residence at Stephen F. Austin State University.

6. In order to be cleared for graduation, each student pursuing a B.B.A. degree is required to take the Major Field Test (MFT) in Business. Students are eligible to take the MFT during the semester of enrollment in MGT
463. Students who do not take the test with the MGT 463 groups at the published times each semester are referred to University Testing Services to take the test, where an additional fee is charged.

7. A student on academic suspension, as defined earlier in this bulletin, may be allowed to continue in the College of Business by one of the following procedures:
   A. Attend summer school at SFA and
      (1) raise his/her SFA GPA to 2.0, or
      (2) pass with a C average or higher at least nine semester credit hours as specified by the dean’s office or the College of Business Student Services Center. This will take two summer sessions.
   B. Be reinstated on continued suspension automatically after meeting the required semester(s) absence from the university.

8. No student with a non-business major may have more than 25 percent of his or her undergraduate program in business courses.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Economics

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-46 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; POR 231, 232; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      • Three hours from: MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131, 132, 241, 242
      (Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.)
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: ECO 231

2. Major Requirements
   A. CSC 121, ECO 231 and MTH 220 (if not already completed in Item 1 above)
   B. Proficiency in a modern foreign language through the equivalent of SFA’s 232 courses or four semesters of the same language.
C. ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353  
D. Twelve hours of advanced ECO electives (courses numbered 300-499)

3. Additional Requirements
   A. Fulfill one of the following:  
      • An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine hours advanced and at least six hours advanced at SFA  
      • A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.
   B. Hours requirements: at least 42 semester hours of advanced work, with at least 36 advanced at SFA; at least 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA; and at least 120 total semester hours. No more than 30 semester hours of coursework from the following areas: ACC, FIN, GBU, MKT, MGT, BLW, BCM.
   C. Grade requirements: a grade of at least C in each freshman English course, at least a 2.0 GPA overall at SFA, at least a 2.0 GPA in major courses taken at SFA and in transfer courses, and at least a 2.0 GPA in all minor or second major courses overall and in transfer courses.
   D. No more than three hours of special problems from the College of Business (ACC 475, CSC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475) and no more than three hours of internships from the College of Business (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a B.A. in economics. In addition, the internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor course requirements for the B.A. in economics.
   E. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Information Technology

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)  
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H  
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; POR 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272 (COM 111 and either BCM 247 or ENG 273 recommended)
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)  
      • MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)  
      • Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131 or 241, 132 or 242 (PHY 110 is recommended as one course)
   Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)  
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370  
      • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
E. Social and Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
   • HIS 133, 134
   • PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380, FOR 435; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)

2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1. Twelve additional hours.)
   A. MTH 220 (plus three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 233)
   B. BLW 335 or GBU 325
   C. Two additional courses (at least six hours) must be taken from the College of Liberal and Applied Arts and/or the College of Fine Arts.

3. Major Requirements (34 hours)
   A. CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211
   B. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
   C. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455
   D. CSC 411 (one hour)
   E. Six advanced hours of computer science (a maximum of three hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412).
      A student must have a grade of C or higher in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course.

4. Minor (18-23 hours) or Second Major (at least 24 hours) Requirements:
   A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine advanced hours and at least six advanced hours at SFA
   B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA

5. Hours Requirements:
   At least 42 hours in residence at SFA, at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA and at least 12 hours of advanced work in the major at SFA. For item four above, at least six advanced hours in the minor at SFA or at least 12 advanced hours in the second major at SFA. At least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial-type courses and any activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).

6. Grade Requirements:
   *Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in major coursework at SFA, in minor/second major coursework at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in transfer courses.
   
   *Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. Additional Requirements:
   A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper-division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field
will be substituted for the required course.

B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Business Administration Degree**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)**

   A. Communication (12 hours)
   - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   - BCM 247, COM 111

   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   - MTH 220

   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
   - Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131 or 241, 132 or 242

   **Note:** Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.

   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts: (6 hours)
   - Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
   - Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223

   E. Social Sciences and Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
   - HIS 133,134
   - PSC 141, 142
   - ECO 231

2. **Business Field of Study Requirements** (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1)

   A. MTH 143, 144, 220
   B. BCM 247; COM 111
   C. ECO 231, 232
   D. CSC 121
   E. ACC 231, 232

3. **Foundation Requirements** (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1 or Business Field of Study Requirements listed in Item 2.)

   ACC 231, 232; BCM 247; BLW 335; CSC 121; ECO 231, 232, 339; FIN 333; GBU 325; MGT 370, 371, 463 (MGT 463 must be completed at SFA); and MKT 351

4. **Major Requirements:**

   **Accounting Major (30 hours):** ACC 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465; CSC 340, (30 hours); Five-Year Accounting Program (B.B.A./M.P.A.): Degree requirements are listed in accounting section.

   **Business Economics Major (21 hours):** ECO 331, 351, 353, plus 12 hours from advanced-level courses in economics.

   **Computer Information Systems Major (34 hours):** CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321, 323, 411 (one hour), 426, plus nine advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452 and 455. A student must have a grade of C or higher in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.
(A computer information systems major is not required to take CSC 121 in the B.B.A. foundation requirements.)

**Finance Major (27 hours):** FIN 357, 370, 373 and 18 hours from the following: three to six hours from FIN 401 and ACC 331, 332, 333, 343 and 12-15 hours of advanced electives from ECO 331 and FIN 358, 361, 369, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 448, 458, 471, 474, 475, 485, 490 (not more than six hours may be counted from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369)

**General Business Major (21 hours):**
- Six hours from: ECO 331; FIN 357, 361; GBU 321; and MGT 373
- Six hours representing two of the following areas:
  - Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468 and 478;
  - Communication: BCM 347, 447 and 450;
  - Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461 and CSC 340
- Nine advanced hours within the College of Business

**International Business Major (27 hours):** See Department of Management, Marketing and International Business section for major requirements.

**Management Major (21-22 hours):** MGT 422, 472, three from MGT 380, SOC 378, ACC 333, or MKT 455 and 12 additional advanced semester hours in management.

(See Department of Management, Marketing and International Business for more detailed information.)

**Marketing Major (24 hours):** MKT 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, plus nine hours from advanced marketing courses.

(See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business for more detailed information.)

5. **No more than three hours** of Special Problems 475 and no more than three hours of internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a bachelor’s degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major course requirements in accounting, business economics, or computer information systems.

6. **Hours Requirements:**
   - At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 42 hours advanced; at least 36 hours advanced in residence at SFA; at least 50 percent of business requirements, including at least 12 hours of advanced work in the major, in residence at SFA; at least 60 hours of non-business courses (up to nine hours of economics, six hours of statistics, and all computer science courses may be counted as non-business for this purpose); and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial-type courses or activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).

7. **Grade Requirements:**
   - *Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in major coursework, minor coursework, B.B.A. foundation requirements, and overall in College of Business courses at SFA and in transfer courses.*

   *Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.*

8. **Additional Requirements:**
   - A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper-division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective
credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.

B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

C. All students must take the Major Field Test to fulfill the requirements of the B.B.A. degree. The exam must be taken while the student is enrolled in MGT 463.

Bachelor of Science Degree

Computer Science

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)
   A. Communication (12 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • COM 111, ENG 273
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      • MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Two semesters of one laboratory science chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 or 241, 132 or 242.
   
   Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.

   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts: (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
      • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • HIS 133, 134
      • PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; FOR 435; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1). (17-21 additional hours):
   A. COM 111, ENG 273
   B. MTH 139 or 140, 220, 233, 234
   C. Four semesters of natural laboratory sciences chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 or 241, 132 or 242; any laboratory science course in biology, chemistry, geology or physics requiring one of the above science courses as a prerequisite. One science area must contain a two-semester course sequence. (PHY 110 is recommended as one course).
   
   Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.

3. Major Requirements: (43 hours)
   CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321 or 331, 323, 333, 341, 342, 411 (one hour); six hours from: CSC 425, 435, 442, 445; plus six advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, 455. A student must have a grade of C or higher in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course.
4. Hours Requirements:
At least 42 hours in residence at SFA, at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA, at least 15 hours of advanced work in the major at SFA, at least six hours of advanced work in the minor thread at SFA, and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial-type courses or any activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).

5. Grade Requirements:
* Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in major coursework at SFA, minor coursework at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in transfer courses.

*Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

6. Additional Requirements:
A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper-division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only, and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.

B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
OBJECTIVES
The overall objective of the school is to provide academic programs that enable students to prepare for entry into the profession of accountancy. The curriculum is under continual review to ensure that it is responsive to the changing requirements of the accounting profession. In addition, the school provides support courses for non-accounting majors.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
The Accounting Club is sponsored by the Gerald W. Schrief School of Accountancy and is open to all students. The organization should be of particular interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the accounting profession, accounting professionals and students with similar interests.

Membership in Beta Alpha Psi, the Accounting Honor Society, is for selected juniors, seniors and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards and meet specified professional and community service hour requirements. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Epsilon Mu Chapter adviser or a student officer.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS
The school offers three outstanding and comprehensive programs. The accounting degree programs cover concepts of financial accounting, managerial accounting, information systems for accounting and management, tax, and auditing. These subjects make up the core of the accounting curriculum. Depending upon the degree program, other course options include not-for-profit/governmental, oil and gas, international, or managerial accounting. The three degree programs offered are:

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.B.A.
Emphasis Area: Accounting
Professional Accountancy

MINOR:
Accounting

FACULTY

Professors
Jack R. Ethridge, Treba A. Marsh, Violet C. Rogers

Associate Professors
W. Rhea Clark, George Hunt

Assistant Professors
Kelly G. Noe, Dale Spradling

Instructor
Nikki Shoemaker

Lecturers
Esther S. Bunn, Marie T. Kelly
**B.B.A./M.P.A.:** SFA’s five-year program leads to a Master of Professional Accountancy degree for those who are primarily interested in pursuing a career in public accounting. The program contains 156 hours of course credit and was designed to meet the changing needs of the profession. It complies with all the educational requirements for those who wish to take the CPA exam. A bachelor’s degree is awarded simultaneously with the M.P.A.

**M.P.A.:** SFA’s stand-alone M.P.A. has a 36 semester hour core. The program is designed for those students holding a baccalaureate degree who wish to obtain a master’s degree in accounting and meet the educational requirements to take the CPA exam. (See Graduate Bulletin for course requirements.)

**B.B.A.:** SFA’s four-year B.B.A. accounting program is available for those who are primarily interested in careers in non-public accounting. This program alone does not provide all of the educational requirements for those interested in sitting for the CPA exam.

### Four-Year Program
Accounting majors should meet the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree as outlined in this bulletin. A major in accounting consists of ACC 231, 232, 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465 and CSC 340.

### FOUR-YEAR DEGREE PROGRAM:
**Bachelor of Business Administration (120 hours)**

**Suggested course outline:**

#### Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year (31 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year (24 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 442</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 437</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 453</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 465</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students should consult with an adviser before registering.*

**Five-year degree program:**

**Bachelor of Business Administration Master of Professional Accountancy Program**

**Suggested course outline:**

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Freshman ENG</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (31 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 340</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 453</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>ACC 512</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 442</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 457</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 465</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 437</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 532</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 521</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC Elective (Grad Credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FIN 510 or FIN 554</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 547</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Grad credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 520</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective (Grad credit)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* M.P.A./B.B.A. degree consists of 120 hours undergraduate and 36 hours graduate.
* A student must apply for admission and be admitted to the graduate school no later than the semester prior to the first semester of enrolling in any 500-level course. The admission process is:
  1. Receive clear admission to the Graduate School. (See online Graduate Bulletin for complete details.)
  2. Students enrolled in the five-year integrated program must:
     - have an overall 2.50 on all college work;
     - earn a minimum GMAT score of 450;
     - meet the formula stated in the College of Business section;
     - have 12 or fewer upper-level (300 or above) undergraduate hours remaining at the time of beginning graduate classes.

See the General and Graduate Bulletins for specific requirements.
Students should consult with an adviser before registering.

**DEFINITION OF MINOR**

A minor in accounting consists of ACC 231, 232, 331 and 332, plus six hours of advanced accounting, excluding ACC 465. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

**Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA.**
COURSES IN ACCOUNTING (ACC)

See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.


231. Principles of Financial Accounting (ACCT 2301) - Introduction to concepts, principles, processes and uses of accounting information for financial reporting. Prerequisite: three hours of college-level math (may be taken concurrently).

232. Principles of Management Accounting (ACCT 2302) - Introduction to concepts, principles and processes applicable to the collection and reporting of data useful for planning, controlling and decision-making. Prerequisite: ACC 231.


332. Intermediate Accounting - Continuation of ACC 331. Prerequisite: ACC 331 with grade of C or higher.

333. Cost Accounting - Job order, process, standard and direct cost systems with emphasis on management use of cost data. Prerequisite: ACC 232.

343. Federal Income Tax - Introduction to federal income tax legislation as applied to individuals and business. Prerequisite: ACC 232.

437. Auditing Principles - Financial audit theory and practice for public and non-public companies. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of computer science.


453. Accounting and Information Systems - Overall data flow systems emphasizing financial information and computerized systems for accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of computer science.

457. Controls and Internal Auditing - Introduction to internal auditing and risk assessment techniques with an emphasis on internal control evaluation and reporting. Prerequisites: ACC 331 and three hours of computer science.

465. Ethics and Professional Issues in Accounting - Introduction of ethical reasoning, integrity, objectivity, independence, core values and professional issues in accounting. Application of concepts and theories to cases. Senior standing. Prerequisites: ACC 331.

470. Topics in Accounting - One to three semester hours. In-depth study of selected topics in accounting. Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.

475. Special Problems - Individual instruction in accounting. Prerequisites: junior standing and approval of school director.

485. Internship in Accounting - One to three semester hours. Internship in an accounting position with faculty supervision. May not be used to satisfy
advanced-level accounting course hours for a major or minor in accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and an accounting GPA of 2.75. Approval of school director and supervising instructor.

For listing of graduate courses for five-year program, consult the current Graduate Bulletin.
OBJECTIVES

The general business major is ideally suited for students who know exactly what career paths they plan to pursue after graduation and who wish to select courses that directly apply to that specific career. This major also allows students to obtain a broad-based B.B.A. degree without emphasizing any one of the functional areas of business.

DEFINITION OF MAJOR

In addition to the foundation courses that are required for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree, the major in general business consists of BCM 247, BLW 335 and GBU 325 plus the following:

1. Six hours selected from ECO 331; FIN 357, 361; GBU 321; and MGT 373
2. Six hours representing two of the following areas:
   - Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468 and 478
   - Communication: BCM 347, 447 and 450
   - Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461 and CSC 340
3. Nine advanced hours within the College of Business.

ONLINE B.B.A. IN GENERAL BUSINESS

The online B.B.A. in General Business allows students who have completed certain required courses and/or equivalents to finish the last two years or more of a degree program through web-based classes. The general business major includes courses selected from various academic disciplines within the College
of Business. The program is designed for students who are limited by time and distance in their options for completing the B.B.A. degree. The B.B.A. degree at SFA is fully accredited by AACSB, the premier international accreditation agency for programs in business.

**AREAS OF EMPHASIS**

Students interested in a corporate communication emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: BCM 347, 447 and 450; GBU 321; MGT 373; three hours from GBU 310, 440, 461 or CSC 340; and three hours from BLW 456 or GBU 345 or 485.

Students interested in a legal studies emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: nine hours from BLW 366, 437, 456, 468, 478 or GBU 400; six hours from ECO 331, FIN 357 or 361, GBU 321, or MGT 373; three hours from ACC 343, ECO 345, GBU 485, MGT 379 or MKT 425 or 357; and three hours from BCM 450 or GBU 440.

**DEFINITION OF MINORS**

To further meet the specialized needs of students, the department offers minors in administrative law, business communication, general business and general business technology applications. At least nine hours of any minor (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in administrative law consists of BLW 335, 437 and PBA 300; six semester hours selected from BLW 456, 468 and 478; and three semester hours selected from PSC 301, 302, 403, 447, 448 or CJS 305. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall.

A minor in business communication consists of BCM 247, 347, 447, 450 and six semester hours selected from the following courses: COM 170, 380; MKT 352, 353; and ENG 273, 473. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall.

A minor in general business consists of ACC 101 or 231; GBU 147 or FIN 369; BCM 247 or BLW 330; ECO 231; and nine advanced hours from the College of Business with no more than six advanced hours from any one of the following areas: accounting, business communication, business law, computer science, economics, finance, general business, management and marketing. No more than three hours from BLW 330 and BLW 335 will apply to the general business minor. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. Students earning the B.B.A. degree are not eligible to earn the general business minor.

A minor in general business technology applications consists of BCM 347; GBU 310, 321, 440, 461; and six hours from CSC 102, 202, 211, 340, 350. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall.

**PETROLEUM LAND MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATE**

The courses required for the Petroleum Land Management Certificate are ACC 101 or 231, BLW 366 and 468, and GBU 400, 475 or 485. General business majors who wish to earn the PLM Certificate may select the required courses as part of their major and complete the certificate without taking any additional coursework. GOL 131 and 132 are suggested as the required science courses and suggested electives include GOL 350, FOR 223 and GIS 224. Students pursuing the general business minor can concurrently earn the PLM Certificate by taking one additional course: suggested electives include those previously
mentioned as well as FIN 333 and GBU 440. A student who is pursuing or has previously earned a bachelor’s degree in any field may take the required courses and earn the PLM certificate.

**TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS**

Students who obtain a Bachelor of Business Administration degree and also complete the courses that are necessary to teach business education in the secondary schools of Texas have a certain amount of flexibility in job choice. The business teaching certification requires the B.B.A. foundation courses and a general business major incorporating the following courses: GBU 310, 321, 440; BCM 447; and BLW 437.

The technology applications certification requirements can also be met through the general business major. The requirement for this certification includes the B.B.A. foundation courses plus the following courses: BCM 347; CSC 340; and GBU 310, 321, 440, 461, 475.

Students must meet admissions requirements to educator certification and complete the professional development courses that are specified by the James I. Perkins College of Education for teaching certification. (See the James I. Perkins College of Education section).

**Bachelor of Business Administration - Suggested Program for General Business Majors** (120 hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year** (32 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (30 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG/HIS/PHI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year*** (30 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Hours**: 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement/Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Hours</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year (28 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement/Minor Requirements and Electives</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total hours</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A minimum of 120 hours is required for graduation.
- For undecided business majors, GBU 147 is recommended as an elective.
- See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses.

**COURSE CREDIT**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit. Enrollment in courses numbered 300 or higher requires junior standing.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS COMMUNICATION (BCM)**

247. **Business Communication (BUSI 2304)** - Application of business communication principles through creation of effective business documents and oral presentations. Includes study and application of team communication and use of technology to facilitate the communication process. Prerequisites: six hours from English 131, 132, 133 or 235 and basic keyboarding skills.

347. **Administrative Communication** - Study of administrative communication skills with focus on written and visual communication. Incorporation of electronic presentation tools in document development. Prerequisites: BCM 247 or ENG 273. Recommended prerequisites: CSC 101 or 121.

447. **Organizational Communication** - Study of the total organizational communication process within business organizations, including issues of organizational culture, diversity, power, leadership, conflict resolution, ethical issues and international communication.

450. **Leadership Communication for Business** - Study of leadership communication and practices used by business leaders in today’s prevailing economic climate. Practical corporate communication and leadership skills will be presented and discussed. A communication/leadership assessment will be administered and the results used to help the student assess his or her strengths and weaknesses; leading to the development of a personal improvement plan.

475. **Special problems** - Instruction in special topics in business communication.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS LAW (BLW)**

330. **Personal Law** - Examination of the law that defines general legal rights and responsibilities of individuals, including the law of contracts, torts, real property, employer-employee relations, consumer transactions, constitu-
tional protections, estate planning, family relationships and criminal liability. Course may not be used to satisfy requirements of the B.B.A. degree.

335. Business Law - Examination of various legal relationships, which are significant in business, including, contracts, agency, torts, intellectual property, personal property, bailments and related subjects. Prerequisite: junior standing.

366. Real Estate Law - Examination of real estate concepts, including estate in land contracts, voluntary and involuntary conveyances, real estate description, liens, methods of title assurance, recording procedures, landlord-tenant law, agency law, and licensure requirements for real estate professionals. Emphasis on Texas Real Estate Law concepts. (Same as FIN 366).

437. International Legal Environment of Business - A study of the principles of international business law, together with the domestic and international business and legal institutions, legal systems and methods of dispute resolution, transnational commercial activities, and the economic, political, social, cultural, and ethical considerations for global business.

456. Employment and Agency Law - Study of the legal principles that define the relationship between employers and employees, including obligations imposed by federal and Texas statutes. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

468. Oil and Gas Law - Examination of the legal principles involved in oil, gas and mineral ownership, title research, curative work and leases. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

475. Special Problems - Instruction in special topics in business law.

478. Environmental Regulatory Law - Study of environmental regulation, including regulations directed at business activities and intended to define the use and protection of natural resources. Examination of both statutes and case law, providing an overview of the history and current requirements of selected environmental regulation. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

COURSES IN GENERAL BUSINESS (GBU)

147. Introduction to Business (BUSI 1301) - Overview of basic business functions, including accounting, business law, communication, computer technology, economics, finance, marketing and management. Not open to students with junior or senior standing in the College of Business.

310. Business Communication Technologies - Comprehensive study of word processing equipment, systems and procedures. Emphasis on word processing applications, work measurement and comparative product evaluation. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or equivalent and keyboarding skills of at least 30 wpm.

321. Information Technology - Introduction to the technology and processes used within the information processing cycle and its impact on organizational and personal productivity.

325. Business, Ethics and Society - Comprehensive study of the dynamic social, political, legal and regulatory environments within which domestic
and international business must operate. Course topics are examined with emphasis on ethical business decision making and consideration of social responsibility of business.

345. **Training and Development** - Application of theories of learning and instructional development to the education and training of employees in the organizational environment.

400. **Negotiation and Alternate Dispute Resolution** - Study of negotiation theories and skills applicable to internal and external business transactions. Conflict analysis in domestic, international and cross-cultural settings will be addressed. Dispute resolution methods, resolution systems, social and ethical issues, and trends will be examined.

440. **Records Management** - In-depth study of records management programs for organizations. Hands-on application with an appropriate database management software program. Prerequisite: CSC 121 or equivalent.


470. **Special Topics** - In-depth study of current interest within the disciplines offered in the Department of General Business. One to three semester hours. Can be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours. Prerequisite: junior standing.

475. **Special Problems** - Instruction in special topics in general business. Prerequisite: approval of department chair.

OBJECTIVES
The digital computer is one of the most useful devices developed by mankind. Computer science is the discipline concerned with the study of this device and how it can be used to process information and help solve complex problems.

The computer science curriculum is designed to allow the future computer specialist to obtain a broad education coupled with detailed knowledge in computer science sufficient to lay a foundation for professional competence in the computing field. Non-specialists may also take computer science courses that will acquaint them with computing capabilities applicable to their main field of endeavor.

COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROGRAM ACCREDITATION
The Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems is accredited by AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

COMPUTER SCIENCE PROGRAM ACCREDITATION
The Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET Inc., www.abet.org.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
The Computer Science Club is sponsored by the Department of Computer Science and is open to all students. This organization should be of particular
interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the computing profession, computing professionals and students with similar interests.

Membership in Upsilon Pi Epsilon, the computer science honor society, is for select juniors, seniors and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Delta Chapter faculty adviser or a student officer.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS

Bachelor of Science Degree

Computer Science Major

General Requirements:
Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.

Computer Science Major Requirements (43 hours)
1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 .......................................................... 15 hours
2. CSC 321 or 331, 323, 333, 341, 342 .............................................. 15 hours
3. CSC 411 (one hour) ................................................................. 1 hour
4. Six hours from: CSC 425, 435, 442, 445 ..................................... 6 hours
5. Six advanced hours of computer science .............................. 6 hours
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412 and 452)

Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

Computer Information Systems Major

General Requirements:
Students must satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.

Computer Information Systems Major Requirements (34 hours)
1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 .......................................................... 15 hours
2. CSC 321, 323 ........................................................................... 6 hours
3. CSC 411 (one hour), 426 ......................................................... 4 hours
4. Nine advanced hours of computer science ....................... 9 hours
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412 and 452)

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Information Technology Major

General Requirements:
Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology as listed in the College of Business section of this bulletin.
Information Technology Major Requirements (34 hours)

1. CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211 ..................................................12 hours
2. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355 ......................12 hours
3. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455 ................................................3 hours
4. CSC 411 (one hour) .................................................................1 hour
5. Six advanced hours of computer science .................................6 hours
   (a maximum of three hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412)

DEFINITION OF MINORS

Computer Science Minor Requirements (21 hours)

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 .....................................................15 hours
2. Six advanced hours of computer science ..................................6 hours
   (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412 and 452)

At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.
Must maintain a 2.0 GPA in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses.

Computer Information Systems Minor Requirements (21 hours)

1. CSC 102, 202, 211 .....................................................................9 hours
2. Twelve semester hours from the following with at least six hours being advanced: CSC 214, 241, and all three-hour advanced computer science courses ........................................12 hours
   (excluding CSC 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412 and 452)

At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.
Must maintain a 2.0 GPA in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses.

Information Technology Minor Requirements (21 hours)

1. CSC 101 or 121, 102 .................................................................6 hours
2. Nine hours from: CSC 202, 211, 340, 350 .................................9 hours
3. Six hours from a list of approved interdepartmental courses .......6 hours

At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a 2.0 GPA in minor courses, in computer science courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses.
(Contact the Department of Computer Science for the list of approved courses.)

COMPUTER APPLICATION TECHNOLOGY CERTIFICATE (12 hours)
The courses required for the Computer Application Technology Certificate are Computer Science 101 or 121, 102, 340 and 350. Introduction to Computing (CSC 101) and Introduction to Information Processing Systems (CSC 121) develop operating system and application software skills. Computer Science Principles (CSC 102) introduces problem-solving and program-development skills. Application Software for Microcomputers (CSC 340) teaches how to solve problems using database and advanced spreadsheet technology. Internet Technologies (CSC 350) completes the certificate by honing web-design tech-
niques. This certificate is designed for all students, regardless of major, who are interested in computer application technology. All certificate courses must be completed at SFA with a grade of at least C in each certificate course.

**WEB DEVELOPMENT TECHNOLOGY CERTIFICATE (12 hours)**
The courses required for the Web Development Technology Certificate are Computer Science 102, 202 or 211, 350 and 351. Internet Programming Concepts (CSC 351) is the capstone course for the certificate as it integrates the concepts developed in the other courses. Computer Science Principles (CSC 102), Computer Programming Principles (CSC 202) and Event-Driven Programming (CSC 211) are foundational courses that prepare one for the problem-solving and program-development needs of CSC 351, while Internet Technologies (CSC 350) focuses on web-design techniques. This certificate is designed for all students, regardless of major, who are interested in web development technology. All certificate courses must be completed at SFA with a grade of at least C in each certificate course.

**Bachelor of Science Degree with a Major in Computer Science**

**Suggested Course Sequence:**

**Freshman Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 139</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 214</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Core Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Core Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core and Remaining Requirements:
1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
3. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; FOR 435; GEO 151, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
4. HIS 133, 134
5. PSC 141, 142
6. CSC 411 (one hour) and nine semester hours from: CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445
7. Three advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
8. Minor thread or elective hours as required

Minimum of 24 semester hours needed to complete the degree program in the senior year.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of coursework will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

At that time, the following courses should have been completed:
- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

Bachelor of Business Administration Degree with a Major in Computer Information Systems

Suggested Course Sequence:

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 214</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core and Remaining Requirements

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
3. HIS 133, 134
4. PSC 141, 142
5. MKT 351
6. MGT 463
7. CSC 411 (one hour), 426
8. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
9. Elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program in the senior year.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of coursework will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

At that time, the following courses should have been completed:

- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- MTH 143, 144 (6 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

Bachelor of Arts Degree with a Major in Information Technology

Suggested Course Sequence:

Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101 or 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

132 STEPHEN F. AUSTIN STATE UNIVERSITY
Minor Requirement  3  Minor Requirement  3
Core Elective  6  Core Elective  6
15  15

Junior Year (30 hours)

Major Requirement  6  Major Requirement  3
Minor Requirement  3  Minor Requirement  6
Liberal/Applied/Fine Arts  3  Liberal/Applied/Fine Arts  3
Core Elective  3  Core Elective  3
15  15

Core and Remaining Requirements:

1. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; POR 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
2. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
3. Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223
4. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; FOR 435; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)
5. HIS 133, 134
6. PSC 141, 142
7. BLW 335 or GBU 325
8. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
9. CSC 411 (one hour) and three hours from: CSC 452, 455
10. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
11. Minor (or second major) and elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program in the senior year.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of coursework will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling.

At that time, the following courses should have been completed:

CSC 101 or 121 (3 hours) Mathematics (6 hours)
CSC 102, 202 or 211 (6 hours) Science (8 hours)
Freshman English (6 hours)

COURSES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSC)

A student must have a grade of C or higher in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

101. Introduction to Computing - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses and limitations. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: two years of high school algebra or equivalent. Credit not
available for students who have taken CSC 121. May not be taken by business majors.

102. Computer Science Principles - Fundamental concepts of computer systems and systems software and an overview of computer science issues. Problem solving and program development using a high-level programming language. Prerequisite: eligibility for enrollment in college algebra.

121. Introduction to Information Processing Systems (BCIS 1305) - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses and limitations from a business-oriented perspective. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: eligibility for enrollment in a 100-level college mathematics course. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC 101.

201. Introduction to Computer Programming (COSC 1317) - Basic techniques for solving problems by use of a digital computer. Emphasis on application of the computer as a quantitative tool and on the use of the FORTRAN language. Prerequisite: two years of high school algebra or equivalent.

202. Computer Programming Principles - Problem solving and algorithm design, program structures, data types, software development methods, and programming style. Prerequisite: CSC 102.

211. Event-Driven Programming - Emphasis on problem analysis, solution design and programming methods. Implementation of commercial applications. Prerequisite: CSC 102.

214. Computer Organization and Architecture - Architectural structure and organization of computers. Analysis of the processor components, memory structure, I/O section and bus. Study of system component interrelationships and interactions with the system kernel and selected programming techniques. Prerequisite: CSC 202

241. Data Structures - Advanced programming techniques, including indirection and recursion. Conceptual development and implementation of data structures, including arrays, records, linear lists, stacks, queues, trees, tables and graphs. Applications involving strings, sorting, searching and file operations. Prerequisites: CSC 202; CSC 211 recommended.

301. A Contemporary Programming Language - One to three semester hours. Language constructs and applications area. Control structures, input/output, data structures. Use of language in problem solution implementation. May be repeated once for a different language. Prerequisite: six hours of computer science or the equivalent. Additional prerequisites may vary with different languages.


333. **Discrete Structures for Computer Science** - Mathematical structures for describing data, algorithms and computing machines. Theory and applications of sets, relations, functions, combinatorics, matrices, graphs and algebraic structures, which are pertinent to computer science. Prerequisites: CSC 202; MTH 233 or 144.

340. **Application Software for Microcomputers** - Advanced utilization of spreadsheet software. Utilization of database software. Operating systems and disk management skills. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisite: CSC 101 or 102 or 121.


342. **Algorithm Analysis** - Study of algorithm design, analysis tools and techniques for selected problems, including sorting, searching, graphs, branch and bound strategies, dynamic programming, algebraic methods, string matching, and sets. An introduction to order notation, timing routines and complexity classes. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 241.

350. **Internet Technologies** - Technology, structure, limitations and uses of the Internet. E-commerce and digital transactions. Web page design. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisites: CSC 101, 102 or 121.

351. **Internet Programming Concepts** - Introduction to Internet application programming using scripting languages and user-interface design in a server-delivered, browser-based environment. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202 or 211 and 350.

353. **System Administration** - The configuration, installation and maintenance of a computer using a current operating system in a networked environment. Emphasis will be placed on resource management, performance and security. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202 or 211.

355. **Network Administration** - Network administration principles, tools and techniques, including network installation, configuration, operation and maintenance. Exploration of current issues, topics and trends in network development. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisite: CSC 353.

385. **Internship in Computer Science** - One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of computer science. Prerequisites: Advanced standing as a major or minor in the Department of Computer Science, three advanced hours of computer sci-
ence, overall GPA of 2.5 or higher, computer science GPA of 2.5 or higher and consent of the CSC 385 course supervisor. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. May be repeated to a total of three hours credit. Pass or fail.

401. Contemporary Topics in Computer Science - One to three semester hours. Study of recent developments and topics of current interest in computer science. A student may repeat this course once with department chair approval. May be used only once to partially satisfy the 400-level course requirement in computer science. Prerequisites: six advanced hours of computer science or department chair approval. Particular prerequisites may vary with different topics.

411. Ethics in Computer Science - One semester hour. Study of ethical concepts to guide computing professionals. Implications and effects of computers on society. Responsibilities of computing professionals in directing emerging technology. May not be used to satisfy requirements toward a minor in computer science, computer information systems or information technology. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least six hours advanced and department chair approval.

412. Computer Science Practicum - Operation and supervision of computer facilities in a production and student environment. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least six hours advanced and department chair approval.

421. Applied Operations Research - Quantitative techniques for resource management, decision-making and system analysis with emphasis on development and use of computer implementations of mathematical models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220.

425. Database Management Systems - Study of database management systems. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 321 or 331; three additional advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452 and 455.

426. Requirements Engineering and System Modeling - Study of the methodology for building a complete application system. Emphasis on critical analysis of existing systems and design of computer-based systems. Prerequisite: CSC 323.

431. System Simulation and Model Building - Simulation methodology, generation of random variants, design of experiments with deterministic and stochastic models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220.


442. Organization of Programming Languages - Language definition, structure, data types, control structures, parameter passage, subprogram interface and block-structured language. Information binding, data storage
and mapping, execution environments, input/output, recursion, multiprocessing. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343.

445. Computer Graphics - Overview of the hardware, software and techniques used in computer graphics. Graphics primitives, two-dimensional transformations, painting, windowing and clipping. Three-dimensional graphics, including hidden lines and surfaces, lighting, texturing, and shading. Prerequisites: CSC 323 or CSC 341 or CSC 342; MTH 133.

452. Database Application Development - Applied study of the logical and physical organization of database systems and their role in information technology. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. May not be used to satisfy computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 340 and 351.

455. Enterprise Security - Practical approaches to ensuring the security of information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 321 or CSC 331 or CSC 355.

475. Special Problems - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in a computer science. May be repeated once for a different topic with department chair approval. Prerequisites: junior standing and department chair approval.
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

Todd A. Brown, Chair
McGee 392
Phone: 936.468.4301
Fax: 936.468.1447
P.O. Box 13009, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Web: www.cob.sfasu.edu/eco-fin

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.B.A. Business Economics
B.B.A. Finance
B.A. Economics

MINORS:

Economics
Finance

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Economics and Finance provides modern training in economic and financial theory and practice to prepare students for a successful career in business, industry or government.

Graduates with a degree in business economics or finance are prepared for a wide variety of challenging and rewarding positions in such fields as banking, investments, corporate financial management, insurance, real estate, financial planning, economic research and market analysis. A degree in economics also provides a very solid foundation for further graduate study, especially in law or public affairs.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Bachelor of Business Administration: Business Economics Major

A major in business economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231, 232 and 339) plus ECO 331, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 30 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA in all economic courses at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Arts: Economics Major

A first major in economics for a B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.A. in economics listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231) plus ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 27 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA in all economics courses at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

A second major in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 331, 351, 353 and nine hours of advanced economics electives. Total 24 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

FACULTY

Professors
T. Parker Ballinger, Michael D. Stroup

Associate Professors
Todd A. Brown, S. Kyle Jones, Stephen M. Kosovich, Mikhail Kouliavtsev, Mark A. Scanlan, G.D. Simmons

Assistant Professors
Emiliano Giudici, Ryan T. Phelps

Senior Lecturer
Banker Phares
Economics Minor

A minor in economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232 and 339 (all of which are already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 351 or 353, and six hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours (only nine additional hours) with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 351 or 353, and nine hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Business Administration: Finance Major

A major in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes FIN 333) plus FIN 357, 370, 373 and 18 hours from the following: three to six hours from FIN 401, ACC 331, 332, 333, 343; and 12 to 15 hours from ECO 331, FIN 358, 361, 369, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 448, 458, 471, 474, 475, 485 and 490. Not more than six hours may be counted from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369. Total 30 hours; must have at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall in all 30 hours. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

AREAS OF EMPHASIS for B.B.A. in FINANCE

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in financial planning should choose the following courses: FIN 333, 357, 361, 369, 370, 373, 415, 448; ACC 343; and three hours from FIN 358, 401, 410, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490.

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in banking and financial services should choose the following courses: FIN 333, 357, 361, 370, 373, 401; ECO 331; six hours from ACC 331, 343; FIN 448, 471 and 490; and three hours from FIN 358, 410, 433, 458, 474 and 475 (as well as any of those elective courses not taken above, including ACC 332 and 333, with an overall maximum of six hours in ACC).

Students majoring in finance who are interested in an emphasis in investment management should choose the following courses: FIN 333, 357, 370, 373, 401, 410, 458; six hours from ACC 343, FIN 358, 433 and 490; and three hours from ECO 331, FIN 361, 369, 448, 471, 474 and 475 (as well as any of those elective courses not taken above, including ACC 331, 332, 333).

FINANCE MINOR

A minor in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of FIN 333 (already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 357, 370, 373 and six hours from FIN 358, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours (only 15 additional hours) with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in finance for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ACC 231, FIN 333, 357, 370 and six hours from FIN 358, 370, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in financial planning for a B.B.A. candidate consists of FIN 357, 361, 369, 415, 448 and ACC 343. A total of 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA.
and overall. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

A minor in financial planning for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ACC 231, 232, 343 and FIN 333, 357, 361, 369, 415, 448. A total of 27 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least 15 hours must be completed at SFA.

**Bachelor of Business Administration**  
**Suggested Program for Business Economics and Finance Majors**

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science w/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Science w/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART, MUS, THR, or DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECO 231 or 232</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG Lit/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COM 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GBU 325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Major Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** See the Degree Requirements in the College of Business for a complete listing of B.B.A. degree requirements and also see the Notes at the end of the introductory section for the College of Business.
Bachelor of Arts  
Suggested Program for Economics Majors

**Freshman Year (34 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science w/lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG/PHI/HIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 339</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major/Minor Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year (26 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major/Minor Requirements or Electives</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** See the Degree Requirements for a complete listing of the B.A. in economics degree requirements.
**COURSE CREDIT**

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

**COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

231. **Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 2301)** - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics that focuses on the aggregate behavior of households, firms and the government. Topics covered include gross domestic product, national income, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, the business cycle, fiscal policy and monetary policy, and international trade.

232. **Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 2302)** - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics, which focuses on the behavior of individual consumers, firms, government agencies and resource owners. Topics covered include basic price theory, market allocation of resources, consumer behavior, theory of the firm, governmental regulation of business and comparative economic systems.

311. **Managerial Economics** - Application of economic theory to business decisions. Prerequisite: ECO 232.

331. **Money and Banking** - Study of the monetary system, commercial banking and central banking in the United States. Prerequisite: ECO 231.

337. **Public Finance** - Study of the government’s role in resource allocation in the economy, including identification of revenue sources and program expenditures, analysis of the effects of taxation and regulation, and understanding political markets and intergovernmental fiscal relations. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.


345. **Industry Structure, Market Power and Anti-Trust Legislation** - Study of how industry structure determines the market power of individual firms. Examination of the impacts of market power and dominance on consumers and society in general with emphasis on the role played by government through anti-trust legislation. Prerequisite: ECO 232.

351. **Income and Employment** - Overall performance of the economy with emphasis on the determination of national income, employment and price levels. Prerequisite: ECO 231.

353. **Price Theory** - Internal workings of a market economy, including price determination and resource allocation in competitive and monopolistic situations. Prerequisite: ECO 232.

359. **Sports Economics** - A survey of the economic theory and literature relevant to the various economic issues in professional and amateur sports. Topics include public funding of sports arenas, labor relations and compensation, and antitrust issues in sports markets. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.

361. **Environmental Economics** - Economics treatment of environmental policy issues, including pollution abatement and recycling, economic efficiency, market failure, and the valuation of environmental goods. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.
439. **Labor Economics** - Theory of labor markets, dealing with labor supply, demand, wage rate behavior, income distribution, wage differentials and unemployment. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.

475. **Special Problems in Economics** - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in special topics in economics. Prerequisites: senior standing and approval of department chair.

480. **International Economics** - International trade theory, tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade, international transactions statement analysis, foreign exchange analysis, direct investment, and current issues and events. Prerequisites: ECO 231, 232.

485. **Internship in Economics** - Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of economics. Cannot be used to satisfy any of the advanced economics courses required of economics majors or business economics majors or economics minors. Prerequisites: junior standing as a major in economics or business economics or a minor in economics, overall GPA of 2.5 or higher, economics GPA of 2.8 or higher, and consent of department chair. Pass or fail.

**COURSES IN FINANCE (FIN)**

265. **Real Estate Principles** (REAL 1301) - Basic principles of real estate transfers with emphasis on contracts of sale, deeds, abstracts, leases, options, liens, taxes, financing and market conditions.

268. **Real Estate Appraisal** - Functions, purposes and techniques of appraising land and improvements. Prerequisite: FIN 265 or consent of instructor.

333. **Introduction to Financial Management** - Role of finance in the modern business organization with emphasis on the decision process. Prerequisite: ACC 231.

357. **Introduction to Investments** - Examination of the operation and functions of the organized security markets with emphasis on the individual investor. Prerequisite: FIN 333 or consent of instructor.

358. **International Financial Markets** - Study of the operations in important debt, equity, derivative and swap markets around the world. Focus on issues of valuation and market efficiency with special attention on measuring and hedging foreign exchange and interest rate risks. Prerequisite: FIN 333.

361. **Risk Management and Insurance** - Introductory course in the principles of risk management and insurance: the place of risk management and insurance in the economy, the theory and principles of risk management and insurance, and comprehensive coverage of all lines of insurance.


369. **Personal Finance** - Introduction to personal financial decision making. Prepares individuals to deal with decisions about financial strategies, cash flow management, managing risk and insurance, and retirement needs and analysis.

370. **Financial Institutions** - Thorough study of financial institutions in terms of their characteristics, roles, functions, operations and importance. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
373. **Intermediate Financial Management** - Study of the conceptual and analytical framework guiding the investment, financing and dividend decisions of the firm. Prerequisite: FIN 333.


410. **Speculative Markets** - Study of evolution of financial futures and options with emphasis on strategies and applications. Prerequisite: FIN 333.

415. **Personal Financial Planning** - Prepares students to assist others in their financial planning and strategies of investment and insurance. Utilization of case studies involving retirement, estate and tax planning, and risk analysis. Capstone course for the financial planning emphasis in the finance major. Prerequisites: FIN 357, FIN 361, FIN 369, FIN 448 and ACC 343.

433. **International Financial Management** - Basic money management for a corporation which operates in the world economy – exchange rate fluctuations, arbitrage and global strategic planning from the corporate viewpoint. Prerequisite: FIN 333.

448. **Estate Planning and Taxation** - A study of the financial and non-financial aspects of the efficient transfer and conversation of wealth consistent with the client’s goals. Topics include trusts, wills, probate, advanced directives, charitable giving, wealth transfers and related estate taxes. Prerequisite: FIN 369 or equivalent.

458. **Security Analysis and Portfolio Management** - Emphasizes recent theoretical and analytical developments in security selection and portfolio management. Includes a consideration of relevant asset valuation models. Prerequisite: FIN 357.

471. **Commercial Bank Management** - Designed to provide the student with an understanding of commercial bank operations and management. Prerequisite: FIN 370.


475. **Special Problems in Finance** - One to three semester credit hours. Individual instruction in special topics in finance. Prerequisites: senior standing and approval of department chair.

485. **Internship in Finance** - Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of finance. Prerequisites: junior standing as a major or minor in finance, overall GPA of 2.5 or higher, finance GPA of 2.8 or higher, and consent of department chair. Pass or fail.

490. **Student Investment Roundtable** - Supervised application of security analysis and portfolio management skills, including research techniques, asset allocation, security selection, proxy voting, performance reporting and analysis of current topics in the field. Prerequisites: finance major or minor, FIN 357 and consent of director of Student Roundtable and department chair.
OBJECTIVES

Management Curriculum

The management major is designed for students interested in developing an understanding of the nature and capabilities of human and physical resources. The study and understanding of management principles and practices will aid those who intend to enter the field professionally as administrators, executives, operations managers, human resource managers, management consultants, proprietor managers, purchasing managers or in other management positions.

Students graduating with a management major are employed by a variety of organizations in industries such as manufacturing, public utilities, oil and transportation, merchandising and banking, as well as government and non-profit entities. A sound background in accepted management principles can accelerate progress to positions of greater responsibility.

Marketing Curriculum

The marketing major enables students to understand the activities that are essential to promoting products and services, as well as developing and distribut-
ing them to the ultimate consumers. Marketing courses stress problem solving and decision making, as well as the development and implementation of marketing policies and strategies.

Students completing the program find exciting, action-oriented careers in fields such as personal selling, retailing, advertising, product development, manufacturing, distribution and market research.

**International Business Curriculum**

The international business major provides students with a broad-based business management education with an international perspective, focusing on a general understanding of the economic, political, historical, geographical and cultural factors that affect international business opportunities, strategies, policies and practices. The interdisciplinary curriculum is designed to cover the international business environment so that its effects on business opportunities and problems are clearly understood.

The international business major prepares students for a variety of entry-level positions with business and government. Students find career opportunities with business firms involved with international trade or with controlling interests in foreign production and marketing facilities. Various governmental agencies – state, national and international – also offer numerous career opportunities for the major.

**Electronic Business Curriculum**

“Electronic business” (e-business) is the term commonly used to describe the use of the Internet and other digital technology for conducting business, including advertising, organizational communication, control/coordination, training, management, etc. E-business activities involving buying and selling goods or services often are referred to as “electronic commerce” (e-commerce). The electronic business minor provides preparation for the student who desires to be actively engaged in the e-business operations of a firm, including being knowledgeable about e-business technology and how it relates to management strategies and issues.

Students completing the electronic business minor can find positions in all types of public and private organizations, including “virtual” companies that conduct essentially all of their business by electronic means.

**Sales Curriculum**

The emphasis and minor in sales within the marketing major provide students with the concepts, tools and practices used in the professional fields of personal selling and sales management. Students learn how to create and present sales presentations and how to manage a field sales force, including hiring, training and motivating a sales force. The sales minor provides preparation for a career in personal selling and sales management. Personal selling and sales management are some of the largest and most financially rewarding careers available to college graduates.

**Entrepreneurship Curriculum**

Entrepreneurship may be defined as the “pursuit of opportunity” and is often manifested in either a new business startup or a value-creating expansion within an ongoing enterprise. This entrepreneurial spirit is universal and is
impervious to age, gender or social/economic background. It has been the engine of job creation, innovation and the creation of new industries within the United States for decades. To fully understand the risks and rewards of an entrepreneurial endeavor, students in this discipline learn how to evaluate the degree to which an idea is an opportunity. The dynamics, paradoxes, myths and critical aspects surrounding this process also are studied.

The minor in entrepreneurship provides students with a basis of knowledge that will improve their understanding of entrepreneurial processes. The major in management with an emphasis in small business management/entrepreneurship provides similar preparation but with a stronger emphasis on building general management skills and critical thinking processes.

Most degree programs prepare students for success in given disciplines. In contrast, students completing the entrepreneurship minor or the management major with small business management/entrepreneurship emphasis are prepared to evaluate an idea, structure a top management team and marshal resources in the pursuit of opportunity.

Sports Marketing Curriculum
The minor in sports marketing and the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major provide students with an overview of marketing concepts, theories and practices in relation to the sports industry. Specific coverage of sports marketing topics is included along with general marketing concepts that are of use to sports marketers. The program also covers business and marketing strategies in the context of sports, the growing emphasis on the globalization of sports marketing, current research in sports marketing and ethical issues in sports marketing.

Students completing the sports marketing minor or the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major can find sports-related jobs in marketing, entrepreneurship, administration, representation and media.

DEFINITIONS OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Management Major
Students seeking a major in management must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study and business foundation requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree, the student must complete MGT 422 and 472; three hours from MGT 380, MKT 455, SOC 378 or ACC 333; and 12 additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Total 30 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall in all courses in the major, including MGT 370, 371 and 463. At least 12 hours of advanced coursework in the major must be completed at SFA.*

Students interested in human resource management should complete MGT 373, 379, 422, 472, 484; three hours from MGT 380, MKT 455, SOC 378 or ACC 333; and three additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement).

Students interested in operations management should complete MGT 380, 422, 472; ACC 333; and nine hours from MGT 372, 379, 383 or 471.
Students interested in small business management/entrepreneurship should complete MGT 422, 472; three hours from MGT 380, MKT 455 or SOC 378; six to nine hours from MGT 390, 464, 466 or 485; and three to six hours of additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Students are encouraged to complete Internship in Management (MGT 476) or a Special Problems in Management course (MGT 475) in entrepreneurship/small business as part of the elective portion of this emphasis.

Management Minor
For a student pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a minor in management consists of MGT 370, 371, 463 and nine additional advanced semester hours in management. Students outside the College of Business who desire a minor in management should take MGT 370 and 15 additional advanced semester hours in management. MGT 395 and 477 may not count toward a minor in management. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

Marketing
Students seeking a major in marketing must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study and business foundation, a major in marketing consists of MKT 351, 355, 425, 452, 455, 457 and nine additional advanced semester hours in marketing. (MGT 383 may be used for three of the nine elective hours.) Total 27 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA in marketing courses at SFA and overall, including MKT 351 and a grade of C or higher in MKT 351.

At least 12 hours of advanced coursework in the major must be completed at SFA.*
Students interested in marketing promotion should complete MKT 352, 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, and three elective hours from MKT 360 or 362.
Students interested in sports marketing should complete MKT 355, 358, 362, 425, 452, 455, 457, and three hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486).
Students interested in business-to-business marketing should complete MKT 355, 425, 452, 454, 455, 457, and six hours from MKT 353, 475, 486 or MGT 383.
Students interested in sales should complete MKT 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 456, 457, and three hours from MKT 354, 454, 475 or 486.

Marketing Minor
A minor in marketing consists of MKT 351 and 15 hours of other marketing courses numbered 300 and higher (MGT 383 may not count toward the marketing minor). Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall and a grade of C or higher in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

Sales Minor
A minor in sales consists of MKT 351, 353, 456 and nine additional hours of other courses taken from the following: MKT 355, 358, 360, 425, 454; MGT 383 or either MKT 475 or MKT 486. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall, and a grade of C or higher in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.
Sports Marketing Minor

Students seeking a minor in sports marketing must complete MKT 351, 352, 358 and 362; three hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486); and ECO 359. Students must take 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall and a grade of C or higher in MKT 351. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

*See degree requirements near the beginning of the College of Business section for core curriculum, business field of study, business foundation and other requirements.

International Business Major

Students seeking a major in international business must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study and business foundation requirements, the student must complete the following three sets of requirements:

Part A - Foundation Courses for the Major: GEO 230; MGT 422 and 472; MKT 452; PSC 332; and three hours from ECO 480, FIN 358 or FIN 433.

Part B - Specialized Region/Country Courses and Cultural and General International Topics: a total of six hours selected from GEO 365, 450; HIS 303, 312, 313, 320, 321, 332, 333, 342, 352, 412, 416; LAS 300, 315, 450; PSC 304, 338, 441; ANT 231; BLW 437; HMS 230, 403 or SPA 320.

Part C - Language Requirement: three hours of college credit in a foreign language (a spoken and written language other than English) at a level equal to or higher than SPA 232/235, FRE 232/235 or GER 232.

A Special Problems course (ACC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475, etc.) or internship course (ACC 485, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486, etc.) may be counted toward part B of the international business major if the course is “international” in nature (conducted at least partly overseas or at least partly dealing with international business) and is approved by the chair, Department of Management, Marketing and International Business.

Texas students who have completed the B.B.A. field of study at another Texas institution are not required to complete GEO 230 but are encouraged to do so.

Total 27 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least 12 hours of advanced coursework in the major must be completed at SFA.

International Business Minor

Students seeking a minor in international business must complete MGT 422; MKT 452; three hours from ECO 480, FIN 358, or FIN 433; three hours from PSC 304, 338, 332, or 441; and six to eight hours of college credit in the same foreign language (must be a spoken and written language other than English).

Students with a major in management or marketing will substitute an approved elective for MGT 422 or MKT 452, as applicable. Total 18-20 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Electronic Business Minor

The electronic business (e-business) minor is available to any student who meets the course prerequisites. The minor consists of MGT 370 and 472, MKT
Entrepreneurship Minor
For students pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370, MGT 371, MGT 463, MKT 351 and nine additional advanced semester hours in management, including at least six hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, MGT 466 or MGT 485. Total 21 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours must be completed at SFA.

For non-B.B.A. students, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370; MKT 351; ACC 231 or ACC 101; and nine additional advanced semester hours in management, including at least six hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, MGT 466 or MGT 485. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA at SFA and overall. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Bachelor of Business Administration (120 hours)
Course Sequence for Management/Marketing Major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (32 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131 3</td>
<td>ENG 132 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 143 3</td>
<td>MTH 144 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 4</td>
<td>Science 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC 3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM 111 3</td>
<td>CSC 121 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (30 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 231 3</td>
<td>ACC 232 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 231 3</td>
<td>ECO 232 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM 247 3</td>
<td>ART, MUS, THR, DAN 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS or PSC 3</td>
<td>HIS or PSC 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220 2</td>
<td>ENG LIT, PHI, HIS 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year (30 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLW 335 3</td>
<td>FIN 333 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 370 3</td>
<td>ECO 339 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 351 3</td>
<td>Major Requirement 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 371 3</td>
<td>Major Requirement 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBU 325 3</td>
<td>Elective 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirement</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Major Requirement</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective/Major Requirement**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minimum total hours: 120**

**The marketing major requires 24 hours, whereas the management major requires 21 hours; therefore, management majors can take 13 hours of electives, and marketing majors can take 10 hours of electives.**

### Bachelor of Business Administration

**Course Sequence for International Business Major:**

#### Freshman Year (32 hours)

| ENG 131       | 3 | ENG 132       | 3 |
| MTH 143       | 3 | MTH 144       | 3 |
| Science       | 4 | Science       | 4 |
| HIS or PSC    | 3 | HIS or PSC    | 3 |
| COM 111       | 3 | CSC 121       | 3 |
|               | 16|               | 16 |

#### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

| ACC 231       | 3 | ACC 232       | 3 |
| ECO 231       | 3 | ECO 232       | 3 |
| BCM 247       | 3 | ART, MUS, THR, DAN | 3 |
| HIS or PSC    | 3 | HIS or PSC    | 3 |
| MTH 220       | 3 | ENG LIT, PHI, HIS | 3 |
| FRE 232/SPA 232* | 2 |                |     |
|               | 18|               | 15 |

#### Junior Year (30 hours)

| ECO 339       | 3 | FIN 333       | 3 |
| MGT 370       | 3 | BLW 335       | 3 |
| MKT 351       | 3 | GBU 325       | 3 |
| MGT 371       | 3 | Major Requirement | 3 |
| Major Requirement | 3 | Major Requirement | 3 |
|               | 15|               | 15 |
Senior Year (25 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirement</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Major Requirement</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGT 463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum total hours: 120

*This course sequence assumes the student has taken sufficient language courses in high school to test out of FRE 131, 132, 231 or SPA 131, 132, 231. If a student must take the 131, 132, 231 courses, then elective hours will be adjusted accordingly.

**COURSE CREDIT**

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three-semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

**COURSES IN MANAGEMENT (MGT)**

See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level courses.

100. **Overview of Management: Trends and Functional Specialties** - One semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with an overview of the functional specialties of the management profession, trends and current events within management, and general qualifications and responsibilities required within the management profession to meet the changing environment of modern organizations. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management).

370. **Management Principles** - Management philosophy, functions of management and behavioral approaches to management, including the impact of demographic diversity on organizations. Presentation of management as a discipline and a process. Prerequisite: junior standing.

371. **Operations Management** - Concepts and techniques in management of productive activity in service and manufacturing systems. Prerequisites: MTH 220 or equivalent and junior standing.

372. **Supply Chain Management** - Overview of supply chain management, a total systems approach to managing the entire flow of information, materials and services from raw materials through suppliers, operations, factories, warehouses and distribution to the end customers. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and 371 (371 may be taken concurrently).

373. **Human Resource Management** - Introduction to human resource management; employment, placement and human resource planning; training and development; compensation and benefits; employee and labor relations; health, safety and security; human resource research. Prerequisite: junior standing.

377. **Organizational Behavior** - Study of human behavior in organizational settings, the interface between human behavior and the organization,
and structure and process of the organization itself. Prerequisite: MGT 370.

379. **Employee and Labor Relations** - Employee-employer relationships in non-unionized and unionized settings; problems and theories of union organizing, collective bargaining and contract administration. Prerequisite: MGT 370.

380. **Quantitative Management Methods** - Introduction to quantitative techniques for decision-making, including linear programming, goal programming, integer programming, non-linear programming, transportation, assignment method programming and network flow models. Prerequisite: MGT 371.

383. **Purchasing and Materials Management** - Purchasing function and its integration as a subsystem into material planning, procurement, movement and storage activities within an organization. Includes purchasing management, purchasing policy and procedures, and material and logistic system components. Prerequisite: junior standing.

390. **Principles of Entrepreneurship** - Study of special circumstances surrounding starting and managing a small business. Special emphasis on service and retailing as well as small-scale manufacturing operations.

395. **Career Planning** - One semester hour. Preparation for job search: interviewing techniques, development of resumes and letters of application, and career planning. Pass or fail. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management.)

422. **International Management** - Management processes and practices in international business operations. Examination of managerial functions, such as planning, organizing, communicating, staffing, motivating and controlling, in the international business environment. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and senior standing.

461. **Supervisory Management** - Techniques involved in supervision: cases in handling morale, discipline, communication, grievances, and other phases of employee and labor relations. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and senior standing.

463. **Business Policy and Strategy** - Formulation and implementation of strategy in the organization, emphasizing the integration of decisions in functional areas. Prerequisites: completion of all junior-level business foundation courses (BLW 335, ECO 339, GBU 325, FIN 333, MGT 370, MGT 371 and MKT 351).

464. **Entrepreneurial Field Studies** - Student teams, drawing from basic concepts developed in class and lectures, act as consultants to entrepreneurial firms facing problems associated with growth or the pursuit of opportunity. Prerequisites: ACC 231, CSC 121, MGT 370 and MKT 351.

466. **Entrepreneurial Family Firms** - Students starting or continuing a family business must be aware of the intricate dynamics of handling the interactions between family and business systems, and this course suggests how to integrate the entrepreneurial mindset into these dynamics for firm survival. Prerequisite: MGT 390.

470. **Topics in Management** - In-depth study of selected topics in management. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MGT 370 or consent of
instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.

471. **Services Management** - Concepts and issues in the management of services. Prerequisites: MGT 371 and senior standing.

472. **Management Information Systems** - Overview of organizational and technological issues involved in information systems from a management perspective. Prerequisites: MGT 371, CSC 121 and senior standing. MGT 371 may be taken concurrently.

475. **Special Problems in Management** - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in management. Prerequisites: senior standing, 15 hours of management, and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.

476. **Internship in Management** - One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job application of management skills. Prerequisites: junior standing as a major or minor in management or international business; GPA 2.5 overall and 2.5 in management; sufficient coursework to address internship requirements, as determined by supervising instructor; and consent of department chair and supervising instructor.

477. **Current Business Topics** - One semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with the opportunity to meet and discuss business topics with executives from various industries and companies. Executives will address key business management issues from their unique positional and organizational perspectives. Prerequisite: senior standing. Pass or fail. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management.)

484. **Compensation and Benefits** - Wage and salary administration in private and public organizations; total compensation systems; interrelationships among employee performance, intrinsic and extrinsic rewards, perceived equitable payments, and employee satisfaction; employee benefits; and employee incentive programs. Prerequisites: MGT 373 and senior standing.

485. **Entrepreneurship: Opportunity Assessment** - An extension and application of the skills and knowledge developed in MGT 390, including preparation of a feasibility study for a new or substantially changed business. Prerequisite: MGT 390 or consent of instructor.

COURSES IN MARKETING (MKT)

See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses.

100. **Overview of Marketing: Trends and Functional Specialties** - One semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with an overview of functional areas of marketing studies, trends and current events within these areas as well as general qualifications and responsibilities required within the marketing profession to meet the changing environment of modern society and organizations. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in marketing.)
351. **Principles of Marketing** - Basic marketing processes and concepts, functions, institutions, environment, techniques and factors in marketing management. Prerequisite: junior standing.

352. **Advertising and Promotion** - Introduction to theory and practice of advertising and promotion. Prerequisite: junior standing.

353. **Personal Selling** - Sales theory, techniques, strategy and salesperson characteristics. Prerequisite: junior standing.

354. **Retailing** - Retail marketing institutions and their operations. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

355. **Consumer Behavior** - Behavior of consumers and influences on buyer behavior, consumption patterns, and implications for marketing research and decisions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

357. **Distribution Channels** - Comprehensive study of marketing distribution channels, including historical development, economic justification, design, selection and management. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

358. **Sports Marketing** - Marketing concepts, theories and practices in the sports industry. Topics include the unique qualities of the sports industry in relation to business and marketing strategy, including product, promotion, pricing and distribution practices of sports marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

360. **Marketing of Services** - Examination of the unique aspects of service organizations within the field of marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

362. **Sports Promotion** - Concepts, techniques, research and strategy in sports promotion and advertising in the sports industry. Prerequisites: MKT 358.

425. **Systems and Internet Marketing** - An integrative overview of marketing information systems and Internet marketing with an emphasis on major strategic opportunities, issues and problems. Covers the use of information systems and technology to interact, collaborate and transact business with the company’s customers, employees, suppliers, partners and society. Prerequisites: CSC 121, MGT 370 and MKT 351.

452. **International Marketing** - International marketing decisions, based on cultural, social, political, legal and economic factors. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

454. **Business-to-Business Marketing** - Comprehensive study of the nature and scope of industrial or business-to-business markets: product management, pricing, promotion and distribution. Also covers assessing industrial marketing opportunities and industrial competitive strategies. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

455. **Marketing Research** - Current research techniques to obtain marketing information for effective business decisions. Prerequisites: MKT 351 with a grade of C or better, CSC 121 and MTH 220.

456. **Sales Management** - Management of field sales personnel, including motivation, sales territories and administrative functions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
457. **Strategic Marketing** - Strategy, concepts and techniques in the total business organization with emphasis on marketing planning and decision making. Prerequisites: MKT 351, 355 and 452.

470. **Topics in Marketing** - In-depth study of selected topics in marketing. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MKT 351 or consent of instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of three hours total credit.

475. **Special Problems in Marketing** - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in marketing. Prerequisites: senior standing, 15 hours of marketing, and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.

486. **Internship in Marketing** - One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job application of marketing skills.
THE JAMES I. PERKINS
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

JUDY A. ABBOTT
Dean

McKibben Building, 213
Phone: 936.468.1292
Fax: 936.468.1475

P.O. Box 13023, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3023
E-mail: collegeofeducation@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/education

OVERVIEW

The James I. Perkins College of Education includes the Departments of Elementary Education, Human Services, Kinesiology and Health Science, and Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, and the School of Human Sciences. Each offers programs of study in educator certification as well as in various non-teaching programs. For a list of the programs of study, see the appropriate department/school section in this bulletin.

MISSION

The mission of the James I. Perkins College of Education is to prepare competent, successful, caring and enthusiastic professionals from diverse backgrounds who are dedicated to responsible service, leadership, and continued professional and intellectual development.

In the James I. Perkins College of Education at Stephen F. Austin State University, we value and are committed to:

• Academic excellence through critical, reflective and creative thinking
• Lifelong learning
• Collaboration and shared decision-making
• Openness to new ideas, culturally diverse people, innovation and change
• Integrity, responsibility, diligence and ethical behavior
• Service that enriches the community.

ACCREDITATION

The James I. Perkins College of Education is fully accredited through the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education. In addition, many of the programs in the James I. Perkins College of Education have been nationally recognized through national professional accrediting bodies.
STUDENT SERVICES AND ADVISING CENTER

The Perkins College of Education Student Services and Advising Center is located in McKibben Education Building Room 118. The service and advising center offers the following services for all Perkins College of Education majors:

- Tentative degree plans - to be filed after 45 hours
- Final degree plans - to be filed after completing 90 semester credit hours
- Petitions or changes to degree plans
- Change of majors/minors
- Filing for graduation
- Course substitutions
- Advising for all undergraduate students in the college and the secondary education minor.

Candidates seeking certification at the secondary level must complete an academic major and file for a degree plan in the appropriate dean's office.

Please note that degrees require 42 hours earned at SFA with at least 36 advanced hours (300-400 level).

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION DEGREE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>*DEGREE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies E-6</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>B.S.I.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies 4-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Development &amp; Family</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Merchandising</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family &amp; Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food, Nutrition &amp; Dietetics or Food &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality Administration</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Merchandising</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf &amp; Hard of Hearing</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation Services</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upon completion of approximately 66 hours, all students pursuing educator certification (regardless of degree), must:

1. Apply for admission to educator certification (see requirements).
2. Pay application fee.

**COLLEGE OF EDUCATION CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**
(See www.sfasu.edu/education)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CERTIFICATE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>COLLEGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC-6 Generalist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Generalist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 English/Language Arts/Reading</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Mathematics</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Science</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8 Social Studies</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Production</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Forestry &amp; Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Business</td>
<td>Business Communication and Legal Studies</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 English/Language Arts/Reading</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 French</td>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 History</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-12 Family and Consumer Sciences, composite</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 FCS with Hospitality, Nutrition &amp; Food Science</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 FCS with Human Development &amp; Family Studies</td>
<td>Human Sciences</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Journalism</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERTIFICATE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>COLLEGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Life Science</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Mathematics</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Physical Science</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Social Studies</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Spanish</td>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Speech</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Liberal &amp; Applied Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-12 Technology Applications</td>
<td>Business Communication and Legal Studies</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Art</td>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Health</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Deaf &amp; Hard of Hearing</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Music</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Physical Education</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Health Science</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Special Education</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC-12 Theatre</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Supplemental</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language Supplemental</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Math 4-8</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Math 8-12</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Reading Teacher</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Elementary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Specialist</td>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>Elementary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Supplemental</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually Impaired Endorsement</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS**

A number of scholarships are available for students in the James I. Perkins College of Education. Candidates interested in applying for scholarships should contact the Office of Student Financial Assistance: www.sfasu.edu/go/financial-aid.
A variety of student organizations are sponsored by faculty in the James I. Perkins College of Education, including:

- American Society of Interior Designers
- Braille and Cane Club
- Collegiate Middle Level Association
- Early Childhood Organization
- Jacks Council on Family Relations
- Family/Consumer Science Teachers Association
- Fashion Merchandising Club
- Hospitality Administration Society
- Kappa Delta Pi
- Kinesiology and Health Science Alliance Club
- Kinesiology and Health Science Organization of Athletic Training Students
- National Student Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Phi Upsilon Omicron
- Student Council for Exceptional Children
- Student Association for Nutrition and Dietetics
- Texas State Teachers Association – Student Program
- Talking Hands

More information about student organizations can be found at www.osa.sfasu.edu.

Educator preparation programs at SFA are standards-focused, learner-centered and field-based. The college prepares educators in a collaborative, proficiency-driven, learner-centered program to meet needs of a diverse society.

Typical degree programs for candidates who wish to obtain certification include coursework in general education (core curriculum), an academic major, the teaching field(s) and professional education. Individuals must meet admission requirements to educator certification and pay the required application fee. Individuals who already hold a baccalaureate degree and wish to obtain a teacher’s certificate apply for a “Certificate Plan” by completing the appropriate forms available in McKibben 118 or online and paying the required fee. Teacher certification is available at both the undergraduate and graduate level for most areas. The plan is developed by the certification officer according to State Board for Education Certification (SBEC) requirements.

The SBEC issues educator certificates. Candidates must apply for their certificates through SBEC. The application instructions are available on the Perkins College of Education’s website at www.sfasu.edu/education. Choose “Apply for Educator Credentials Online” and follow the directions. SFA will make a recommendation for certification to SBEC when an individual has met degree requirements; the degree has been conferred; all certification requirements have been met, including coursework, successful completion of the TExES and field experience (student teaching at the undergraduate- and graduate-level or one-year teaching internship at the graduate level); and the online application has been submitted.
When holders of out-of-state certificates wish to obtain a Texas Teacher’s Certificate, they are required to contact the State Board for Education Certification in Austin, (888) 863-5880 or www.sbec.state.tx.us, for information and application for certification in Texas.

Additional information on educator certification may be obtained from the Educator Certification Office, McKibben 118, or call (936) 468-2903.

STATE ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM FOR EDUCATOR PREPARATION

All Stephen F. Austin State University educator preparation programs are accredited by the state. The overall initial pass rate for individuals completing a certification program during the latest reporting period is 96 percent.

NATIONAL REPORT CARD (TITLE II)

Ninety-nine percent of Stephen F. Austin State University candidates seeking initial teacher certification during the latest reporting period passed all state-required assessments in basic skills, professional knowledge/pedagogy, academic content area and/or teaching special populations.

Note: Professional certificate programs are outlined in the Graduate Bulletin.

CRITERIA FOR ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION AT THE GRADUATE LEVEL

(See Graduate Bulletin for graduate requirements)

1. A degree plan with approximately 60 semester hours completed, including a minimum of six hours at SFA.
2. Overall GPA at SFA of 2.5 or higher. The GPA must be maintained throughout the program.
3. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in teaching field courses that can be found on the degree plan under the specific teaching field. This GPA is calculated using only classes taken at SFA. A minimum of 2.5 GPA must be maintained throughout the program.

Note: All students must provide evidence of Basic Skills test scores, even if THEA exempt. Test scores must be within the past five years.

4. Demonstrate skills in reading with one of the following:
   A. THEA/TASP reading score of 245
   B. ACT composite score of 23
   C. SAT total score of 1070, critical thinking and math only
   D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
   E. ACCUPLACER reading score of 83
   F. ASSET reading score of 44
   G. COMPASS reading score of 84

5. Demonstrate skills in written communication with one of the following:
   A. THEA/TASP writing score of 220
   B. ACT composite score of 23
   C. SAT total score of 1070, critical thinking and math only
   D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
   E. ACCUPLACER writing composition score of 6 or composition score 5 plus writing test score of 80
   F. ASSET written score of six.
   G. COMPASS written score of six

6. Demonstrate skills in mathematics with one of the following:
A. THEA/TASP math score of 230  
B. ACT composite score of 23  
C. SAT total score of 1070, critical thinking and math only  
D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative  
E. ACCUPLACER math score of 63  
F. ASSET score of 38  
G. COMPASS math score of 39  

7. Students must give permission for a criminal background check. Convicted felons are not eligible for admission to Teacher Education.  

8. Students must read and adhere to the policies and procedures listed in the Undergraduate Educator Certification Handbook.  

Note: These requirements may be changed by action of the Professional Educators Council at any time.  

CANDIDATE INTERVENTION AND PROGRAM CONTINUATION PROCEDURES  
Faculty members work with all candidates using informal attempts to change behaviors that include, but are not limited to, the following: providing guidance, observation, anecdotal records and meetings with the student. If informal attempts do not result in improvement or a change in behavior, then the teacher education candidate is referred to a more formal intervention procedure (See Undergraduate Educator Certification Handbook).  

RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION  
Texas law requires every person seeking educator certification to perform satisfactorily on comprehensive examinations. The purpose of these examinations is to ensure that each educator has the prerequisite content and professional knowledge necessary for an entry-level position in Texas public schools. The Texas Examination of Educator Standards was developed for this purpose.  

In order to be eligible to take the certification examinations, a person must be admitted to Educator Certification, must have completed all coursework required for the test and must have approval from the appropriate department. Application for the tests is made in the Perkins College of Education Office of Assessment and Accountability.  

Applicants with a criminal felony conviction are not admitted to Educator Certification. In accordance with Article 6252.13c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may suspend or revoke a teaching certificate or refuse to issue a teaching certificate for a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor for a crime that directly relates to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. All potential certificate applicants with criminal felony or misdemeanor convictions should contact the certification officer immediately to seek clarification of their certification status.  

To receive a recommendation for educator certification, the candidate must follow a two-step application procedure. Visit the Perkins College of Education’s website at www.education.sfasu.edu, click on “Apply for Educator Credentials Online” and follow the instructions. A fee for the credential is payable directly to the State Board for Educator Certification. The SBEC will require all first-time applicants for an initial credential to be fingerprinted as part of a national criminal background check. A fingerprinting fee will be charged.  

Policies guiding teacher certification are subject to change by action of the SBEC.
EDUCATOR CERTIFICATION PROGRAM ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

Early Childhood-Grade 6: Generalist (127-128 hours)

Core Curriculum (44-45 Hours)

A. Communication (12-13 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-7 hours)
      • Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
      • Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or
        SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   • Three hours from: MTH 127 (additional hours required in major)

C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab required)
   • Eight hours from: CHE 111, PHY 101, GOL 131 or BIO 121

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: GEO 131

Major (51 hours)

• Fourteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 350, 415
• Eighteen hours from: HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L, 332, 432
• Three hours from: MTH 128
• Three hours from: MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: ART 390
• Three hours from: MUS 350
• Three hours from: KIN 332

Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 hours)
• Nine hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304

Professional Teacher Education (23 hours)
• Four hours: Internship I ELE 351, 352 (and RDG 350, RDG 415, and ECH 332)
• Twelve hours: Internship II ELE 301, 302, 303, 450 (and ECH 432)
• Seven hours: Student Teaching ELE 440, 441, 442 (and RDG 322)

Grades 4-8 (127-128 hours)

Core Curriculum (47-48 Hours)

A. Communication (12-13 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-7 hours)
      • Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
      • Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or
        SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
• Three hours from: MTH 127 (additional hours required in major)

C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab required)
• Eight hours from: CHE 111, PHY 101 and GOL 131 or BIO 121

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
• Three hours from: ART 280
• Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
• Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
• Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
• Three hours from: GEO 131

F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
• One hour from: HMS 138
• Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

Grades 4-8: Generalist (120 hours)

Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above

Major (41-42 hours)
• Nine hours from: MTH 128, and six hours from 129, 138 and 220
• Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
• Eighteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398 and 416
• Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445
• Electives: to equal 120 hours

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (21 hours)
• Seven hours: Internship I
• Seven hours: Internship II
• Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: Math (120 hours)

Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above

Major (43-44 hours)
• Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301 and 302
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301 (Lab required)
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398
• Electives to equal 120 hours

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (18 hours)
• Five hours: Internship I
• Six hours: Internship II
• Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: Science (120 hours)

Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above

Major (43-44 hours)
• Four hours: If BIO 121 in core, then GOL 131; if GOL 131 in core, then BIO 121
• Sixteen hours from: BIO 301; CHE 302, 406; PHY 410 (Lab required)
• Six hours from: MTH 128 and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398
• Electives to equal 120 hours

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (18 hours)
• Five hours: Internship I
• Six hours: Internship II
• Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: English/Language Arts and Reading (120 hours)

Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above

Major (40 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222 additional to core
• Nine hours from: ENG 300, 344, 381
• Six hours from: MTH 128 and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301 (Lab required)
• Eighteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398, 416
• Electives to equal 120 hours

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (18 hours)
• Five hours: Internship I
• Six hours: Internship II
• Seven hours: Student Teaching

Grades 4-8: Social Studies (120 hours)

Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above

Major (42-43 hours)
• Six hours from: HIS 151 or 152, 335
• Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
• Three hours from: HMS 445
• Six hours from: MTH 128 and three hours from MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301 (Lab required)
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (18 hours)
• Five hours: Internship I
• Six hours: Internship II
• Seven hours: Student Teaching

SECONDARY CERTIFICATES

Business (132-134 hours)

Core Requirements (See Business Communication and Legal Studies section of this bulletin.)
• B.B.A. foundation
• General business major (21 hours) incorporating BCM 447; BLW 437; GBU 310, 321, 440; FIN 333

Professional Education Courses
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Dance (127 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Bachelor of Science - Dance)
Courses for Dance Teaching Field (Grades 8-12)
• DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480; KIN 417, 417L

Minor (Minimum 18 hours)
Professional Education Courses
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

English Language Arts and Reading (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See B.A. - English section of this bulletin.)
Courses for English Language Arts Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (33 hours)
• Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230
• Eighteen hours from (each class required): ENG 381, 344, 326, 356, 426, 444
• Three hours from: ENG 304, 305, 307 or 308
• Three hours from: ENG 315, 316, 317, 318 or 319
• Three hours from: ENG 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334
• Three hours from: ENG 405, 412 or 421

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

French (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See B.A. - Languages, Cultures and Communications section of this bulletin.)
Courses for French Teaching Field (38 hours)
• Four hours from: FRE 131 (Lab required)
• Six hours from: FRE 231 and 232
• Twelve hours from: FRE 235, 303, 304, 330
• Six hours from: FRE 400 level
• Three hours from: FRE 435
• One hour from: FRE 475 (review)
• French electives: (six hours)

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

History (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See B.A. - History section of this bulletin.)
Courses for History Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (31 hours)
• Nine hours from: HIS 151, 152, 321
• Six hours from: advanced American history
• Six hours from: advanced non-American history
• Three hours from: advanced history of student’s choice
• Three hours from: HIS 210
• Three hours from: HIS 470
• One hour from: HIS 476.080 Advanced Independent Study (Teaching field adviser’s prior approval required.)
• Six hours must be writing-enhanced history

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Journalism (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Mass Communication section of the bulletin.)
Courses for Journalism Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)
• COM 101, 103, 112, 200, 301, 307, 403, 480, 495 (one hour) plus nine hours of journalism courses

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Life Sciences
Core Curriculum (See Biology section of the bulletin.)
Courses for Biology Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (36 hours)
• BIO 130, 131, 133, 241, 251, 309, 313, 341, 327, 370 and 470

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Mathematics
Core Curriculum (See Mathematics section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Math (39 hours)
• MTH 220, 233, 234, 311, 312, 317, 333, 337, 345, 419, 439, 451; CSC 102

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Physical Science
Core Curriculum (See Chemistry section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Physical Science (Grades 8 to 12) (62 hours)
• CHE 133, 134, 231, 241, 320, 321, 330, 336, 452 (Labs required)
• PHY 131, 132, 250, 321, 333, 430, 431, 440 (Labs required)
Selecting either chemistry or physics using one of the above sequences will satisfy the academic minor requirement.

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Composite Social Studies (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See B.A. - section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Composite Social Studies Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (58 hours)
• Eighteen hours from: HIS 133, 134, 151; GEO 131 or 230; PSC 141, 142 (from the core)
• Six hours from: ECO 231, 232
• Three hours from: FIN 269
• Three hours from: GEO 130
• Three hours from: GEO 234, 310, 315, 330, 332
• Three hours from: GEO 131 or 230
• Six hours from: HIS 152, 321
• Six hours from: HIS 300 - 499
• Six hours from: PSC 447, 448
• Three hours from: PSY 133 or SOC 137
• One hour from: HIS 475.080 Advanced Independent Study

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Spanish (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See B.A. - Modern Language section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Spanish Teaching Field (31 hours)
(Excluding SPA 131-132)
• Six hours from: SPA 231-232
• Twelve hours from: SPA 235, 303, 304, 420
• One hour from: SPA 475 (review)
• An additional 12 hours (three of which must be 400-level)

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Speech (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Communication section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Speech Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)
• COM 111, 112, 170, 311, 313, 315, 401, 414, 495 (one hour) plus nine hours of communication studies courses

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

Technology Applications (132 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Business Communication and Legal Studies section of this bulletin.)
B.B.A. Foundation
Courses for General Business Major Including the Following Courses: (45 hours)
• BCM 347; GBU 310, 321, 440, 461; CSC 340; ART 261 (21 hours)

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 (six hours), 443 (three hours)

ALL LEVEL (GRADES K-12)

Art (131 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Art section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Art Teaching Field (K-12) (54 hours)
• Art 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 281, 282, 395, 395L, 490, 490L, 499, 499L, 480
• Twelve hours from one of the following: drawing, topics, problems, painting, art, film/video, photography, printmaking, sculpture, art/metal/jewelry, ceramics, digital media, advertising, professional practices

**Minor**
- SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L and 460
- ELE 441 (three hours), SED 442 (three hours), SED 443 (three hours), EPS 380

**Deaf and Hard of Hearing (124 hours)**

**Core Curriculum** *(See Deaf and Hard of Hearing Major in this bulletin.)*

**Support/Pre-major (34 hours)**
- Fifteen hours of specialization: choose 15 hours with 12 being upper-level courses from history, math, science or English
- Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320; SPE 329; SED 370
- Six hours from: MTH 128 students selecting a math specialization will work with adviser to select math courses

**Major (30 hours)**
- SED 274, 350, 414, 442, 470, 471, 476, 477, 478, 479

**Professional (15 hours)**
- Six hours from: SED 372, 450, 450L
- Nine hours from: ELE 441; SED 442, 443

**Health EC-12 (120 hours)**

**Core Curriculum** *(See Health Science section of this bulletin.)*

**Courses for Health EC-12 (36 hours)**
- HSC 121 and KIN 470; 30 hours from HSC 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical course), 489 or KIN 332

**Professional Education Courses**
- EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442, 443; ELE 441

**Music (E-133 hours) (C-133 hours) (I-130-133 hours)**

Designation Key:
(E) = Elementary Concentrations
(C) = Choral / Keyboard Concentrations
(I) = Instrumental Concentration
Courses without designation = (E, C, I)
Music electives to total: E= 12, C= 8, I= 5

**Core Curriculum** *(See Music section of this bulletin.)*

**Courses for Music Teaching Field (Grades K-12)**
- MTC 151 (one hour), 152 (one hour), 161 (two hours), 162 (two hours), 251 (one hour), 252 (one hour), 261 (two hours), 262 (two hours), 461
- MUP 100 (zero hours-seven semesters), 119 (eight hours), 310 (C and E only), 311 (I and E only) (two hours), 319 (six hours), 495 (zero hours)
- MHL 345, 346, 354, 355 (E only), 452 (C or E), 455 (I or E), 471 (E only)
- MUP 133, 134, 135, 136 (seven semesters)
- MUP 356 (C or E), 357(I or E), 456 (C only), 457 (I only), 201 (one), 202 (one) (three to six hours)

Seven semester hours from: (I only)
- MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307
• MUP 170 (four hours), 464 (C only)
  Three semester hours from (E only):
• MTC 462, 463, 456, 457, 464

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 372, 450, 450L; MHL 452 or 455; MHL 355 or MUP 456 or 457; ELE 441 (three hours); SED 442 (three hours), 443 (three hours)

Physical Education (Kinesiology) (128 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Kinesiology section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Kinesiology Teaching Field (Grades K-12) (45 hours)
• KIN 100, 120, 234, 235, 236, 330, 332, 340, 349, 353 and 353L, 417 and 417L, 431, 460, 462, 470, 487

Professional Education Courses:
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442, 443; ELE 441

Special Education (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Human Services section in this bulletin.)
Academic Studies Major (44 hours)
• Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465; HMS 236 (four hours)
• Six hours from: RDG 318 and 320
• Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; and PHY 410, GOL 406, CHE 302 or BIO 474
• Nine hours from: SPE 329; EPS 380; ELE 304
• Six hours from: ELE 301, 302, 303
• Eighteen hours from: SED 370, 372, 450, 450L, 443; SPE 443

Theatre (Grades K-12) (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Theatre Major in this bulletin.)
Courses for Theatre Teaching Field (Grades K-12) (46 hours)
• THR 162, 221, 223, 231, 232 (two hours), 241, 242 (two hours), 360, 421, 450 (one hour), 460, 461
• THR 127, 150, 227, 350, 450, 421, 460, 411, 429, 425

Minor
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460; ELE 441 (three hours); SED 442 (three hours)
• SED 443 (three hours)

Agricultural Science Development (120 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Agriculture section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Agriculture Certification (47 hours)
• CHEM 111 or 133 (four hours) (Lab required)
• AGR 100 (one hour), AGN/HRT 110, AGM 120 (four hours), PLS 252, AGM 236, AGN 331 (four hours), ANS 333, AGM/HRT 325, AGD 361, AGD 371, AGM 383, AED 451
• Three hours from: HRT 210; PLS 237, 317; AGM 310, 315; ANS 242, 243, 342, 343, 442, 444
• Three hours agricultural electives

Minor
• EPS 380; AGD 481; SED 370, 372, 450, 450L, 460; AGD 491 (six hours); SED 443 (three hours)
Family and Consumer Science Composite (122 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Family and Consumer Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)
• HMS 100, 300, 400 (one), 115, 131, 137, 236, 239, 339, 315, 333, 372, 373, 404, 440, 459, 460, 475
Professional Education Courses
• EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 443

Family and Consumer Science with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Sciences (122 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)
• HMS 100, 300, 400 (one), 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 478, 133, 139, 331, 339, 349, 409, 139, 202, 220, 304, 305, 380

Family and Consumer Science with Human Development and Family Studies (122 hours)
Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this bulletin.)
Courses for Family and Consumer Sciences with Human Development Teaching Certification (53 hours)
• HMS 100, 300, 400 (one), 146, 236, 236L, 241, 241L, 242, 332, 336, 340, 353, 372, 373, 441, 443, 459, 445, 475

SUPPLEMENTAL CERTIFICATE
ESL/Bilingual Supplemental Certificate
Candidates wishing to add the ESL or Bilingual Supplemental Certification may apply for “overlap” status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:
For Bilingual Supplemental Certification
• SPA 475, and pass the TOPT
• ENG 441 or ELE 578 (linguistics)
• *ELE 505, *ELE 506, *ELE 507
• TExES #112
*These courses must be taken in sequence.
For ESL Supplemental Certification
• ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
• *ELE 505, *ELE 506, *ELE 507
• TExES #154
*These courses must be taken in sequence.
The bilingual and ESL supplemental certificates must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor’s degree and will match the grade level of the base certificate.

Special Education Supplemental Certificate
This supplemental certificate must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor’s degree. The Special Education Supplemental Certificate will match the subject and grade level of the base certificate.
## Survey of Exceptionalities (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 329
- **Course Description**: Survey of Exceptionalities
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Functional Living Skills for People with Disabilities (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 434
- **Course Description**: Functional Living Skills for People with Disabilities
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 432
- **Course Description**: Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Academic Instruction for People with Disabilities (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 438
- **Course Description**: Academic Instruction for People with Disabilities
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 439
- **Course Description**: Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Practicum in Special Education (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: SPE 461
- **Course Description**: Practicum in Special Education
- **Credits**: 3 hours

## Special Education Supplemental Exam (3 hours)
- **Course Number**: TExES 163
- **Course Description**: Special Education Supplemental Exam
- **Credits**: 3 hours

### Total (18 hours)

## Visually Impaired Supplemental Certificate

The Teacher of Students with Visual Impairments Certificate allows credentialed TVI’s to teach students who are blind or visually impaired and between ages 0-22 years. A valid Texas teaching certificate is required from another certification program, such as elementary education, secondary education or special education.

### Course Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE NUMBER</th>
<th>COURSE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RHB 325</td>
<td>Foundations in Visual Impairment</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHB 340</td>
<td>The Eye, Its Function and Health</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 341</td>
<td>Communication Skills for Students With Visual Impairment (Braille)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 445</td>
<td>Orientation and Mobility Skills and Concepts</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 441</td>
<td>Instructional Strategies for Academic Students With Visual Impairments</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 442</td>
<td>Instructional Strategies for Individuals With Visual and Multiple Impairments</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPE 461 or SPE 558</td>
<td>Practicum in Special Education</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total (21 hours*)

* **SPE 432 and 329 are also required. Prerequisites for SPE 441 and 442.**
OBJECTIVES
The mission of the Department of Elementary Education is to prepare undergraduate and graduate candidates to meet the teaching demands of a culturally diverse society in the 21st century. Through dynamic learner-centered programs that support lifelong learning, candidates learn the pedagogy and technology necessary to create classrooms for children in pre-kindergarten through eighth grade.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS
The program leading to the Elementary Teacher’s Certificate is outlined below. Early counseling is especially imperative. Admission to elementary education requires passing tests designed to assess the competence necessary for successful teaching in elementary or middle school.
Candidates seeking elementary teacher certification should follow the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in interdisciplinary studies degree outlined in this bulletin. Transfer candidates, those interested in attending summer school and others needing additional information should consult the advisers. Advising for EC6 candidates is scheduled each day at specified times in the Advising Center, McKibben Building Room 118. Consult the Web for these times.

For the following programs, advising is conducted in the Department of Elementary Education:

- **EC6 Distance Education Completion Program – Susan Barber, coordinator**
- **Middle Level 4-8 Distance Education Completion Program – Michelle Williams, coordinator**

The Bachelor of Science in interdisciplinary studies degree is for certification for elementary and middle school teachers.

Course requirements for candidates seeking EC-6 or 4-8 certification are below. (An official degree plan should be requested from the James I. Perkins College of Education Advising Center, located at EN 118, no later than the accumulation of approximately 40-50 semester hours.)

**Early Childhood-Grade 6 Generalist Certification (127-128 hours)**

**Core Curriculum Requirements (44-45 hours)**

A. Communication (12-13 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-7 hours)
      - Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
      - Three to four hours from: ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   - Three hours from: MTH 127

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
   - Eight hours from: CHE 111, PHY 101, BIO 121 or GOL 131
   - Student must have a total of three different sciences.

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   1. Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
      - Three hours from: ART 280; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   2. Other (literature, philosophy)
      - Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   - Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
   - Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   - Three hours from social/behavioral science: GEO 131

**Interdisciplinary Academic Major (51 hours)**

- Fourteen hours from reading: RDG 318, 320, 322, 350, 415
- Eighteen hours from early childhood: HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L, 332, 432
- Six hours from math: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
- Four hours from science: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301
- Three hours from art: ART 390
- Three hours from music: MHL 350
• Three hours from health and physical activities: KIN 332

**Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 hours)**
- SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304

**Professional Teacher Education (25 hours)**
- Four hours for Internship I: ELE 351, 352, 450 (and RDG 350, 415, ECH 332)
- Twelve hours for Internship II: ELE 301, 302, 303, 450 (and ECH 432)
- Seven hours for Student Teaching: ELE 440, 441, 442 (and RDG 432)

**Middle Level Grades 4-8 Certification (120-126 hours)**

**Core Curriculum (47-48 hours)**

A. Communication (12-13 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-7 hours)
      • Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
      • Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; or ENG 273

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   • Three hours from: MTH 127

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
   • Eight hours from: CHE 111, PHY 101, BIO 121 or GOL 131
   • Courses must be from two different sciences with labs.
   • Student must have a total of three different sciences.

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280
   • Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: GEO 131

F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
   • One hour from: HMS 138
   • Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

**Interdisciplinary Academic Major (40-42 hours)**

Choose one of the following programs, A-E:

A. English/Language Arts and Reading (120 hours)
   • Three hours from: (Choose one not in the core) ENG 200, 211, 212, 221 and 222
   • Nine hours from: ENG 300, 381, 344
   • Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
   • Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301
   • Eighteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398, 416

B. Generalist (121-122 hours)
   • Nine hours from: MTH 128, and 6 hours from MTH 129, 138 or 220
   • Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
   • Eighteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398, 416
   • Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445

C. Science (120 hours)
   • Twenty hours from science: If BIO 121 in core then GOL 131;
   • If GOL 131 in core then BIO 121 and BIO 301, CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410
• Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398

D. Mathematics (120 hours)
• Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301, and 302
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398

E. Social Studies (120 hours)
• Six hours from: HIS 335, 151 or 152
• Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
• Three hours from: HMS 445
• Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
• Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410 or BIO 301
• Fifteen hours from: RDG 318, 320, 322, 390, 398

Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)
• SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400

Professional Teacher Education (21-24 hours)

Grades 4-8 Generalist:
• Seven hours for Internship I: MLG 401, 402 (2), 423 (2)
• Seven hours for Internship II: MLG 403, 422 (2), 424 (2)
• Seven hours for Student Teaching

All other Grades 4-8 programs:
• Five hours for Internship I: MLG 401 (2), 401L (1), 402 (2)
• Six hours for Internship II: MLG 403 (2), 403L (1)
• If Math Content MLG 424 (2), 424L (2); Science Content MLG 422 (2), 422L (1)
• Social Studies Content MLG 423 (2), 423L (1)
• Seven hours for Student Teaching

Early Childhood Minor (18 hours)
People considering work in childcare or other related areas may desire a minor in early childhood education. This minor includes 18 credit hours from the following courses: HMS 241, 242; ECH 328, 331; RDG 318; and ELE 304. Selection of this minor is for non-certification purposes and should be chosen only after advisement. Child development majors may include EPS 380 and SPE 329 rather than HMS courses.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

EC-6 Distance Education Completion Program
Candidates who have at least 45 hours of coursework (with 3.0 GPA) listed in Early Childhood - Grade 6 Generalist Certification may apply for the online certification program. To be eligible, candidates must be:
• individuals who are paraprofessionals (aides) in public schools
• heads of household with dependents
• individuals who have full-time jobs and cannot attend regular daytime classes
• primary care providers for family or other dependents
• distanced from a university
• others with extenuating circumstances.

Middle Level Grades 4-8 Distance Education Completion Program
Candidates who have at least 45 hours of coursework (with 3.0 GPA) listed in 4-8 Certification may apply for the new online certification program in 4-8
Generalist, 4-8 Math, 4-8 English/Language Arts or 4-8 Social Studies. To be eligible, candidates must meet one or more of the following criteria:

• individuals who are paraprofessionals (aides) in public schools
• heads of household with dependents
• individuals who have full-time jobs and cannot attend regular daytime classes
• primary care providers for family or other dependents
• distanced from a university
• others with extenuating circumstances.

For information and an application, go to www.sfasu.edu/education/departments/elementary/areasofstudy/mlgdist.asp.

ESL/Bilingual Supplemental Certification

Candidates wishing to add the ESL or bilingual supplemental certification may apply for “overlap” status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:

For Bilingual Supplemental Certification: (13 hours)

• SPA 475: Language Proficiency and pass the TOPT
• ELE 515: Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
• ELE 505: Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
• ELE 506: ESL/Bilingual Assessment
• ELE 507: ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
• TExES #112: Required

For ESL Supplemental Certification: (12 hours)

• ELE 515: Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
• ELE 505: Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
• ELE 506: ESL/Bilingual Assessment
• ELE 507: ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
• TExES #154: Required

Early Childhood Laboratory

During each long-term semester, more than 1,000 college candidates use the laboratory for observation, participation and other educational purposes. The Early Childhood Program at SFA is recognized as one of the most outstanding early childhood programs in the nation. The college program is accredited by NCATE, and the children’s program is accredited by NAEYC. Serving more than 1,000 college candidates and 100 children each year, this dynamic program continues to meet the demands of a changing university, community and state.

University Charter School

The SFA University Charter School is state funded and operates as a public school. The University Charter School offers the Perkins College of Education an opportunity to build on the great success that has been achieved with the NISD/SFA Charter School in operation on the SFA campus since August 1998. The school is the only university charter school in Texas directly linked with a research laboratory. The dynamic interaction of the Department of Elementary Education, Early Childhood Laboratory and the University Charter School allows the Perkins College of Education to perform cutting-edge research in early childhood education, creating a one-of-a-kind center for East Texas and the state.
Study Abroad Program
During EC-6 Internship II, candidates have the opportunity to study the educational systems of various countries, such as France, Germany, Italy and Switzerland, while traveling in Europe. Faculty will accompany candidates on a two-week study abroad program as part of the Professional Roles and Responsibilities course, ECH 432. The candidates visit different school types, have audiences with governmental officials, and experience cultural events and sites. The university’s Office of International Programs coordinates the experience. This program is one of the first such offerings for early childhood education majors in Texas.

COURSE CREDIT
Unless otherwise indicated, courses listed below are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

COURSES IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (ELE)
Early childhood and reading courses are listed separately on the following pages. Other education courses are listed under the Department of Counseling and Special Educational Programs and Secondary Education.

301. Teaching Science - One to three semester hours. Examination of the science curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 450.

302. Teaching Social Studies - One to three semester hours. Examination of the social studies curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 450.

303. Teaching Mathematics - One to three semester hours. Examination of the mathematics curriculum for grades EC-6 with emphasis on current practices, trends and research on effective practices for teaching science. Prerequisites: enrollment in Internship II. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 450.

304. Technology in Teaching - Use of technology in instruction in various curriculum areas. Prerequisite: sophomore status.

351. EC-6 Learners: Planning Instruction in the Classroom Environment - One to three semester hours. Designing instruction and assessment to promote student learning and creating a positive, productive classroom environment for the EC-6 learner. Prerequisite: enrollment in Internship I.

352. Current Issues/Professionalism - One to three semester hours. A study in current issues and professionalism as related to working with EC-6 children. This is a field-based course. Prerequisite: enrollment in Internship I.

420. Survey of Teaching - Survey of teaching a course designed for students seeking initial certification and that focuses on the knowledge base necessary to effectively teach in Texas public schools. Cross-listed with ELE 520.

440. Student Teaching in ECH - Prerequisites: ECH 328, 331, admission to Teacher Education, 332, and 432.
441. **Student Teaching in the Elementary School** - Prerequisites: admission into Teacher Education, ELE 301, 302, 303, 351, 352 or MLG 401, 402, 403.

442. **Student Teaching Seminar** - One semester hour. Synthesis/capstone seminar for student teachers with a focus on the assisted performance of student teachers in a professional learning community.

450. **EC-6 Practicum II** – Three semester hours. Provides opportunities for implementation of theory and principles learned in curriculum methods courses in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher and university instructor. Prerequisites: admission to Teacher Education and enrollment in Internship II.

451. **Teaching Non-Western Cultures** - Focus on teaching and interaction strategies used within different non-western societies. Includes cultural traditions, social patterns, history and politics as related to education. Cross-listed with ELE 551.

452. **Skills in Teaching EFL** - Examination of technical and practical teaching of English as a foreign language in an international classroom. Examine skills and strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal foreign language learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 552.

453. **International Teaching** - Examination of teaching and assessment strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 553.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours, one to three hours conference per week or the equivalent in conference and/or laboratory. Individual study of a topic in elementary education under the direction of a faculty member. Usually offered by special request only. May be repeated for credit in different topics. Prerequisites: senior standing and the approval of the major professor, the faculty member who will direct the study, and the department chair.

495. **Humane and Environmental Education** - Study of humane and environmental education concepts and methods with emphasis on the role they can play in the teaching of the essential elements of the curriculum prescribed for Texas schools. Cross-listed with ELE 595.

**COURSES IN MIDDLE-LEVEL GRADES (MLG)**

400. **The Adolescent Learner** - Assessment of 4th - 8th grade learners in several contexts will facilitate the future teacher’s understanding of the relationship between social, emotional, psychological and physical development and the early adolescent’s behavior, motivation and learning.

401. **The Middle-Level Learning Community** - One to three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th - 8th), including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the Texas Code of Ethics. Emphasis on broadening understanding of foundational components, organizational patterns, instructional programs and management techniques. Prerequisites: admission into Teacher Education, MLG 400. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 398, MLG 401L and 402.
401L. The Middle-Level Learning Community Lab - Zero to two semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th - 8th), including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the Texas Code of Ethics through experiences in the middle school context. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 398, MLG 401 and 402.

402. Learner-Centered Middle Schools - Three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application of knowledge about the early adolescent learner incorporated as future teachers examine curriculum (the TEKS), instruction and assessment for learner-centered classrooms. Prerequisite: admission into Teacher Education, MLG 400. Must be taken concurrently with RDG 398, MLG 401 and 401L.

403. Integrating Middle Grades Learning - One to three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Middle grades curriculum, instruction and assessment designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real-world for the middle-level student. Design and implement interdisciplinary units in teams representing the core content. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403L, MLG 422/422L (Science Methods), and MLG 424/424L (Math Methods) or MLG 423/423L (Social Studies Methods) and RDG 416/416L (Language Arts Methods).

403L. Integrating Middle-Grades Learning Lab - Three semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The middle-grades curriculum, instruction and assessment are designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real-world for the middle-level student. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403.

422. Science in the Middle Grades - One to three semester hours. Designed to help teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities. Workshop course based on the process skills, materials and goals of national science curriculum programs. Cross-listed with ELE 522. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 405, 403L and 422L.

422L. Science in the Middle Grades Lab - One semester hour. Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities through direct experiences in the classroom. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 405, 403L and 422L.

423. Social Studies in the Middle Grades - One to three semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle school. Prerequisites: MLG 400.

423L. Social Studies in the Middle Grades Lab - One semester hour. Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and application of current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and MLG 423 (Social Studies Methods).

424. Mathematics in the Middle Grades - One to three semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle school. Cross-listed with ELE 521. Prerequisites:
MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 424L, 403, 403L.

424L. Math in the Middle Grades Lab - One semester hour. Designed to help middle-grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L and 402. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 424 (Math Methods).

COURSES IN READING (RDG)

098. College Reading - Survey of the reading process with emphasis on identification and flexible application of general and content area reading skills to college-level reading. Emphasis on applying efficient, effective reading skills to a variety of college texts and reading tasks. Will not satisfy degree requirements. Required for students who have not yet passed the THEA Reading Subtest. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit.


319. Foundations of Literacy – A study of early literacy focusing on best practices for the pre-emergent reader from birth to 4 years.

320. Literacy Development in Middle Childhood - The study of middle childhood literacy assessment and instruction. Prerequisites: RDG 318 and pass the Elementary Education Admissions Test.

322. Reading Acquisition and Communication - One to three semester hours. The examination of the reciprocal processes of reading and writing. Emphasis given to creating text across the curriculum (i.e., social studies, math, science) through meaningful reading and writing activities. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320.

350. EC-6 Practicum I – Three semester hours. Provides opportunities for implementation of theory and principles learned in literacy courses in an accredited school setting under the supervision of a mentor teacher. Prerequisites: admission to Teacher Education and enrollment in Internship I.

390. Content Area Reading and Writing - One to three semester hours. Examination of reading, writing, speaking and listening processes to learn subject matter across the curriculum to meet the needs of all students. Prerequisites: RDG 318.

390L. Content Area Reading and Writing Lab - Zero to two semester hours. Laboratory experience directly related to the content and purpose of RDG 390. To be taken concurrently with RDG 390.

398. Meeting the Literary Needs of Diverse Learners - An examination of strategies and techniques to differentiate instruction for students across the content areas. It will emphasize working with ELL learners,
struggling readers, and RTI. An action research project will be included to address the needs of struggling learners. Also included will be the assessment of struggling readers and textbooks. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education, RDG 318, 320, 390. To be taken concurrently with MLG 401 and MLG 402.

415. **Integrated Reading Assessment and Instruction** - One to three semester credit hours. Examination of formal and informal reading assessments and their subsequent use for guiding instruction. Special emphasis on struggling readers. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320. To be taken concurrently with MLG 415L.

416. **Reading as a Language Process** - One to three semester hours. Study of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Prerequisites: EPS 380; SPE 329; ELE 304 and admission to Teacher Education; and RDG 318, 320, 390, 398.

416L. **Reading as a Language Process Lab** - One semester hour. A laboratory experience of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Should be taken concurrently with RDG 416.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Individual field experience project in reading. Prerequisites: senior standing, approval of the major professor, the faculty member to direct study and the department chair.

**COURSES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (ECH)**

328. **Psycho-Social Development** - Two hours credit. Study of cognitive and psycho-social development with an emphasis on math for young children. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328L. Prerequisites: successful completion of HMS 241, 241L and 242.

328L. **Psycho-Social Development Lab** - One hour credit, two hours of observation. Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 328. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328.

330. **Environment for Young Children** - A study of child-centered learning environments for infants through 4-year-olds. It includes an in-depth look at learning centers and learning theories that support the use of a child-centered environment.

331. **Child-Centered Environments** - Study of child-centered environments, including an in-depth look at learning centers with an emphasis on preview and review of learning center activities, daily schedules, and room arrangements. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331L. Prerequisites: HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L; and passing all four parts of the Elementary Education Admissions Test.

331L. **Child-Centered Environments Lab** - One hour credit, two hours of observation. Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 331. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331.

332. **Cognitive/Language Development** - One to three semester hours. A study of the history of early childhood and assessment, development and enhancement of cognitive and language abilities. Prerequisites: admitted to
Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L. Co-requisite: Internship I.

332L. **Cognitive/Language Development Lab** - Zero to two semester hours. Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purposes of ECH 332. Co-requisites: Internship I and admitted to Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, 242; ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L.

432. **Professional Roles and Responsibilities** - One to three semester hours. A study of the roles and responsibilities of early childhood educators as related to classroom practices. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332; be admitted into Teacher Education; and maintain a 2.5 or higher GPA.

432L. **Professional Roles and Responsibilities Lab** - One semester hour. This course is designed to prepare learners to demonstrate knowledge, reflective thought and critical perspectives of their work and field experiences. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332; be admitted into Teacher Education; and maintain a 2.5 or higher GPA.
SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES

Lynda Martin, Director
Human Sciences 101A
Phone: 936.468.4502
Fax: 936.468.2140
P.O. Box 13014, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: martinlj@sfasu.edu

Rebecca Greer, Assistant Director
E-mail: rgreer@sfasu.edu

Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/human-sciences

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.S. Human Sciences
Emphasis Areas:
- Child Development and Family Living
- Family and Consumer Sciences/Teaching Certification
- Fashion Merchandising
- Food, Nutrition and Dietetics
- Hospitality Administration
- Interior Design
- Interior Merchandising

ACCREDITATIONS
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- NCATE
- Texas State Board of Education Certification
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design

FACULTY

Professors
Becky Greer, Lynda Martin, Mitzi Perritt, Marie Saracino

Associate Professors
Leisha Bridwell, Darla O’Dwyer, Lisa Mize, Carl Pfaffenberg, Sally Ann Swearingen

Assistant Professors
Natalie Hensarling, Shelia Lumar
Tara Newman, Mary Olle, Chay Runnels

Instructors
Todd Barrios, Carol Bradley, Jamie Cupit, Michelle Jones

Lecturer
Phyllis Gilbert

OBJECTIVES
Consistent with the mission, core values and vision at SFA, the school emphasizes enhanced student achievement; a strong commitment to total lifelong learning and development; and interactive/innovative instruction, research and service. Major goals are to provide an effective learning environment for diverse academic majors in the School of Human Sciences and to foster an environment that supports, encourages and rewards intellectual development and productive professionals.
DEFINITION OF MAJORS

Child and Family Development
Focuses on change, development and interaction of the child and family leading to employment opportunities such as child life specialists, early childhood interventionists, child care licensing agents, child care teachers and administrators, adoption specialists, and protective services workers.

Family and Consumer Sciences
Prepares students for careers in the broad area of human sciences. In addition, with teacher certification, employment opportunities exist in family and consumer science education programs within high schools. Three teaching certificates are available: Family and Consumer Sciences Composite; FCS with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science; and FCS with Human Development and Family Studies.

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Fashion Merchandising
Teaches all the activities needed to provide customers with fashion apparel and accessories. Students enter careers in fashion retailing, fashion wholesaling and apparel manufacturing.

Food, Nutrition and Dietetics and Food and Nutrition
Upon successful completion of the program, students will be eligible to apply for a nationally accredited, 1200-hour dietetic internship program in order to become a registered dietitian. Registered dietitians have careers in health care facilities, government agencies, public health, business and industry.

Hospitality Administration
Prepares students for careers in travel and tourism, theme parks, marinas, hotels, resorts, conference centers, inns, clubs, and all areas of food service. Opportunities exist in operations as well as support areas of this vast industry.

Interior Design
Prepares students for careers in residential interior design and commercial contract design. This includes rendering, furniture design, kitchen and bath design, CAD operations, and facility planning.

Interior Merchandising
Prepares students for careers in residential interior and merchandising furniture, textiles, lighting and accessories.

Human Sciences (120 hours)

Core Curriculum Requirements (45-49 hours)
A. Communication (12-14 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-8 hours)
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131; GRK 132
B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   • Three hours from: MTH 110, 127, 128, 133, 138, 143, 144, 220, 233 or 234
See adviser*
C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
   • Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from U.S. history (with Texas option): HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: *ANT 231; *ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; *PSY 133, 153; *SOC 137 or 139
*Food, Nutrition and Dietetics select from these.
F. Institutionally Designated College Requirements (3 hours)
   • One hour from: HMS 138
   • Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

Child Development/Family Living (46 hours)
G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   • Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   • One hour from: HMS 400
H. Three hours from: RHB 381 (3 hours)
I. Child and Family Development Major Courses (46 hours)
   • Forty-six hours from: HMS 146, 236, 236L (one hour), 201, 241 (two hours), 241L (one hour), 242, 332 (three hours), 336, 340, 342, 353, 420, 440, 441, 443, 459
J. Eighteen hours from Child/Family Minor: To be discussed with adviser
K. One hour from Child/Family Electives

Family and Consumer Sciences (49 hours)
G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   • Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   • One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)
H. Support/Pre-Major Area: No support courses
I. Family and Consumer Sciences Major Courses (49 hours)
   • Forty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (one hour), 239 or 339, 332, 333, 315, 343, 353, 371, 373, 420, 440, 459, 460
J. Eighteen hours from Family and Consumer Sciences Minor Courses: To be discussed with adviser
K. One hour from Family and Consumer Sciences Electives

Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification (45 hours)
G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
   • Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
   • One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)
H. Support/Pre-Major Area (27 hours)
- Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (internship – semester before student teaching), HMS 447 (six hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380

I. Family and Consumer Sciences Major Courses (45 hours)
- Forty-five hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (one hour), 239 or 339, 315, 333, 353, 372, 373, 404, 440, 459, 460, 475

J. Eighteen hours from Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Minor Courses: To be discussed with adviser

K. Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Electives

Family and Consumer Sciences with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science Certification (46 hours)

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)

H. Support/Pre-Major Area (24 hours)
- Twenty-four hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (internship – semester before student teaching) HMS 447 (six hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380

I. Family and Consumer Sciences with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science Certification Major Courses (33 hours)
1. Thirty-three hours from: HMS 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 475
2. Choose 6 hours from either:
   - Nutrition and Food Science: HMS 133, 331, 339, 349, 409, or
   - Hospitality: 102, 202, 220, 304, 305

J. Eighteen hours from Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Minor Courses: To be discussed with adviser

K. Two hours from Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Electives

Family and Consumer Sciences with Human Development and Family Studies Certification (46 hours)

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)

H. Support/Pre-Major Area (27 hours)
- Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (internship – semester before student teaching) HMS 447 (six hours) student teaching semester; EPS 380

I. Family and Consumer Sciences with Human Development and Family Studies Certification Major Courses (46 hours)
- Forty-six hours from: HMS 146, 236 (three hours), 236L (one hour), 241 (two hours), 241L (one hour), 242, 332, 336, 340, 353, 372, 373, 441, 443, 459, 445, 475

J. Eighteen hours from Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Minor Courses: To be discussed with adviser

K. Family and Consumer Sciences with Composite Certification Electives: (0 hours)
Fashion Merchandising (48 hours)

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)

H. Support/Pre-Major Area: No support courses required

I. Fashion Merchandising Major Courses (48 hours)
- Forty-eight hours from: HMS 119, 131, 204, 230, 232, 233, 250, 260, 323, 333, 343, +363, 419, +420, +463, +452, +Professional block to be taken last fall enrollment at SFA

J. Eighteen hours from Fashion Merchandising Minor Courses: Business recommended

K. Two hours from Fashion Merchandising Electives

Food, Nutrition and Dietetics (33 hours)

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)

H. Support/Pre-Major Area (3 hours)
- MTH 220

I. Food, Nutrition and Dietetics Major Courses (41 hours)
- Thirty-five hours from: HMS 137, 139, 222, 239, 339, 349, 403, 404, 405, 409, 435, 439, 449, 479

J. Food, Nutrition and Dietetics Minor Course: COMBINATION SCIENCES
- Eighteen hours from: **330 (four hours), **452 (three hours), BIO 130, 220, 309 (four hours), **327 (three hours)


K. Food, Nutrition and Dietetics Electives (2 hours)
- Two hours (no suggested courses)

Hospitality Administration (57 hours)

HMS 102, 137, 139(2), 139L(1), 202, 220, OR 221, 222, 239, 253, 302, 304, 305, 380, 390, 407, 404, 405, 420, 480, 485

Each student will choose 12 hours from one focus area:
- **Lodging Focus:** HMS 426; MKT 351, 360; MGT 373, 390; SPA 131, 132 [SPA only allowed if not credited in 1.A. (2)]
- **Restaurant Focus:** HMS 322, 403, 426; MKT 351; MGT 373; SPA 131, 132 [SPA only allowed if not credited in 1.A. (2)]
- **Meeting Planning Focus:** MCM 380; HMS 318, 426; HRT 322; MKT 351, 360
- **Travel and Tourism Focus:** FOR 251; HIS 308; HMS 478 (426); MKT 351, 360; SOC 363

A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Interior Design (51 hours)

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (One hour)
H. Support/Pre-Major Area (21 hours)

- Twenty-one hours from: Art 110, 130, 315; HMS 413; AGM or HRT 325; AGM or HRT 326; HMS 425, and 425L

I. Interior Design Major Courses (51 hours)

- Fifty-one hours from: HMS 115, 206 (one hour), 206L (two hours), 208 (one hour), 208L (two hours), 212, 260, 310 (one hour), 310L (two hours), 311, 312 (one hour), 312L (two hours), 314 (two hours), 314L, 319 (one hour), 316, 410 (one hour), 410L (two hours), 412 (one hour), 412L (two hours), 414 (four hours), 414L (two hours), 419, 420

J. See H.

K. Interior Design Electives: None

**Interior Merchandising (39 hours)**

G. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)

- Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
- One hour from: HMS 400 (one hour)

H. Support/Pre-Major Area (9 hours)

- Nine hours from: AG 325 or HRT 325; ART 100 or 130, ART 315

I. Interior Merchandising Major Requirements (39 hours)

- Thirty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 206 (one hour), 206L (two hours), 208 (one hour), 208L (two hours), 212, 250, 260, 310 (one hour) or ART 261, 310L (two hours), 318, 343, 419, 420, 442, 460

J. Interior Merchandising Minor Requirements (18 hours): Hospitality Focus - meeting planning recommended

K. Two hours from Interior Merchandising Electives

**DEFINITION OF MINORS**

Students with majors in other departments may choose a minor of 18 or 19 hours (as indicated by the option), nine of which must be advanced, from one of these academic areas:

- **Child Development and Family Living** includes HMS 146, 236, 236L, 336, 353, 340 or 443, 459.
- **Interior Design** includes HMS 115, 206, 208, 212; and nine hours from: HMS 310, 311, 319; AGM 325.
- **Interior Merchandising** includes HMS 115, 206, 212, 250, 318, 343, 420, 442, 460.
- **Fashion Merchandising** includes HMS 119, 260, 333, 419; three hours from: 131, 230, 232, 233, 323; three hours from: 343, 363, 463.
- **Hospitality Administration** includes HMS 102, 202, 302, 380, 403 and 404 or others to be determined with adviser.
- **Family and Consumer Sciences** includes a minimum of 18 hours from the following courses. Other courses upon approval of adviser (nine hours must be upper-division.)
  - **Family and Consumer Sciences** 300, 332
  - **Food, Nutrition and Dietetics** 239
  - **Child Development** 353
  - **Consumer** 440
  - **Interior Design** 115
  - **Fashion Merchandising** 131
  - **Hospitality Administration** 102
**Food and Nutrition** includes six hours from HMS 239 and 355; 12 hours (nine hours must be advanced) from a selection of these courses: HMS 137, 139, 138(1) +222(2), 349, 403, 409 and 429 or others to be determined with adviser.

**ACCREDITATIONS AND APPROVALS**

Undergraduate programs in the department are accredited by the Higher Education Unit of the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences. The education programs in family and consumer sciences are among programs accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the Texas State Board for Education Certification. The didactic program in dietetics is accredited by the Accreditation Council on Education in Nutrition and Dietetics. The program in interior design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation and National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

**COURSE CREDIT**

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses are three semester credit hours, three hours lecture per week.

**COURSES IN HUMAN SCIENCES (HMS)**

100. **Foundations in Human Sciences** - Introduction to the human sciences professions.

102. **Introduction to Hospitality Industry** - Overview of the vast scope of the industry, historical perspective, analysis of the industry as a profession, professional opportunities and future outlook.

115. **Principles, Elements and Resources in Design** - Overview of basic interior design concepts/theories; relationships of principles and elements of design in interior environments; and measurements, specifications and resources used by professional designers.

119. **Introduction to Fashion Merchandising (HECO 2311)** - Fundamentals of fashion merchandising from concept to consumer and exploratory study of careers in fashion merchandising.

131. **Apparel I** - Influences on apparel preferences and purchases, wardrobe planning principles and budgeting, sources of apparel, and characteristics of fit in apparel.

137. **Principles of Food Science** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Basic principles and techniques of food selection, preparation and storage, including food composition, nutrient content and role in the diet.

138. **Diet and Fitness** - One semester hour. Overview of concepts related to food, nutrition and health.

139. **Management in Meal Production** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Meal management with emphasis on procuring, planning, preparing and serving. Analysis of resource allocation in relation to time, energy, economics and human factors.

146. **Introduction to Family and Child Development** - Introduction to the history and development of the profession. Exploration of the diversity of job opportunities in the field of family and child.
201. **Family Life Education** - Introduction to the field of family life education and the philosophy and principles of family life education. Topics include planning, implementing and evaluating family life education programs in community and education settings.

202. **Travel and Tourism** - Investigation of the nature of travel and tourism, factors that impact mobility, travel-/tourism-related concepts and services, and impact on hospitality industry.

204. **Aesthetics** - Study of aesthetics and related concepts, including sensory perception, beauty, elements and principles of design. Development of skills in applying and manipulating aesthetic components to improve the quality of human experiences in personal and workplace environments. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

206. **Fundamentals of Interior Design** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Interior design fundamentals and presentations for three-dimensional interiors; color theory and principles applied to the development of the spatial envelope of interior volume; illustrations of spaces through a variety of black, white and color media.

208. **Creative Design Studio** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Creative approaches and solutions to interior design problems. Emphasis on theories, design composition and concept development. Application of two-dimensional and three-dimensional design elements and principles in the development of the spatial envelope and volume of space.

212. **History of Interior Furniture, Furnishings and Architecture** - Identification of styles of furniture, furnishings and architecture from antiquity and the Middle Ages forward; classical, French, English, American and contemporary periods. Investigation of the influence of culture and politics on the interior environment.

220. **Convention and Club Management** - Introduction to conventions, meetings and the trade show industry; emphasis on working relationships with associations, meeting planners, and the travel and tourism industry; the role of convention services and the responsibilities for management.

221. **Club Management** - Principles and practices of the general management procedures utilized in public and private clubs.

222. **Public Health and Safety Management** - Concepts of public health issues, sanitation procedures and safety management in the hospitality industry; ethical responsibility of the administrator; economic aspects of providing health and safe services and work environments.

230. **Cultural Aspects of Clothing** - Interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, social-psychological, aesthetic and economic influences on clothing behavior. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

232. **Twentieth Century Costume** - Study of the evolution of fashion through the decades; emphasis on the relationships of clothing, people and times. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

233. **Apparel Design** - Study of fashion designers and the design process as it relates to apparel production. Contents include sketching, pattern development, fabrication, style terminology and advances in technology. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

236. **Child Development I** - Developmental study of the child from birth
through age six. Content includes theories, methods and sequences of
development. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 236L.

236L. Child Development I Laboratory - One semester hour (two hours lab per
week). Observation and participation in the pre-school laboratory setting.
Content relates specifically to HMS 236. Laboratory must be taken concur-
rently with HMS 236. Fee required.

239. Introductory Nutrition (HECO 1322) - Study of nutrition and food as ap-
plied to daily living. Basic nutrition and wellness concepts in relation to
the individual.

241. Introduction to Early Childhood Profession - Two semester credit hours,
two hours lecture per week. Introduction to the profession of early child-
hood focusing on developmentally appropriate practices, types of pro-
grams and historical perspectives.

241L. Introduction to Early Childhood Lab - One semester credit hour (two
hours lab per week). Supervised laboratory observation and teaching of
young children directly related to the content and purpose of HMS 241.
Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241. Fee required.

242. Family, School and Community Relations - Investigative study of the inter-
relationships among the young child, the home, school and community.
Emphasis on parental involvement in schools.

250. Merchandising Applications - Application of consumer, economic and
fashion trends to analysis, planning and problem solving in fashion and
interior merchandising operations, including mathematical calculation of
sales figures, discounts, markup/markdowns, six-month budgets, inventory
planning and productivity measures. Prerequisite: three hours general
education core mathematics; nine hours fashion merchandising.

253. Administration and Promotion of Beverages - The course will review
requirements for conducting a beverage operation, including bar equip-
ment, sanitation and bar setup, inventory control, and the importance of
planning for profit. Additional features are responsible alcohol service;
promotion methods; staffing; the latest spirits, wine and beer; operational
practices; and current updates in regulations.

260. Principles of Textile Science (HECO 1320) - Three semester credit hours
(two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). Fibers, fabrics, finishes and
the factors influencing appearance, serviceability and end use. Laboratory
testing and experiences in selection and care of textile products.

300. Leadership in Human Sciences - Focus on leadership functions, protocol,
etiquette, ethics and public policy for working in the human sciences-
related professions.

302. Lodging I - Principles underlying operations in the vast hospitality indus-
try. Concepts include residential and lodging operations; guest expecta-
tions; food, beverage and maintenance services; promotions; budget con-
trol; personnel; and security. Prerequisites: HMS 102; junior standing or
school approval.

304. Purchasing in the Hospitality Industry - Purchasing of food and supplies
for hotels, restaurants and institutional food services in the hospitality ind-
custry.

305. Food and Beverage Cost Control in the Hospitality Industry - Study of
the cost control aspects of hospitality operations to include budgeting,
forecasting, financial analysis, food and labor costs, beverage control, and inventory control for hotels and restaurants.

310. **Graphics** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Introduction to graphic communication techniques for interior design: architectural lettering, drafting, perspective drawing, problem identification, problem solving and information gathering. Prerequisite: AGM 326

311. **Interior Materials and Cabinetry** - Survey and estimation of finish materials appropriate to the interior environment. Study of cabinetry design and detail construction drawing. Fee required.

312. **Residential Design** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture and four hours lab per week). Architectural and interior aspects of residential interiors. In-depth studies of spatial concerns, proximities, human factors and finishes. Prerequisite: HMS 310; AGM 325. Fee required.

314. **Building Construction Systems** - Three semester hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). Computer-based study of structures, building materials, construction techniques, mechanical and electrical systems, model building, working drawing problems, and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 312 and AG 325, 325L or school approval.

315. **Application of Elements and Principles of Design** - Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). The application of materials, furnishings, finishes and decorative elements to the residential environment.

316. **Interior Lighting** - Study of lighting sources, techniques, installations and specifications for residential and commercial interiors. Graphic presentations of lighting concepts. Prerequisite: HMS 312.

318. **Accessories in Interiors** - Exploration of the role of accessories and their quality in creating aesthetically pleasing environments.

319. **Codes and Materials** - Building and interior codes, including model codes, life safety, ADA and building materials used in residential and commercial interiors.

322. **Facility Planning/Management** - Overview of elements of design, building systems, construction techniques and space utilization in relation to safety and efficiency of service. Site location, energy conservation, fire protection, maintenance and upkeep as factors influencing retail, dining service and lodging accommodations. Prerequisite: junior standing.

323. **Specialty Merchandising** - Study of specialized fashion merchandise classifications emphasizing techniques; relationship of specialty apparel to the family cycle.

332. **Communicating Human Sciences Content** - Three hour lecture: rationale, design, delivery and evaluation of professional presentations for diverse audiences; instructional interaction and product promotion.

333. **Apparel II** - Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week). Development of skills in garment and style evaluation; apparel production with emphasis on commercial techniques and equipment.

336. **Adult Development in the Family Context** - Investigation of the developmental changes of individuals in families from adolescence to death. Content includes physical, emotional, cognitive, social, moral and personality
development.

339. **Nutrition** - Study of the nutritive needs of the body with emphasis on function of the nutrients in the body, food sources and requirements for people of different ages and activities. Prerequisite: six hours biology or chemistry.

340. **Family Approach to Middle Childhood/Adolescent Development** - An in-depth study of developmental changes during middle childhood and adolescent years. Content includes physical growth and maturation, cognitive development processes, and social relationships with family and peers.

342. **Career Service Preparation for Early Childhood and Family Life Education** - Study of professionalism and ethics in the early childhood and family life education environments. Emphasis on decision making, problem solving and collaborative efforts among early child and family service career professionals. Prerequisite: junior standing and child and family development major.

343. **Visual Merchandising Display** - Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week). Techniques for visual presentation of merchandise used to maximize product sales potential; focus is on display, merchandising a sales area, space utilization, lighting, tools and equipment. Prerequisites: junior level; at least six hours in human sciences or business.

349. **Nutrition During the Life Cycle** - Nutritional needs during the life cycle; relation between nutrition and mental and physical development and function. Prerequisite: HMS 339.

353. **Parenting** - Practical approach to the process of parenting with a focus on effective parenting strategies from infancy through adolescence.

355. **Nutrition for Health Care** - A study of normal nutrition and diet therapy for health care providers. (Not for FND majors.)

363. **Advanced Textiles** - Study of textile design, fibers, fabrics and technological advancements and interaction with end-use products; global perspective and impact on the textile industry. Prerequisite: HMS 260 and junior standing.


372. **Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences** - Philosophy, strategies and resources for managing family and consumer sciences occupational programs in the public schools. Family and Consumer Sciences certification course.

380. **Lodging II** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours laboratory per week). Emphasis on application of principles of residential and lodging management in the workplace. Classroom instruction and work-site experiences in the management of guests, services, sales, financial management, security and personnel. Prerequisites: HMS 302; junior standing.

390. **Destination Management in Tourism** - Study of the cross section of process necessary to promote and manage community activities such as convention and visitor’s bureau, chamber of commerce, festivals, events and other venues.
400. **Senior Seminar** - Interaction with professionals and industry executives.

403. **Cultural Aspects of Food** - Origin of cultural food habits, social and psychological aspects of food acceptances, and cultural influences in food selection and preparation.

404. **Advanced Culinary Planning and Preparation** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Quantity food preparation, menu planning, food cost determination, recipe standardization and efficient food service. Prerequisite: HMS 137. Take concurrently with HMS 407; 407L.

405. **Food Service Organization and Management** - Principles of management applied to food service systems, including restaurants and institutions.

406. **Cruise Line Industry** - Awareness of the cruise line industry: why, who, styles, sizes, facilities, companies and marketing. Cross-listed with 506.

407. **Customer Relations for the Hospitality Industry** - Understanding customer relationships within the hospitality industries. Concepts include: guest services, building guest loyalty, proper service methods and service quality. Must take with HMS 407L. Take concurrently with HMS 404.

409. **Community Nutrition** - Overview of techniques and procedures for collecting, recording, analyzing and interpreting data for nutritional assessment; program development and presentation techniques for application to individuals and community groups. Prerequisite: HMS 339 or 349.

410. **Design Environmental Factors** - In-depth study of environmental impact from construction components and materials used in building systems. Application of codes utilized in interiors. Prerequisite: HMS 312. One hour lecture, four hours lab.

412. **Commercial Design I** - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Computer-based study of needs and specific concerns of commercial interiors. Emphasis on universal design, special populations and public welfare. Application of knowledge through design problems and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 314.

414. **Commercial Design II - Computer-based** - Six semester credit hours (two hours lecture and eight contact lab hours per week). Continued exploration of varied commercial spaces and the impact of code regulations upon design development. Application of knowledge through large-scale design problems and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 412.

419. **Merchandising Procedures** - Principles underlying origination, production, promotion, distribution, marketing, storage, advertising and consumption. Prerequisite: junior standing.

420. **Practicum** - Three semester credit hours. Individualized instruction. Supervised on-the-job training program in the field.

426. **Field Experience in Human Sciences** - Exploration of various human sciences disciplines through foreign/domestic travel opportunities.

429. **Nutrition for Sports** - Nutritional concerns for individuals and team sport participants at various ages, including optimum diet selection for maximum performance; nutrient impact on performance; body composition; energy balance; unique needs of specific sports participants; and food and nutritional quackery in sports and athletics. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours from HMS, KIN or HSC, and school approval.

440. Consumer Problems - Study of the role of the consumer in the marketplace; emphasis on priorities, decision making and consumer protection.

441. The Contemporary Family - The role of the family, the environment in which the family functions and its relationship to the quality of life; families as agents for change and intergenerational studies. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

442. Visual Merchandising Display II - Three semester credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours lab per week.) Continued exploration of visual presentation techniques to maximize sales potential and consumer purchasing. Knowledge of elements and principles of design is further developed to create successful displays using home products, furniture, accessories and textiles.

443. Infant Growth and Development - Impact of early experience on human development; prenatal, neonatal and infant growth and development. Prerequisites: HMS 236, 236L or consent of the instructor.

445. Economic Education Concepts - Fundamentals of economic and consumer concepts, including the organization of economic systems.

447. Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences - Three, six or nine semester hours. Supervised teaching in an approved family and consumer sciences department in the secondary schools; responsibilities in classroom teaching and management and total school program. Prerequisite: school approval.

449. Medical Nutrition Therapy I - Study of the physiological basis and application of medical nutrition therapy using the nutrition care process to nutrition support, metabolic stress, disorders of energy imbalance, hypertension, cardiovascular disease and a variety of gastrointestinal disorders encountered in the clinical setting. Prerequisites: HMS 339, BIO 327 or BIO 238 and BIO 239, MTH 220.

451. Resource Management - Three semester credit hours (one hour lecture, four hours lab per week). Integrated course addressing problems in resource management. Problem-solving strategies applied to management of laboratories, equipment, resources, youth leadership and programs. Application in residential, commercial and institutional settings.

452. Fashion Entrepreneurship Management - Comprehensive study of fashion retail management, research and planning needed by entrepreneurs to start and operate a fashion retail firm; application of merchandising procedures as to the management of an entrepreneurial fashion operation.

459. Family Development - Emphasis on demands of successful living as an aid in coping effectively with the problems of family life. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

460. Housing and Furnishing - Study of environmental space, including climate control, lighting, building and interior materials, construction, costs, furnishings, estimating, finishes, and psychological, physiological and emotional factors.

463. Fashion Promotion - Activities and devices used in the fashion industry to encourage sales of merchandise and create goodwill, including publicity,
public relations, special events, fashion shows, personal selling and advertising. Prerequisite: junior or senior level.

475. **Special Problems** - Individual instruction. Prerequisite: school approval. (One to three credit hours).

478. **Special Topics in Human Sciences** - One to three semester credit hours. In-depth study of selected topics within the discipline of human sciences. Prerequisite: school approval.

479. **Medical Nutrition Therapy II** - Study of the physiological basis and application of medical nutrition therapy using the nutrition care process to diabetes, renal disease, liver disease, cancer and HIV as encountered in the clinical setting. Prerequisite: HMS 449.

480. **Hospitality Administration** - Utilization of principles and components of the industry in effective administration. Coordination of resources in establishing policy, supervision and management, and decision making in the delivery of hospitality services.

485. **Management of the Diverse Hospitality Workforce** - The course will explore the legal implications of operating a hospitality business with emphasis on the human resource interaction among supervisors, employees, guests and owners. Additional materials will be used to present methodologies for recruitment, selection, orientation, training, disciplining and discharging employees.
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES

Robbie J. Steward, Chair
Human Services 302-A
Phone: 936.468.1238
Fax: 936.468.5837
P.O. Box 13019, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3019
E-mail: stewardrj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/humanservices

AREA OF STUDY AND DEGREES

Emphasis Areas:
• Rehabilitation Services
• Orientation and Mobility
• Visual Impairment
• Special Education
• Deaf and Hard of Hearing
• Communication Disorders

MINORS
• Rehabilitation Services
• Addictions Studies
• Special Education
• Early Intervention
• Educational Interpreting
• Deaf and Hard of Hearing
• Communication Disorders

ACCREDITATIONS
• American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
• Association for Education and Rehabilitation of the Blind and Visually Impaired
• Council for Exceptional Children
• Council on Rehabilitation Education
• National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education

DIRECTORS:

Rehabilitation Services
William F. Weber
Visual Impairment Program
Dixie Mercer
Special Education Program
Paige Mask and Melanie McGill
Communication Sciences and Disorders Program
Nagalapura Viswanath

FACULTY

Professors

Associate Professors
Frank Brister, Alan Larson, Paige Mask, Robin Rumph, Wendy Killam, Le’Ann Solmonson, Scott Whitney

Assistant Professors
Nina Ellis-Hervey, Ginger Kelso, Kathleen Sheriff, Barry Stafford

Instructors
Tracy Hallak, J. Lindsey Kennon, Michael Munro

Clinical Instructors
Deborah Cady, Layne DeBardeleben, Amy Durham, Robby Patterson, Deena Petersen, Lydia Richardson, Frankie Swift

Lecturer
Sheila Dyer

Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program
Scott Whitney

Clinic Directors
Kelly Jobe (Audiology Clinic), Ginger Kelso (Basic Skills Clinic), TBD (Neuroscience Laboratory), Robert Patterson (Counseling Clinic), Lydia Richardson (Speech and Language Pathology Clinic, Little Jacks Program), William Weber (Career Planning Laboratory)
OBJECTIVES

Objectives of the department include:

1. The preparation of special education teachers for elementary and secondary schools;

2. The preparation of professionals for careers in rehabilitation, orientation and mobility, and related human services occupations serving people with disabilities, and communication disorders; and

3. Providing graduate education in nationally accredited programs in counseling, special education, communication sciences and disorders, and school psychology.

REHABILITATION SERVICES

Rehabilitation personnel assist people with disabilities in achieving their greatest physical, mental, social, educational and vocational potential. Major requirements are as follows:

University Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

A. Communication (12-14 hours)
   1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   2. Communication (6-8 hours)
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272 (Business Communication, Technical Writing, Communication, Modern Language)

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
   • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
   • Eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132; AST 105

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

Institutionally Designated Options (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: HMS 138; MSC 101, 102; MUS 136; Physical activity (Computer Literacy or Health and Physical Activity)
   • Three hours from: CSC 101 or equivalent

Rehabilitation Services Core (18 hours)
   • Eighteen hours from: RHB 220, 325, 381, 383, 405, and EPS 485. The following concentrations may be selected:

A. Rehabilitation Services Concentration (30 hours)
   • Twenty-one hours: RHB 222, 224, 385, 407, 490, 494
• Any three selected electives (9 hrs): RHB 422, 495, 496; SPH 172, 272.

B. Orientation and Mobility Concentration (33 hours)
• Thirty hours: RHB 340, 400, 401, 402; SPE 442, 445; RHB 493d, 495, 496.
• Any selected elective (3 hrs): RHB 224, 407, 422; SPH 172, 272.

C. Deaf Services Concentration (30 hours)
• Twenty-four (24) hours: SPH 172, 272, 350, 414, 477, 478, 479, 483.
• Any two selected electives (6 hours): RHB 224, 340, 407, 422, SPE 442, 495 and 496.

D. Other Requirements (18-24 hours)
• An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours, of which at least six semester hours must be advanced.
E. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

**REHABILITATION SERVICES MINOR**

Minor: RHB 220 and 15 to 21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include six semester hours advanced residence credit.

**ADDICTIONS STUDIES MINOR**

This 21-hour minor lays the foundation for students wishing to attain further coursework to obtain the Licensed Chemical and Drug Abuse Credential. Minor consists of the following courses: RHB 220, 222, 381, 422, 385 (six hours) and HSC 351.

**SPECIAL EDUCATION**

**Core Requirements for All Level Special Education (47-48 hours)**

A. Communication (12 hours)
• Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 134
• Six hours from: BCM 247, COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3 hours)
• Three hours from: MTH 127 (more hours are required in another area)

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Labs required)
• Eight hours from: CHE/PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
• Three hours from: ART 280; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
• Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
• Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
• Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
• Three hours from: EPS 380

F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
• One hour from: HMS 138
• Two hours from: KIN Physical activity

**Major Requirements for All Level Special Education**

Students are certified to teach grades pre-K through 12th grade special education upon completion of degree and meeting additional certification require-
ments.
A. Core Curriculum, as seen above (47-48 hours)
B. Academic Studies Major (50 hours)
  • Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465; HMS 236 (four hours)
  • Six hours from: RDG 318, 320
  • Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; and PHY 410; GOL 406; CHE 302 or BIO 474
C. Pre-professional Teacher Education: SPE 329; ELE 304 (six hours)
D. Professional Teacher Education: SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L; SPE 443 (12 hours) or 443 (six hours)
E. Electives include ELE 301 (two hours), 302 (two hours), 303 (two hours)

Special Education Distance Education Degree Completion Program
Candidates who have at least 45 hours of coursework (with 2.5 GPA) may apply for this online certification program.
Requirements for admission include:
1. Self-discipline and technological skills
2. GPA of 2.5 in approved 45 hours of specified courses
3. Prior or current experiences with children and access to a special education classroom for field experience
4. Commitment to four trips to Nacogdoches, Texas, one per semester
Priorities for admission include:
1. Individuals currently serving as paraprofessionals in special education classrooms
2. Individuals living 60 miles or more from campus or having other circumstances limiting the ability for on-campus instruction, including, but not limited to:
   • head of household with dependents
   • full-time job
   • primary care provider for family or other dependents, or
   • other extenuating circumstances.
For information and an application, go to www.sfasu.edu/sfaonline/362.asp.

MINOR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION
A minor in special education is available to students with a major leading to teacher certification at the EC-4, 4-8 or 8-12 levels. Required courses include: SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439 and 461 (TExES 163 required). The minor available for students seeking all-level certification includes SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439, 461; RDG 318, 320 and ELE 303 (two hours) (TExES 161 required). Admission to the Educator Certification Program is required, and students must work with an adviser for course sequence and additional requirements.

NON-TEACHING MINOR
An 18-hour minor is available for those seeking additional training in working with special populations but who are not seeking teacher certification. This minor is appropriate for students in programs such as psychology, orientation and mobility, kinesiology, rehabilitation, social work, and those seeking the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree. Required courses are SPE 120, 329, 432, 460, 463 and 464.
MINOR IN EARLY INTERVENTION

An 18-hour minor has been developed for students majoring in rehabilitation, speech-language pathology, psychology or other related fields who are interested in becoming an early intervention specialist working with infants and toddlers with special needs and their families. Required courses are: SPE 329, 464, 463; HMS 236, 443, 459. For students majoring in human sciences, the minor includes: SPE 329, 439, 434, 463, 464, 465.

VISUALLY IMPAIRED

The Teacher of Students with Visual Impairments Program prepares the student to teach children with visual impairments as well as visual and multiple impairments ages 0 through 22. Students adding this certification may be eligible for stipends up to $12,000.

In order to complete the supplemental certificate in VI, the student will complete all of the curricular requirements for their selected program from above and the following disability specific classes: RHB 325, 340, 341; SPE 441, 442, 445.

Completion of the TVI Program and satisfactory completion of the state-mandated certification exams will certify students in their selected core area and in visual impairments.

Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program

The Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program prepares the student to teach children who are deaf and hard of hearing from pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

1. Core Curriculum courses (42-44 hours)
   A. Communication (12 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six hours from: SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
      • Three hours from: MTH 127 (More math hours required in other areas)
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
      • Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140, 160; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: U.S. history (with Texas option) HIS 133, 134, 335
      • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: EPS 380

2. Support/Pre-major (33 hours)
   • Fifteen hours of specialization: Choose 15 hours, with 12 of those 15 hours being upper-level courses from special, history, math, science or English
   • Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320; SPE 329; SED 370
   • Six hours from: MTH 128, MTH Additional math approved by adviser
3. Major (30 hours)
   • Thirty hours from: SPH 274, 414, 470, 471, 350, 476, 477, 478, 479, 442
   Deaf or hard of hearing students who qualify for DARS services may be
   exempt from SPH 478 but must replace it with another specialization course.
   Any student exempted from 478 must still pass the mock interview covered
   in that class in order to get clearance for the TASC test.

4. Professional (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: SED 450, 450L and 372
   • Nine hours from: SED 442, 443; ELE 441

5. Documented Observation in Deaf Education Classrooms (25 hours)
   Ten hours at the secondary level, 10 hours at the elementary level and
   five hours at any level. Observation hours must be completed before any
   fieldwork will be permitted. Fieldwork includes internship, practicum and
   student teaching.

6. A Grade of at Least C in Each Freshman English Basic Skills Test
   Before being admitted into teacher education, all candidates must pass the
   Basic Skills Test during RDG 318.

7. TASC Test
   All teacher candidates must pass the Texas Assessment of Sign Communica-
   tion before student teaching. Clearance for the TASC requires passing a
   mock interview.

8. TEExES 181 Certification Test
   All teacher candidates must pass the TEExES 181 test (deaf and hard of hear-
   ing test) unless a formal waiver is granted. Clearance is granted only upon
   scoring 80 percent or better on a comprehensive test administered during
   the capstone course (SPH 422).

9. PPR Certification Test
   All teacher candidates must pass the TEExES Pedagogy and Professional
   Responsibilities Test.

Educational Interpreting Minor
An educational interpreting minor can be acquired by taking the following
courses: SPH 172, 272, 274, 350, 414, 477, 478, 479, 483 and 45 hours of obser-
vation in interpreting environments with qualified interpreters.

Deaf and Hard of Hearing Minor
A deaf and hard of hearing minor can be acquired by taking the following cours-
es: SPH 477, 479, 274, 350, 414 and one course from 470, 476 or 471, or 25 hours
of observation in deaf education settings may be substituted for one course as an
independent study (EPS 475). Observation hours must be divided as follows: 10
hours at the elementary level, 10 hours at the secondary level, and five hours at
any level. Observation hours must be appropriately documented using an obser-
vation log provided by the Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program.

Communication Disorders
The speech language pathologist evaluates and provides remedial instruction
for children and adults who have speech, language or hearing problems. The
bachelor’s degree is a pre-professional degree for people wishing to pursue
graduate study in communication sciences and disorders. The master’s degree
is required for Texas licensure and clinical certification by the American
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students requesting admission to the Bachelor of Science degree program in communication sciences and disorders must meet the following criteria:
1. Acceptance to SFA
2. Cumulative GPA of 2.5 in college work
3. Completion of at least five of seven core courses (i.e., SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 371, 480) with a GPA of at least 3.0.

Students will not be permitted to register for advanced communication sciences and disorders courses unless they have completed the core courses and have been admitted to the Bachelor of Science degree program in communication sciences and disorders.

ADMISSION PROCESS

Admission is based upon the applicant’s overall and core-course GPAs. To be considered for admission review, the applicant must submit the following materials:
1. Completed application to the Communication Sciences and Disorders Program
2. Complete transcripts for all previous college credit.

Applications for admission to the summer and fall classes must be submitted by March 15 each year. Applications for admission to the spring classes must be submitted by Oct. 15 each year. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials are received by the Communication Sciences and Disorders Program by deadline.

Required Courses (120 hours)

Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)
A. Communication (12-14 hours)
   • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   • Six to eight hours from: COM 111 and ENG 273
B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
   • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140 and 220
C. Biological Sciences (4 hours) (Lab required)
   • Four hours from: BIO 121, 123, 133, 238
D. Physical Sciences (4 hours) (Lab required)
   • Four hours from: CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131, 132
E. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
F. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: PSY 133

Institutionally Designated Options
• Three hours from: CSC 101
• Three hours from: ENG 344, 441

An academic major of at least 48 semester credit hours for speech-language
pathology to include:
- SPE 329; SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 335, 371, 442, 472, 480; RHB 381

Resource Courses (9 hours)
- Three hours from: BIO 238; ECH 328, 331; ENG 342, 441; EPS 485; HMS 236, 241; SPA 310
- Three hours from: PSY 210, 390; SOC 370
- Three hours from: PSY 210 or SOC 370

A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work, of which at least 36 hours must be advanced.

MINOR IN COMMUNICATION DISORDERS
Minor requirements: SPH 130 and 15–21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include six semester hours advanced residence credit. Minors do not meet certificate requirements for speech-language pathology positions in the public schools.

POST-GRADUATE STUDENTS
Students who have completed bachelor’s degrees in other fields of study may enroll in undergraduate communication sciences and disorders courses in preparation for graduate study. These post-graduate students must meet the requirements for admission to the bachelor’s degree program listed previously. In order to be eligible to apply to the SFA graduate program, post-graduate students must complete the following courses: SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 371, 472 and 480.

COURSE CREDIT
Unless otherwise indicated, all courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

COURSES IN EDUCATION PSYCHOLOGY (EPS)

380. Educational Psychology - Application of psychological principles to education. Introduces information, issues, theories and concepts involved in the education profession.

400. Educational Application of Human Development - The study of normal human growth and development through adolescence with an emphasis on the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains as applied to the education of students.

475. Special Problems - Individual study of selected topics. Requires permission of supervising professor and department head. Must have prerequisites appropriate to the selected topic. (Credit variable 1 to 3 hours.)
   (a) Educational psychology topics
   (b) Rehabilitation topics
   (c) Special education topics
   (d) Speech and hearing topics

485. Human Growth and Development - Study of normal growth and development through the entire lifespan, emphasizing the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains.
COURSES IN REHABILITATION (RHB)

220. Introduction to Rehabilitation Services - Survey of the historical development of the present rehabilitation service system. An introduction to the agencies and their services.

222. Introduction to Alcohol and Other Dependency - Survey of alcohol and other psychoactive chemical substances of abuse in our society, and implications of chemical dependency on the individual, family and society.

325. Introduction to Working with People with a Visual Disability - Study of people with visual impairments from the standpoint of emotional and intellectual factors, cultural influences and interpersonal relationships.

340. The Eye, Its Function and Health - Structure, function and possible pathologies of the eye. Social, vocational and educational implications of visual problems together with skills in communicating with medical rehabilitation specialists.

381. Interviewing and Helping Skills - Introduction to the utilization of interpersonal communication skills in professional settings. Prerequisite: RHB 220.

383. Psycho-Social Aspects of Disability - Provides an understanding of people with disabilities emphasizing psychological, social and medical aspects.

385. Clinical Practicum in Rehabilitation - Six semester hours, two hours seminar and 12 hours lab per week. Field instruction in rehabilitation service agencies and programs in the community under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383 and EPS 485.

400. Beginning Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility - Six semester hours, two hours lecture and 12 hours lab per week. Analysis and implementation of those skills, techniques and principles that enable the visually disabled individual to move independently with safety and efficiency. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

401. Intermediate Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility - Three semester hours, one-hour seminar and six hours of lab per week. Field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of both the field study director and the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.

402. Advanced Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility - Three semester hours, one-hour seminar and six hours of lab per week. Advanced field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of both the field study director and the cooperating agency. (May be taken concurrently with RHB 401.) Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.

405. Rehabilitation Process and Practice - Study of the historical content, philosophical fundamentals and legislation related to rehabilitation. There will also be a review of the rehabilitation process, including intake, assessments, interventions and outcome. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 383.

407. Vocational Evaluation, Supported Employment and Job Placement of People with Severe Disabilities - Emphasis on services offered by rehabilitation facilities in working with people with severe disabilities. Development of beginning knowledge and skills in vocational evaluation, supported employment and job placement.
422. **Advanced Chemical Substance Use and Abuse** - Freedom to expand knowledge and skills in applying interdisciplinary academic theory to professional practice in assessment and treatment of substance abuse. Prerequisite: RHB 222 or consent of professor.

490. **Rehabilitation of People with Severe Disabilities** - In-depth study of the process of rehabilitation with special emphasis on severe and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383.

493. **Workshop in Rehabilitation** - Offered under one of the following topics:
- Alcohol-chemical abuse
- The disabled
- Poverty
- The visually impaired
- Social service delivery system
- The aged
- Community organization and services

494. **Seminar in Rehabilitation** - Provides the student an opportunity to explore in-depth the varied content covered in rehabilitation practice and to synthesize and integrate the different parts. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, 407; EPS 485.

495. **Internship I** - Supervised work experience in rehabilitation services agencies. Allows the student to apply personal values, theory and a philosophy of working with people with disabilities in the agency setting. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.

496. **Internship II** - Practical work experience as described in RHB 495. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.

**COURSES IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPE)**

120. **Introduction to Human Services** - An introductory course providing an overview of the following programs: deaf and hard of hearing, communication disorders, rehabilitation services, orientation and mobility, visual impairment, and special education.

329. **Survey of Exceptionalities** - Introductory course covering the conditions and psychological characteristics of exceptional children. Prerequisites: six hours education, psychology or sociology.

341. **Producing Braille and Nemeth Codes** - This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge and skills that enables him/her to transcribe and read Contracted Braille and Nemeth Code. They also are taught to use the slate and stylus. The course culminates with the administration of the Braille Proficiency Test, which must be successfully completed in order to receive a TExES bar code for the Braille exam.

432. **Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children** - Fundamental concepts of measurement with emphasis upon the utility and limitations of various test and assessment procedures. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and EPS 380.

434. **Functional Living Skills for People with Disabilities** - Addresses issues and procedures in teaching independent living skills to students with disabilities, such as mental retardation, behavior disorders, learning disabilities, physical disabilities and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.

438. **Academic Instruction for People with Disabilities** - Addresses effective in-
strucational approaches to help students with disabilities (mental retardation, learning disabilities, behavior disorders) achieve academic goals. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.

439. **Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis** - Principles of behavior management for classroom and community use with students with disabilities. Prerequisite: SPE 329.

441. **Working with Students Who Have Visual Impairments in the Academic Setting** - This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge about Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, resource materials, curriculum adaptations, equipment, current theories and techniques for teaching academic students who are blind and visually impaired. Prerequisites: RHB 340, SPE 341.

442. **Working with People with Visual and Multiple Impairments** - Topics include disabilities other than visual impairment, specific strategies for assessing and planning instruction, Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, IEPs and IFSPs, and working with families.

443. **Student Teaching in Special Education** - Three to six semester hours. Senior standing and admission to the Educator Certification Program.


446. **Children with Behavioral Disorders** - Etiology, characteristics and remediation of behavior disorders of children. Required of all majors and minors. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and nine hours education, psychology or sociology.

441. **Practicum in Special Education** - Three semester hours. Enables the student to apply academic experiences in an instructional setting with supervision prior to the student teaching experience. Students must complete 45 contact hours working with children with special needs. (Capstone course that should be taken the semester prior to student teaching.) Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439, 432, 434, 438 and admission to Educator Certification Program.

443. **Consulting with Parents and Professionals** - Study of family involvement and ways in which a special education teacher can positively interact with the family and collaborate/consult with other concerned professionals. Prerequisites: admission to Educator Certification Program (except for non-education majors).

444. **Early Childhood Special Education** - Comprehensive overview of the field, including medical aspects of serving young children with disabilities, methods, technology, transition and interagency coordination. Prerequisite: SPE 329.

445. **Educational Programming for Students with Autism** - Overview of etiology, research, characteristics and program components related to children and youth with autism. Discussion of traditional and current causations with subsequent implications drawn for providing appropriate educational interventions. Prerequisite: SPE 329.

446. **Assistive Technology for Individuals with Disabilities** - Instruction in the use of technology that enhances learning, functioning and independent living for individuals with disabilities. Focus on both “low-tech” and “high-tech” with an emphasis on new technologies. Prerequisites: SPE 329 or 567.
COURSES IN SPEECH AND HEARING (SPH)

130. Introduction to Speech Language Pathology - Overview of various types of communication disorders. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic.

172. Beginning American Sign Language (ASLI) (SGNL 1301) - Introduction to ASL and deaf culture. Includes principles, methods and techniques for communicating with deaf individuals who use ASL. Emphasis on the development of basic expressive and receptive skills for simple conversation with deaf individuals in ASL. Also includes a brief history of signs.


233. Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech Mechanism - Detailed study of the bases of speech, including anatomy, physiology, neurology and physics of speech. Prerequisites: SPH 130, 210 or consent of instructor.

250. Normal Speech and Language Development - Acquaints student with normal acquisition of speech and language from infancy through adolescence, including an introduction to language acquisition theories. Prerequisite: SPH 130 or consent of instructor.

272. American Sign Language II (SGNL 1302) - Manual communication for the deaf using American Sign Language. Emphasis is placed on fluency and speed. Prerequisite: 80 percent or higher on the SPH 172 comprehensive exam.

274. Introduction to Deaf Education - Overview of instructional techniques and issues in the education of deaf and hard-of-hearing children.

300. Clinical Intervention Methods - Philosophy and methodology of clinical practice in communication disorders. Complete 25 hours of observation in Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 334.


334. Diagnostic Methods in Speech Pathology - Principles of diagnosis and evaluation. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 230, 320 or 322.

335. Clinical Experience - Experience in providing clinical assistance in speech language pathology. Prerequisite: SPH 300. Must be taken during final semester of study.

350. Access to the Phonemic Code - DHH - SPH 350 covers the methods and tools used to give deaf and hard-of-hearing students access to the phonemic code of English. A discussion of the controversy surrounding these issues, as well as their strengths and weaknesses, is also a portion of this course. We
will discuss maintenance/troubleshooting of amplification devices, reading audiograms, basic principles of audiology, and the issues surrounding the education of students with cochlear implants. Other topics include: ARD Process, IEPs, Cued Speech, Bi-Bi Approach, Visual Phonics, Fingerspelling and other topics that might arise via discussion/need. Prerequisite: SPH 274 (Course grade of B or higher).

371. **Introduction to Audiology** - Study of the anatomy of hearing and diagnostic techniques to determine hearing loss. Prerequisite: SPH 210 or consent of the instructor.

414. **Deaf Culture** - This course covers the beliefs, values and expected behaviors of the deaf community. Special emphasis is placed on educational and interpreting implications.


471. **Advanced Language for the Deaf** - Research language of deaf/hard of hearing, formal and informal assessment of language for prescriptive remediation for clinical purposes, adapting and infusing clinical strategies in the content areas. Prerequisites: SPH 350, 470.


477. **American Sign Language III** - Continuation of ASL II. Includes the integration of ASL expressive and receptive skills using bilingual techniques. Also includes vocabulary expansion, idioms, manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics, cross-cultural communication, and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite: 80 percent or higher on an exit interview and the comprehensive exam in SPH 272.

478. **Manual Communication Interpreting** - Emphasis on syntax, fluency, and educational interpreting skills and ethics. Facilitating understanding of various rules, ethics and responsibilities of interpreters and students using interpreters. Prerequisite: B or higher in SPH 479.

479. **American Sign Language IV** - Continuation of ASL III. Continues vocabulary expansion, idioms, manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics,
cross-cultural communication, and cultural knowledge. At the conclusion of this course, students will be able to fluently communicate with native ASL signers. Prerequisite: B or higher in SPH 477.

480. **Neurological Bases of Communication** - Structure and function of the human nervous system as related to speech-language production and auditory processing. Prerequisite: SPH 233.

483. **Educational Interpreting/Transliteration** - Designed to develop skills in expressive interpretation and transliteration, the process of transmitting spoken English into any one of several English-oriented varieties of manual communication between deaf and hearing people. Focus on consecutive order prior to interpretation. Utilization of skills in greater fluency and strategies in interpreting through transliteration. Prerequisite: B or higher in SPH 479.
DEPARTMENT OF KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH SCIENCE

Mel E. Finkenberg, Chair
Health and Physical Education 204
Phone: 936.468.3503
Fax: 936.468.1850
P.O. Box 13015, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX  75962
E-mail: kinesiology@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/kinesiology

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

Emphasis Areas:
• Kinesiology (all-level teacher certification and non-teaching/Fitness and Human Performance Studies)
• Health Science (Health EC-12 and Community Health)
• Dance (teacher certification and non-teaching programs)

MINORS
Available in above fields

CERTIFICATION AND ENDORSEMENT OPPORTUNITIES:
• American Red Cross – First Aid/CPR/AED Certification
• American Red Cross – Water Safety Instructor Certification
• National Council on Strength and Fitness – Personal Training Certification
• American Sport Education Program – Athletic Coaching Endorsement

FACULTY

Regents Professor
Mel E. Finkenberg (1997-1998)

Professors
Stan Bobo, Mel E. Finkenberg, Mike Moode, Elizabeth Rhodes, Dawnella Rust

Associate Professors
Linda Bobo, Deborah Buswell, Jeffrey Gergley, Stephanie Jevas

Assistant Professors
Kelli Drenner, Mark Faries, Eric Jones, Jay Thornton, Todd Whitehead

Instructors
Cody Clark, Matt Fenley, Dan Georgalas, Jodi Greve, Lori McCary, Sanford Miller, Brette Tanner

Lecturers
David Goodman, Patricia Berthot

Coordinator of Undergraduate Studies
David Goodman

Academic Adviser for Kinesiology - Fitness and Human Performance
Kathy Springfield
McKibben Education Building, Room 118
936.468.2901

Academic Adviser for Kinesiology EC-12 Physical Education and Health Science and Dance
Rachel Skidmore
McKibben Education Building
Room 118
936.468.2901
OBJECTIVES
The mission of the Department of Kinesiology and Health Science is related to the preparation of health science, kinesiology and dance professionals and the development of total fitness and recreational sports skills of the university community through programs of health, fitness and lifetime sports.

DEFINITIONS OF MAJORS AND MINORS
The department provides majors in the study of kinesiology, health science and dance, as well as minors in each of these fields.

The programs in kinesiology require that all students be able to participate in vigorous physical activity. Successful completion of the physical fitness test is required for all students enrolled in KIN 100 and KIN 340. Failure to pass all test items results in a withheld grade.

Kinesiology majors are required to take PHY 101 and BIO 238 as part of the quantitative skills and science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree. The Kinesiology EC-12 Physical Education Program is “Nationally Recognized” by the National Association for Sport and Physical Education for its preparation of physical education teachers.

Health science majors are required to take BIO 121, 123 and/or 238 (eight hours) as part of the natural science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree. Students pursuing physical therapy may take Chemistry 133 and 134.

CHES, Certified Health Education Specialist, credential is available through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing Inc. New York, N.Y., to students who have completed a minimum of 24 hours of health science coursework and have earned a baccalaureate degree.

Kinesiology teaching majors attempting EC-12 certification must complete KIN 234, 235 and 236 prior to the internship (SED 450/460). Kinesiology majors must complete KIN 353 and 417 prior to student teaching. Kinesiology majors must earn a grade of C in all required activity courses KIN 234, 235 and 236.

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the SFA Alliance, the departmental professional club and other related departmental activities.

The primary mission of the B.S. degree program in dance is the professional preparation of teachers who possess a breadth of understanding in the discipline and will continue to uphold standards of excellence as they in turn make contributions to dance in education and as an art form. Students are encouraged to reach their highest technical and creative potential to the extent that should they desire to pursue graduate studies in dance or a performing career, they will be sufficiently prepared to realize their goals. Therefore, dance majors and minors are required to be enrolled in ballet, modern or jazz dance each semester while completing curriculum requirements. In addition, dance majors must earn a grade of C or higher in all required major classes. It is also expected that dance students participate in dance program events either as spectators, technical crew or performers. Membership in the SFA Repertory Dance Company is by audition and offers dancers advanced opportunities in performing the choreography of faculty, guest artists and senior-level students.
Bachelor of Science Degree
Kinesiology EC-12 Physical Education Teacher Certification

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (48-52 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 151, 132; SPA 131,132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Eight hours from: BIO 238 and PHY 101
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: EPS 380 Teaching

2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated College Requirements: HSC 121
3. Courses for kinesiology teaching field (EC-12):
   • HSC 121; KIN 100, 120, 234, 235, 236, 330, 332, 340, 349, 353 and 353L, 417 and 417L, 431, 460, 462, 470, 487
4. A 12-semester hour concentration in English, history, math or science, with approval from academic adviser.
5. Professional education courses: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372; Internship SED 450, 450L, 460; Student Teaching ELE 441; SED 442, 443.
6. Total minimum semester hours for degree plan is 128 semester hours.
7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a grade of at least C in KIN 234, 235, 236; and a 2.5 GPA in coursework completed at SFA, along with a 2.5 GPA in coursework completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.
8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
9. Sample degree plan available on department website.

Kinesiology Major (Non-teaching)/Fitness and Human Performance Studies

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (48-52 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 151, 132; SPA 131,132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Eight hours from: BIO 238 and PHY 101
D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: ANT 231, ECO 231, ECO 232, GEO 131, GEO 230, PSY 133, PSY 153, SOC 137, SOC 139

2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options College Requirements:
   HSC 121


4. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours.

5. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

6. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; and a C average in coursework completed at SFA, coursework completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

8. Sample degree plan available on department website.

**Fitness and Human Performance Minor (18 hours), nine semester hours must be in-residence**

- KIN 100, 340, 451, 467 are required (11 hours).
- Choice of KIN 353, 353L or KIN 417, 417L (four hours)
- One course from: KIN 357, 463; HSC 475.003 Nutrition for an Active Lifestyle (three hours)

This minor is designed for students majoring in a field of study other than kinesiology. The purpose of this minor is to provide students with a specific knowledge base and tangible skill set that can lead to various certifications in the field of fitness and human performance. In addition, this minor can enhance opportunities for students seeking admission to graduate school and programs in the areas of physical therapy and cardiac rehabilitation.

**Kinesiology Minor (21 hours), nine semester hours must be in-residence**

- KIN 100, 120, 330, 353, 353L, 417, 417L and five hours from KIN 214, 234, 235, 236, 340, 431, 460, 470, 487.

**Athletic Coaching Minor (21 hours), nine semester hours must be in-residence**

- Five courses are required in the athletic coaching minor: (15 hours)
- KIN 120, 357, 460, 461, 475 Athletic Coaching Internship

**Two courses must be selected from the following: (four hours)**

- Four hours from: KIN 271, KIN 272, KIN 273, KIN 274 or KIN 275

**One or more of the following courses may be selected as electives: (Minimum two hours)**

- One credit hour course from: KIN 225, 226 or 227
- Two credit hours from: KIN 235 or 236
- Three hours from: KIN 431 or HSC 475.003 (Nutrition for an Active Lifestyle)
Students who are majoring in a field of study other than kinesiology, health science or dance are eligible for this minor. The purpose of this minor is to prepare students who want to coach athletic teams and teach subjects other than physical education, health or dance in the school system. This minor also would be beneficial for anyone wishing to coach youth sports, city parks and recreation teams, YMCA teams, etc.

**Health Science**

1. **Core Requirements (same as Kinesiology except)**
   A. Three hours from any KIN activity courses
   B. Natural Science (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • BIO 121, 123, 238; CHE 133, 134

2. **Major**
   A. Community Health (39 hours)
      • Minor
   B. Health EC-12 (36 hours)
      • Professional education courses
      Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

**Health EC-12 (36 hours, minimum of 18 hours advanced)**
- HSC 121 and KIN 470; 30 hours from HSC 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical course), 489 or KIN 332
- Plus professional education courses (24 hours) and electives to equal 120 hours

*Community Health Major (39 hours, minimum of 18 hours advanced)*
- HSC 121, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical course), 480 (internship)
- Plus a minor and electives to equal 120 hours

**Health Science Minor (18 hours, nine hours advanced)**
- HSC 121; 15 hours from 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475 (topical course), 489

**Dance**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (43-46 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (7-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Four hours from: BIO 123 or 238
      • Four to five hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 131, 133, 225; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
• Six hours from: HIS 133, 134  
• Six hours from: PSC 141, 142  
• Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options: DAN 105, 106, 200, 228 or 254.

3. An academic major of at least 40 hours with at least 12 semester hours in advanced courses with at least nine advanced at SFA.

4. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours (of which at least nine must be advanced, including six advanced at SFA) or a second teaching field of at least 24 semester hours (of which at least 12 must be advanced, including six advanced at SFA).

5. Professional education courses (24 semester hours) for those students seeking teacher certification.

6. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

7. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence (on SFA campus) work.

8. Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

9. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course and a C average in coursework completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

10. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Teacher Certification in Dance (Grades 8-12)


2. Three hours from Institutionally Designated Options.

3. Thirty-four hours from Courses for Dance Major with Teacher Certification: DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480; KIN 417, 417L.

4. Eighteen hours for minor.


Bachelor of Science in Dance

The Dance Major entails 40 hours of study:

**Technique (21 hours)**

• Six hours from: DAN 202, 203 and 204
• Nine hours from: DAN 302, 303 and 304
• Six hours from: DAN 202, 203, 204, 302, 303 and 304

**Theory and Practice (19 hours)**

• Six hours from: DAN 256, 300 and 301
• Nine hours from: DAN 341, 356 and 400
• No hours from: DAN 480 Choreographic Project
• Three hours from: KIN 417
• One hour from: KIN 417L
Minor in Dance (19 hours)

Technique (10 hours)
- Ten hours from: DAN 102, 103, 104, 202 and 204

Theory and Practice (9 hours)
- Nine hours from: DAN 256, 300, 301 and 341

COURSE CREDIT

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses listed are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

COURSES IN HEALTH SCIENCE (HSC)

121. Core Concepts in Health (PHED 1304) - Introductory course that examines the multi-dimensional factors (emotional, environmental, intellectual, occupational, physical, social and spiritual) that affect optimal health.

151. ARC First Aid for Health Emergencies (PHED 1306) - Opportunity for certification in standard first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

216. Introduction to Community Health - Address aspects of community and public health and survey career opportunities for health professionals. Introduce models and theories of community health.

235. Health Concepts for Children and Adolescents - Health content relevant to physical, social and emotional needs of children and adolescents; emphasis on individual responsibilities, decision making skills and the strategies for implementing an age-appropriate curriculum.

337. Consumer Health - Principles of consumer concepts, marketing, economic protections and sources of information in selecting health products and services. Analysis of major consumer health issues and the social and psychological factors that influence consumer choices.

345. Prevention and Control of Diseases - Modern concepts of epidemiology, including infectious and non-infectious disease. An interdisciplinary approach directed toward primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Prerequisites: HSC 121 and four hours of biology.


436. Environmental Health - Overview of external factors in the environment that adversely impact human health. Examination of how a built environment influences health. Prerequisites: nine semester hours of health science; four hours biology.
470. **Senior Seminar** - Capstone experience for senior-level health majors.

475. **Special Problems** - A three-hour topical course (e.g., Women’s Health, HIV and AIDS, Nutrition for an Active Life, etc.) OR a one to three-hour independent investigation through conferences with the instructor. Prerequisites for the independent investigation: 12 semester hours of health science and the approval of the instructor and the department chair.

480. **Internship** - Supervised work experience in an approved community health agency. Prerequisites: senior standing, completed during the last two semesters prior to graduation, and the approval of the intern coordinator, the department chair, the dean and university president.

489. **Health Assessment and Intervention** - Concepts and procedures of health assessment and intervention. Interpretation of assessment process of planning, implementation, evaluation and review of research related to intervention programs. Prerequisite: 15 hours of HSC.

**COURSES IN KINESIOLOGY (KIN)**

100. **Physical Fitness Concepts and Activities** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Program organization and scientific evaluation of fitness programs and individual physical fitness. KIN majors fitness testing required.

120. **Foundations of Kinesiology (PHED 1301)** - Historical, physiological, psychological and sociological foundations; programs; professional requirements and opportunities.

202. **Mechanics of Wrestling** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of freestyle wrestling.

214. **Racquet Sports** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Instruction practice of various racquet sports, to include skills, rules and strategies.

234. **Innovative Games and Sports** - One semester hour, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Fundamentals, skills and strategies of new and/or novel games and sports.

235. **Team Games and Sports** - Two semester hours, one-hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Demonstration and practice of basic skills of various team sports.

236. **Individual Games and Sports** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture and two hours lab per week. Demonstration and practice of basic skills of various individual games and sports.

251. **Rhythmic Activities** - One semester hour, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Analysis of music and movement of rhythmic activities.

271. **Theory of Football** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense and special teams.

272. **Theory of Track and Field** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes the officiating of track and field events; conducting meets, procedures and practice in the marking of tracks.

273. **Theory of Basketball** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense and special teams.

274. **Theory of Baseball** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours
lab per week. Skills and strategies of baseball, including rules and rules interpretation.

330. **Measurement and Evaluation** - Techniques for construction and administration of performance tests for health-related fitness and physical activities.

332. **Health and Kinesiology for Children** - Designed to acquaint students with health information and principles of kinesiology appropriate for children ages 5 through 12 years.

340. **Foundations of Personal Fitness** - Utilization of research findings and current educational practice to develop methods and materials for the secondary school foundations of a personal fitness program. KIN majors fitness testing required. Prerequisite: KIN 100.

349. **Psychomotor Development Movement Activities** - Fundamental principles of motor development and the integration of movement activities in the learning environment.

353. **Physiology of Exercise** - Physiological basis of movement and exercise. Prerequisites: KIN 100, 330 and 340.

353L. **Physiology of Exercise Laboratory** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 353 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: KIN 330.

357. **Prevention and Care of Injuries** - Caring for injuries in the gymnasium and on the athletic field. Prerequisite: junior standing.

367. **Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active** - Presentation of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367L.

367L. **Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active Laboratory** - One semester hour. Application of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367.

387. **Rehabilitation for the Physically Active** - Presentation of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387L.

387L. **Rehabilitation for the Physically Active Laboratory** - One semester hour. Application of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387.

417. **Analysis of Movement** - Study of anatomical and mechanical factors that influence human movement. Prerequisites: PHY 101 and BIO 238 or 327.

417L. **Analysis of Movement Laboratory** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 417 lecture. Lab and lecture grades computed into one grade; same final grade computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 101 and BIO 238 or 327.

425. **Psychosocial Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity** - Psychological and social concepts related to sport and exercise psychology and application of these concepts to teaching/coaching situations.

431. **Organization and Administration of Activity Programs** - Organizational and administrative functions and structures used in activity programs.
445. Intramural Sports for Junior and Senior High Schools - Organizing students and activities in an intramural program.

450. Personal Training Certification Program - Prepares students for and leads toward the certified personal trainer credential. A learn-by-doing, hands-on course that emphasizes practical knowledge and exercise theory necessary for fitness professional practitioners.

450L. Personal Training Certification Preparation Lab - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 450 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade, and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab.

451. Fitness Appraisal and Exercise Prescription - A study of the applications of health assessment, risk stratification and exercise prescription principles for apparently healthy populations. Emphasis will also be given to clinical and special populations.

457. Advanced Athletic Training - Methods and techniques for the prevention and care of injuries related to participation in games, sports and athletics; use and operation of training equipment and devices. Prerequisite: KIN 357.

460. Principles of Coaching Interscholastic Athletics - Non-technical aspects of coaching in secondary schools. Management concerns for special areas include staffing, compensation, team selection, athlete conduct, eligibility, scheduling, contest management, crowd control, women’s sports, and applied psychological and sociological theories of coaching. Prerequisite: senior-level standing.

461. Scientific Basis of Sport - Basic, anatomical, kinesiological, physiological, biomechanical principles as they apply to human performance in sport and athletic movement activities.

462. Motor Learning - This is an introductory course in motor learning. Emphasis is placed on utilizing basic knowledge of learning motor principles in order to improve motor skills and performance.

463. Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning - Selected topics in strength and conditioning relating to fitness and human performance. Prerequisites: KIN 100 and KIN 340.

467. Exercise Testing Field/Clinical - This course examines the specific testing procedures used to assess fitness levels and physiological responses during bouts of exercise. Emphasis will be given to lab experiences, data interpretation, and student proficiency in performing and monitoring various tests. Prerequisites: KIN 340 and KIN 353.

468. Exercise Psychology - This course examines the psychological and behavioral aspects of exercise and physical activity. Focus is placed on current theories and research that influence these aspects, along with direction on how the professional may intervene to enhance exercise initiation and maintenance in individuals. Prerequisites: KIN 100 and KIN 340.

470. Senior Seminar - Capstone experience for senior-level kinesiology and school health students. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of instructor or department adviser.

475. Special Problems - Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of health science and/or kinesiology and consent of head of department.
476. **Principles of Therapeutic Modalities** - Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476L.

476L. **Principles of Therapeutic Modalities Lab** - One semester hour. Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476.

477. **Challenge Course Facilitation** - Fundamental principles and procedures used to provide safe, effective challenge course experience for others. Prerequisites: KIN 276, 277 or 278.

487. **Activities for Special Populations** - Characteristics and implications of special population children as related to activities and activity programs.

**KINESIOLOGY ACTIVITY COURSES (KIN)**

Lab fees $2.50 per semester hour, towel and lock fees $2.50 per semester hour, unless otherwise stated.

105. **Soccer** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Rules, strategy and techniques of soccer.

106. **Volleyball** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. The rules, strategy and techniques of volleyball.

110. **Jogging** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Individual jogging and conditioning programs to start the student at his/her present level of fitness.

111. **Flag Football** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.

112. **Basketball** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.

114. **Tennis** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Rules, equipment, conditioning and court etiquette.

115. **Bowling** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Etiquette, scoring and terminology. Special fee $30.

116. **Scuba Diving** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week and four open-water training dives. Demonstration of classroom knowledge, confined water skills and open-water training dives required for certification as a recreational diver. Special fee $190.

119. **Taekwondo** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Forms, kicks, hand techniques, sparring strategies used in self-defense.

200. **Special Studies in Games, Sports and Activities** – One to two semester hours, one and one-half to three hours lab per week. Topics course that changes according to student need and interest.

209. **Beginning Swimming** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Floating, front and back strokes and safety skills.

210. **Intermediate Swimming** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Five basic swimming strokes and related water skills.

211. **ARC Lifeguarding (PHED 1253)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. May receive certificate upon completion of course. Prerequisite: ability to swim 500 yards continuously using the five basic strokes.
212. **ARC Water Safety Instructor Program** - Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Organization and teaching techniques.

216. **Intermediate Tennis** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week.

217. **Advanced Scuba** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Advanced techniques of SCUBA, including rescue techniques. Diver Certification required. Special Fee.

218. **DiveMaster** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Classroom and confined water training techniques preparing for divemaster certification. Special fee.

219. **Advanced Taekwondo** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Advanced forms, hand techniques, sparring strategy used in self-defense.

221. **Weight Training** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Includes isometric and isotonic devices. Emphasis on understanding the physical effects of overload principles.

230. **Badminton** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week.

244. **Golf** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Special fee $20.

262. **Racquetball** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week.

270. **Angling** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Angling techniques, safety and equipment. Students will be required to provide their own equipment.

276. **Basic Climbing I** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to climbing, including belaying, rappelling, knots and safety with experiences incorporating an indoor climbing wall and ropes course high elements. Special fee.

277. **Challenge Course Activity** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Experiential learning through participation in ropes course challenges.

278. **Adventure Education** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Personal challenging activities, including initiative games, indoor rock climbing, rappelling and ropes course elements. Special fee.

**COURSES IN DANCE (DAN)**

Dance majors and minors must take a ballet, modern or jazz dance class as a co-requisite for enrollment in any of the following courses.

130. **Foundations of Dance** - Three semester hours. Introduction to dance in art and education covering topics such as dance aesthetics, dance as creative expression, dance as technical discipline and historical foundations of dance in U.S. educational settings.

140. **Dance Appreciation (DANC 2303)** - Three semester hours. For non-dance majors and minors only. An introduction to dance as a theatrical art and as a valued component in diversified cultures and societies.

256. **Dance Performance (DANC 1251)** - Two semester hours, one-hour lecture, two hours lab per week, plus rehearsals. Intermediate and advanced performance techniques. Prerequisite: four semester hours from DAN 102, 103, 104 or higher-level course in same discipline.

300. **Improvisation and Composition of Dance** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Movement exploration, improvisation and composition with emphasis on spatial design, rhythmic and dynamic structure. Prerequisite: four semester hours of dance technique.
301. **Rhythmic Analysis of Dance Movement** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week for nine weeks. Analysis of rhythmic movement in relation to beats, measure, accents and rhythmic patterns. Prerequisite: four semester hours of dance technique.

341. **History and Philosophy of Dance** - Historical overview of dance from the period of early man with emphasis on the development of Western theatrical dance from the Renaissance through the present.

356. **Dance Production** - Techniques of dance production, including staging, lighting and costuming. Prerequisite: six semester hours of dance.

380. **Dance Company** - Six semester hours lab per week. Advanced performing techniques, rehearsals, and presentations of professional choreography. Prerequisite: by audition. Fall.

400. **Theory and Practice of Dance** - Principles, methods and practice of dance in education and as a performing art. Prerequisites: six semester hours of dance and approval of instructor.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of dance and consent of department chair.

480. **Choreographic Project** - No semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Development and production of an extended choreographic work. Prerequisites: six semester hours of dance and approval of instructor.

**COURSES IN DANCE (DAN)**

(These courses may be used to satisfy university core curriculum degree requirements. Levels II and III may be repeated once for credit.)

Lab fees $2.50 per semester hour, towel and lock fees $2.50 per semester hour, unless otherwise stated.

102. **Ballet I (DANC 1241)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of classical ballet.

103. **Jazz Dance I (DANC 1247)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of jazz dance.

104. **Modern Dance I (DANC 1245)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of modern dance.

105. **Tap Dance I (DANC 1210)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of beginning techniques of tap dance.

106. **Ballroom Dance** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to social dance that includes the fox trot, waltz, tango, cha cha, rumba and swing.

200. **Special Studies in Dance** - One to two semester hours. Topics course in an area of student need and interest.

202. **Ballet II (DANC 1242)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate ballet techniques. Prerequisites: DAN 102 or instructor approval.

203. **Jazz Dance II (DANC 1248)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Techniques and principles in intermediate jazz dance. Prerequisites: DAN 103 or instructor approval.
204. **Modern Dance II (DANC 1246)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate techniques of modern dance. Prerequisites: DAN 104 or instructor approval.

228. **Topics in World Dance** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. An investigation into dance forms reflecting a particular region of the world or culture.

254. **Folk Dance (DANC 1222)** - Two semester hours, three hours lab per week. Introduction to cultural dances of the world.

302. **Ballet III** - Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of ballet. Prerequisites: DAN 202 (course grade of B or higher) or instructor approval.

303. **Jazz Dance III** - Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Techniques and principles of intermediate/advanced jazz dance. Prerequisite: four semester hours of dance, including DAN 203 (course grade of B or higher) or instructor approval.

304. **Modern Dance III** - Three semester hours, five hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of modern dance. Prerequisites: DAN 204 (course grade of B or higher) or instructor approval.
DEPARTMENT OF SECONDARY EDUCATION AND EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

Betty Alford, Chair
McKibben 404
Phone: 936.468.2908
Fax: 936.468.1573
P. O. Box 13018, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX  75962
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/secondary-ed

FACULTY

Professors
  Betty Alford, Karen Embry Jenlink,
  Patrick M. Jenlink
Associate Professors
  Neill Armstrong, Kenneth Austin,
  Linda Black, Ralph Marshall, Kerry
  Roberts, Amanda Rudolph, Pauline
  Sampson, Mark Seaman, Janet Ta-
  reilo
Assistant Professors
  B. Scott Bailey, Stacy Hendricks,
  Mary Catherine Nino, Heather
  Olson-Beal
Visiting Assistant Professor
  William Dwyer
Visiting Instructor
  Elizabeth Gound

Coordinators:
  Doctoral Program
    Betty Alford
  Principal Program
    Ralph Marshall
  Superintendent Program
    Pauline Sampson
  Educator Certification Program
    Neill Armstrong
  Master’s Degree in Secondary
  Education Program and Master’s De-
  gree in Teaching
    Heather Olson-Beal

OBJECTIVES
The Secondary Education Program seeks to prepare teachers as school leaders
committed to youth, scholarship and lifelong learning through a scholar-prac-
titioner learning community characterized by a learner-centered curriculum,
field experience, mentoring and practical inquiry.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATION
Certification and Minor
The Secondary Education Program offers certification through general course-
work and a SED minor. Students may obtain certification through coursework if
their major does not accept the SED minor. Prerequisite requirements for admission to the program and minor include EPS 380 and admission to Teacher Education.

Requirements for certification listed under the College of Education in this bulletin are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 and 443. Requirements for the SED minor are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 442 and 443. These courses total 24 hours for the minor.

**COURSE CREDIT**

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses listed are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

**COURSES IN SECONDARY EDUCATION (SED)**

370. **Introduction to Pedagogy and Active Learning** - Three semester hours. An overview of the pedagogical skills and competencies needed to become effective, learner-centered teachers. SED 370 is a learner-centered experience exploring active learning patterns and practices, including the integration of instructional technology into the teaching and learning process.

371. **Learner-Centered Curriculum, Instruction and Assessment** - Three semester hours. Application of learner-centered curriculum, instruction and assessment with an emphasis on culturally relevant teaching within a constructivist framework. Prerequisite: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.

372. **Reading and Information Literacy in Secondary Classrooms** - Three semester hours. The study of reading and writing processes, language development, and conventions of writing and content reading. Emphasis will be on instructional and comprehension strategies appropriate for content area literacy instruction and assessment and for working with culturally and linguistically diverse learners to improve communication skills. Prerequisites: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.


443. **The Professional Educator** - Three semester hours. This Web-based course is designed to synthesize educational strategies and practices while the candidate completes student teaching. It also assists students in preparation for teacher certification examinations. Prerequisite: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L and 460.

450. **Diversity in a Learner-Centered Environment** - Two semester hours. This course seeks to provide understanding and strategies that will empower pre-service teacher candidates to assume the responsibility for the creation of a classroom learning environment wherein students from diverse cultural, linguistic, ethnic, economic and ability backgrounds may attain maximum academic, social and emotional success. Prerequisites: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372; and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 450L and 460.
450L. Diverse Classroom Lab - One semester hour. Lab will facilitate application of strategies gained in SED 450. Field-based lab that is co-requisite to SED 450.

460. Managing a Learner-Centered Classroom - Three semester hours. Design of instructional delivery systems with emphasis on strategies that will enable pre-service teachers to effectively utilize their knowledge of cognitive, social, emotional and physical development; diverse populations; learning styles; classroom management; and discipline management in the public school classroom. Prerequisites: EPS 380; SED 370, 371, 372; and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 450 and 450L.

478. Special Topics in Education - Three to six semester hours. Provides the context for an authentic cross-cultural experience. May be repeated with different topics. Prerequisites: junior status and a willingness to work collaboratively with others in a constructivist environment.

For more information, please contact the Department of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership at (936) 468-2908 or Dr. Neill Armstrong, program coordinator, at armstronn@sfasu.edu.
THE COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS

ADDISON C. HIMES JR.
Dean

Fine Arts Building, 205 P.O. Box 13004, SFA Station
Phone: 936.468.2801 Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3004
Fax: 936.468.1168 E-mail: himesac@sfasu.edu

OVERVIEW

The College of Fine Arts is a professional and academic unit of Stephen F. Austin State University, comprising of the School of Art, the School of Music, the School of Theatre, the University Series, the Children’s Performing Arts Series, the Festival of New American Plays, the Texas School Music Project and the Lannah Creek Press.

MISSION

As a professional and academic unit of the university, the College of Fine Arts provides the leadership, resources and expertise to assure effective teaching, relevant research and scholarship, excellent creative activity, meaningful service and high-quality arts programming to the college community, the university and the citizens of East Texas.

ACCREDITATION

The academic programs of the College of Fine Arts are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, the National Association of Schools of Music and the National Association of Schools of Theatre. In addition, the respective departments are institutional members of the Texas Association of Schools of Art, Texas Music Educators Association and Texas Educational Theatre Association.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES

All students majoring in a discipline within the College of Fine Arts must undergo academic advising prior to each registration period. The directors of the schools assign advisers.
SCHOLARSHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS
All three schools offer talent-based scholarships. One may obtain information on eligibility and the application process from the directors of the schools.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
The College of Fine Arts houses the following student organizations: in the School of Art - Art Alliance, Ad Hoc, Art Metal-Jewelry Society, SFA Computer Arts Club, The F-Stops Here; in the School of Music - Pi Kappa Lambda, Mu Phi Epsilon, Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia, Kappa Kappa Psi, Tau Beta Sigma, Phi Boota Roota, Beta Omicron Beta; and in the School of Theatre - Alpha Psi Omega.

OBJECTIVES
The College of Fine Arts offers:

1. Degree programs in the Schools of Art, Music and Theatre.
2. Opportunities for educational experiences within the context of general education, professional education and enrichment activities.
3. Visual and performing arts programming for the university and the citizens of East Texas. The primary charge of the college is to prepare students who aspire to careers in the visual and performing arts.

All activities of the college, therefore, shall be of such relevance and quality that they will contribute positively to its educational mandate.

The primary goals of the college are the following:

1. To provide appropriate professional preparation to students aspiring to careers in the visual or performing arts.
2. To provide relevant educational experiences in the arts for the general university student who may elect courses within the college for the purpose of satisfying general education requirements or for the purpose of expanding and enriching his/her university experience.
3. To provide comprehensive and quality visual and performing arts experiences for the university and the East Texas community.
4. To provide a quality faculty who are effective teachers, current and active in their disciplines, and engaged in meaningful services.
5. To provide and support additional activities and opportunities appropriate to the mission of the university.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS
The School of Art offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts degrees with studio concentrations in advertising design, art education, ceramics, cinemagraphy, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture. The B.A. degree also is offered with a major in art history.

The School of Music offers either the Bachelor of Music degree with instruction in composition, music history/literature, music performance, music theory and sound recording technology or the Bachelor of Music degree with teacher certification options.

The School of Theatre offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts
degrees with instruction in acting, design, directing, dramatic writing, stage management, theatre and film history and technical theatre.

All schools in the College of Fine Arts offer programs in teacher education.

Fine Arts students placed on suspension should see the dean of the College of Fine Arts as soon as possible after being so notified. The College of Fine Arts will adhere to the university policy for reinstatement as explained under the Academic Programs and Policies section of this bulletin.
SCHOOL OF ART

Christopher Talbot, Director
Art 101
Phone: 936.468.4804
Fax: 936.468.4041
P.O. Box 13001, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: talbotck.sfasu.edu
Web: www.art.sfasu.edu

FACULTY

Regents Professor
William E. Arscott (1984-1985)

Professors
Peter L. Andrew, Piero Fenci, Robert P. Kinsell, David A. Lewis

Associate Professors
Jill Carrington, Maki Hajikano, Christopher Talbot

Assistant Professors
Marsha Blount, Neal Cox, Lauren Selden, Candace Hicks, Linda Post, Runcie Tatnall

Visiting Assistant Professors
Jeffrey Brewer, Deitra Davis

Instructors
Gary R. Parker

Lecturers
Robert Gruebel, Brad Maule

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

The School of Art offers degree programs for students interested in art studio, art education and art history. These programs are designed to prepare students for careers in the visual arts ranging from art teaching at all levels to advertising and Web design, art gallery and museum curatorship, art history publishing and many related fields. Art historians and most professional artists continue their studies at the graduate level and the school’s programs provide preparation for such study. The school offers the Bachelor of Arts, a traditional liberal arts degree with major concentrations in art history and art studio (advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture). The Bachelor of Fine Arts is a professional degree program designed for art studio and art education majors who seek more in-depth preparation. Art studio majors planning to continue their studies at the graduate level should take the B.F.A. program.

OBJECTIVES

The mission of the School of Art is to provide high quality baccalaureate, graduate and public educational opportunities suitable for scholars, producers and viewers of art. All of the school’s programs, resources and activities are intended to fulfill this mission.

Among its activities, the School of Art presents an extensive exhibition program through the SFA Gallery on campus The Cole Art Center at The Old Opera
House in historic downtown Nacogdoches. The SFA Gallery sponsors the annual Texas National art competition and exhibition, juried by leading artists of the day. The School of Art provides opportunities to travel to major American and European art centers as part of its programs. Internships in students’ areas of concentration and other educational opportunities for professional development are provided both locally and in regional centers.

The school operates the La Nana Creek Press, the Fine Arts Press of Stephen F. Austin State University, which provides its students and faculty rare opportunities to explore the book as an art form.

Every summer the cinematography program produces a full-length feature film that is premiered publicly and put into distribution.

EXHIBITION OF STUDENT ART
The School of Art reserves the privilege of retaining selected student works for exhibition for a period of 12 months after the work is submitted for grading.

DEFINITION OF MAJOR PROGRAMS
Studio art emphasis can be chosen from advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture. The art history major provides a broad study of art history, with opportunity to study a range of cultural traditions.

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Studio Art
Studio Art Emphasis: This curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers as professional artists or advertising designers.

Curriculum (122-126 hours)
1. Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 125, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
      • Three hours from visual and performing arts: MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**, ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**, GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours)
   - At least 36 hours at SFA

3. A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)

4. A minimum of 78 hours of art, 18 of which must be Art History including six semester hours of Art History Survey, three semester hours of Modern Art History, and nine semester hours of *advanced Art History.

5. Sixty semester hours of studio studies, including 12 semester hours of drawing and six semester hours of *design; 21 semester hours must be taken in a studio emphasis. Nine semester hours in a supporting studio field of art are required, three hours of *ART 492 (Professional Practices), the no-credit hour *ART 496 (B.F.A. Exhibition) and the remaining nine semester hours must be in approved studio electives.

6. Enough additional semester hours to total 122-126.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

9. Entrance into the B.F.A. program is by portfolio review after a student completes the required foundation art courses.

* Cinematography majors may substitute approved interdisciplinary courses for ART 130 and six hours of advanced art history. They are not required to take ART 492 and ART 496.

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Teacher Certification in Art

To be eligible for admission to the Teacher Education Program, students must meet teacher requirements for certification listed in the College of Education section of this bulletin. Texas law requires satisfactory performance on the TExES prior to teaching. Prior to taking this certification examination, students must apply to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program, must have completed all coursework required for the test and must have approval from the appropriate department. An overall GPA of 2.5 or higher at SFA as well as all coursework in art must be maintained throughout the program.

Curriculum (131 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      - Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      - Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      - Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
• Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
• Three hours from visual and performing arts: MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
• Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
• Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
• Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
• Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**, ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**, FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. Studio Art Emphasis with Teacher All-Level Certification in Art requires 51 hours of studio, 12 hours of art history and 24 hours of professional education. Students who elect art as a first teaching field are art majors.
   A. A minimum of 66 hours of art, 12 hours of which must be art history, including ART 281, 282, 480 and three semester hours of advanced art history
   B. Thirty-three semester hours of studio studies, including ART 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 395, 490, 499; 12 semester hours in a studio emphasis; and six hours of studio electives
   C. Twenty-four semester hours of professional education

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

3. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive) (36 or more hours).
   At least 36 hours at SFA

4. A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)

5. Courses for art teaching field (Total 63 hours)
   Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements. This includes 24 semester hours of SED 370, 371, 372, 442, 443, 450, 460 and ELE 441.

6. Six hours art studio electives

7. Enough additional semester hours to total 131

8. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

9. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Arts
The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in studio art is appropriate for those students who seek a general course of study with less depth and more breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a
strong preparation for studio production careers, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of other vocations.

**Curriculum for Studio Art (120 hours)**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements**
   
   **A. Communication (12-14 hours)**
   - Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   - Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   
   **B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)**
   - Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   
   **C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)**
   - Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   
   **D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)**
   - Three hours from visual and performing arts: MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   - Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   
   **E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)**
   - Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
   - Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   - Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**, ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**, FOR 435**, GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

   *Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

   **These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours).
   - At least 36 hours at SFA.

3. **A minimum of residence** (SFA campus) work. (36 hours).

4. **Major Requirements** (45 hours)
   
   **A.** Six hours from: ART 100, 101
   
   **B.** Six hours from: ART 110, 130
   
   **C. Twelve hours art history from:** ART 281, 282, 480; three additional hours advanced art history
   
   **D. Twelve hours from one of the following areas:** advertising design, ceramics, cinematography, digital media, drawing, jewelry, painting, photography, printmaking or sculpture
   - Nine hours studio electives
   - Advanced hour requirement: Courses chosen from A-D must include at least 14 advanced hours

5. **Minor (18-24 hours):** Students must complete a minor outside the School of Art.

6. **A grade** of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each
category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Arts in Art History
The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in art history is appropriate for students who seek academic or professional careers involving art history, and it provides strong preparation for those who plan to pursue graduate studies in art history and criticism. Study in art history is especially relevant to those seeking careers in college-level teaching, art criticism, gallery and museum curatorship, art consulting, art publishing and arts administration. Students majoring in art history must complete or demonstrate competence at the 232 level of French or Spanish.

Curriculum (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220 and 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
      • Three hours from visual and performing arts: MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**, FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive) (36 or more hours)
   • At least 36 hours at SFA

3. A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work. (36 hours)

4. Art History Major (49 hours)
   • Nine hours from: ART 281, 282, 480
   • Three hours from: ART 483, 488, 489
   • Three hours from: ART 445, 485, 486
   • Three hours from: ART 484, 487
   • Three hours from: ART 481, 482, 491, 497
• Twelve hours advanced art history electives
• One hour from: ART 495
• Three hours from: ART 100
• Three hours from: ART 101, 110, 130, 315
• Six hours from one of the following sequences: SPA 231, 232; FRE 230, 231; or ILA 211, 212
• Three hours from: HIS 151, 152

5. Minor (18-24 hours): Students must complete a minor outside the School of Art.

6. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

MINOR PROGRAMS IN ART (18 HOURS)
The usual minor in art consists of 18 semester hours including ART 100; three hours from ART 280, 281, 282; three hours from ART 110, 130; and nine semester hours of art electives of which six to nine must be earned in advanced courses; however, minor curricula especially suited for majors in interior design, history, marketing and horticulture (Landscape Design) are available. Students majoring in elementary education may select an art minor consisting of ART 100, 110, 280, 395, 490 and three semester hours in an advanced art elective.

COURSES IN ART (ART)
Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

100. Drawing I (ARTS 1316) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Fundamentals of drawing in various media. Fall, spring.

101. Drawing II (ARTS 1317) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Intermediate problems in drawing with an introduction to the figure. Prerequisite: ART 100 or equivalent. Fall, spring.

110. Two-D Design (ARTS 1311) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in color and design. Fall, spring.

130. Three-D Design (ARTS 1312) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Study of design principles that apply to three-dimensional materials. Fall, spring.

210. Introduction to Painting (ARTS 2316) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques and approaches to painting. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.

212. Art Film/Video Production - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques of art film/video production. Fall, spring.

217. Introduction to Photographic Processes (ARTS 2356) - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week.
Introduction to photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of instructor.

220. **Printmaking I (ARTS 2333)** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in the use of basic media and techniques for printmaking. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.

230. **Sculpture I (ARTS 2326)** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in sculpture. Fall, spring.

240. **Art Metal and Jewelry I (ARTS 2341)** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Cold connection and fabrication techniques in art metal and jewelry. Fall, spring.

250. **Ceramics I (ARTS 2346)** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Introductory study of clay as an artistic medium. Fall, spring.

261. **Digital Media I (ARTS 2348)** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Use of the computer as an art tool, an introduction to the Macintosh computer and basic drawing and painting programs. Prerequisite: ART 100, 110 or approval of instructor. Fall, spring.

270. **Advertising Design I** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Design fundamentals as applied to advertising layout and production. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, spring.

280. **Art Appreciation (ARTS 1301)** - For the non-art major, focusing on Western cultural history through the visual arts. Fall, spring, summer. Approved for general education requirement.

281. **Art History Survey I (ARTS 1303)** - Western art from prehistory to 1400 A.D. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, spring.

282. **Art History Survey II (ARTS 1304)** - Western art from 1400 to 1900. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, spring.

311. **Watercolor** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Expressive development and practice in watercolor media. Levels A, B, C. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110.

312. **Photographic Lighting** - Lighting techniques and equipment for studio and field use. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of the instructor.

315. **Color Theory and Practice** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Practice, theory and study of color in art, media and design. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 110.

317. **Digital Photography** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, three hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in digital photographic processes. Prerequisite: ART 217.

390. **Exploring Art: Scope and Sequence** - Theory and practice of the art of children. Prerequisite: six semester hours of art or related background studies in education. Fall, spring.

395. **Art Development I** - Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five lab hours per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with ap-
applications using elementary-level materials and processes. Co-requisite with ART 395L. Lecture and laboratory grades computed into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and lab.

400. Drawing III - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Advanced problems in figure drawing. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 101. Fall, spring.

401. Expressive Drawing - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Emphasis given to the creative process and to drawing as an expression. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 101, 110. Spring.

410. Advanced Painting - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Advanced concepts and methods in painting. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: nine semester hours of art including ART 210. Fall, spring.

412. Advanced Art Film/Video Production - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Pre-production, production, post-production film/video techniques. Aesthetic, technical professional approach to film/video. Levels A-G. Prerequisite: ART 212. Fall, spring.

413. Feature Production I - Three semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets Monday through Saturday. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.

414. Feature Production II - Three semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets Monday through Saturday. Levels A-D. Prerequisites: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.

417. Advanced Photographic Processes - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 217 or consent of instructor.

418. Color Photography - Three semester hours, six hours lab, and six hours independent study per week. Advanced work in color photographic processes. Both traditional darkroom and digital processes are explored. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 217.

419. Alternative Process Photography - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in alternative photographic processes, concepts, and techniques and how they apply within a fine art context. Both film and digital processes are utilized. Prerequisite: ART 217.

420. Printmaking II - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced techniques and practice in the use of printmaking processes. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 220. Fall, spring.

425. Book Art Studies - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours assigned independent study per week. Studies in design, theory and production of books as art. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: ART 220 or consent of instructor.
430. **Sculpture II** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Advanced sculpture, including foundry studio. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 230. Fall, spring.


440. **Art Metal and Jewelry II** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, and six hours independent study per week. Casting and fabrication techniques in art metal and jewelry. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 240. Fall, spring.

445. **Northern Renaissance Art** - European art north of the Alps from 1300 to 1600. Prerequisites: nine hours of art, including ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.

447. **Imaging the Body** - Investigation of art and artists who have treated the nude and clothed body, body art and body self-image. Prerequisites: nine hours of art, including ART 281, 282 and 480 or the equivalent in history.

450. **Ceramics II** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Advanced study of clay as an artistic medium. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 250. Fall, spring.

461. **Digital Media II** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Computer techniques for the fine arts; advanced programs for graphic design, printmaking, drawing, painting, animation and photography. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 261.

462. **Digital Media: Interactive Arts** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, three hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in digital media exploring user or performer interfaces in interactive projects. Levels A-B. Prerequisite: ART 261, 464. Fall.

463. **Digital Media: Motion Graphics** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, three hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in digital media exploring motion graphics and video image manipulation. Levels A-B. Prerequisite: ART 261, 464.

464. **Digital Media: Time-Based Media** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, three hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in digital media exploring time-based digital media, including audio, video, performance and action. Levels A-B. Prerequisite: ART 261.

470. **Advertising Design II** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Techniques for advertising art. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 110, 270. Fall, spring.

471. **Typography** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Studio class for the study, practice and theory of designing with type in advertising and graphic design. Level A,B. Prerequisite: Art 270 or permission of instructor.

472. **Illustration** - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours of independent study per week. Study and practice of illustration techniques
and methods for graphic design application. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 270.

479. **Ad Design III** - AAF campaign. Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours independent study per week. Creative advertising campaign research, strategy and execution for the American Advertising Federation National Student Advertising Competition. Levels A, B, C. Permission of instructor.

480. **Modern Art** - Examination of modern art from post-impressionism to pop art. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history or modern languages. Fall, spring.

481. **Abstract Expressionism to Postmodern Art** - Investigation of developments in the visual arts and art theory from 1945 to present. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 and 480 or consent of instructor. Spring, alternate years.

482. **Studies in the History of Photography, the Print and Related Media** - Investigation of specific topics in photographic and related media, including such topics as “Photography and Modern Art,” “The Printed Image and the Book” and “From Printed Image to Digital Display.” Repeatable A, B, C. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or consent of instructor.

483. **Greek and Roman Art** - Ancient Greek and Roman art from the Geometric period to Constantine. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history or philosophy.

484. **Nineteenth-Century European Art** - European art from 1750 to 1900, Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism and Impressionism. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history or modern languages.

485. **Italian Renaissance Art** - Italian art from 1300 to 1600. Prerequisites: nine hours in art, including ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.

486. **Baroque Art** - European art from 1600 to 1750. Prerequisites: nine hours in art including ART 281, 282, or the equivalent in history.

487. **American Art** - Art of the United States from the colonial period to 1960. Emphasis on the 20th century. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or consent of instructor.

488. **Mexican Art** - Development of art in Mexico and related Latin American countries. Prerequisites: nine hours art history or equivalent in history or modern languages.

489. **World Traditions in Art** - Three semester hours. Study the arts outside the canon of Western civilization, including works of pre-literate people as well as contemporary outsiders in their cultural milieu. Prerequisite: junior standing. Spring, odd numbered years. Repeatable A, B, C.

490. **Art Development II** - Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five hours lab per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with application using intermediate-level materials and processes. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110.

491. **Special Problems in Art** - Independent studies in selected areas of art. May be repeated in differing topics with approval of department chair and instructor. Prerequisite: 18 hours of art. Fall, spring, summer.

492. **Professional Practices** - Three semester hours. This course is designed to immerse art students in practical and theoretical issues related to their future professional life.
495. **Senior Essay** - One semester hour, three hours independent study per week. Research and writing of an individual study in the field of art history. Must be taken in the first semester of the senior year. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Art History and approval of essay director.

496. **B.F.A. Exhibition** - No semester hours credit. Exit exhibition of selected artwork made by the student. Required for the B.F.A. in Studio Art. Prerequisite: senior standing.

497. **Art Topics** - Explores special topics in studio art or in art history. Can be repeated in different topics A, B, C, D. Prerequisite: 18 hours of art.

499. **Art Development III** - Three semester hours, one-hour lecture, five hours lab per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with application using advanced-level materials and processes. Prerequisite: nine hours of art.
AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

The School of Music offers degree programs for students interested in performance, composition, music education and pedagogy. Such programs also can help students prepare for continuing graduate study or for careers in music business, music technology, church music, private studio teaching and many other allied fields.

Specifically, the school offers a Bachelor of Music in Performance (with keyboard, keyboard pedagogy, orchestral instrument and voice concentrations), a Bachelor of Music in Composition, a Bachelor of Music in Sound Recording Technology, a Bachelor of Music with all-level Teacher Certification options, and a Bachelor of Music with all-level pre-certification options (with elementary, instrumental and choral/keyboard concentrations). The school also offers a 23-hour music-minor program of study.
OBJECTIVES
The School of Music at SFA is committed to providing undergraduate and graduate curricula with a wide variety of musical experiences designed to prepare students to confidently begin or continue careers in music education, performance, sound recording technology and composition. Its goal is to graduate highly competent musicians, accomplished performers, sensitive artists and articulate musical leaders who clearly understand the value and role of music as part of our cultural heritage, our welfare and the very essence of human existence.

To this end, the School of Music also is committed to attracting and retaining students and faculty of the highest quality and dedicated to the creation of an academic climate in which both may work and interact with broad creative freedom.

Furthermore, the School of Music is committed to broadening the musical experience and knowledge of the general student at the university and is dedicated to serving the university, community and region by enriching the quality of life through presentation of numerous concerts, recitals and other musical programs.

TRANSFER STUDENTS
A theory placement test may be required. In addition, all transfer students will enter in lower-division applied instruction (MUP 119 or 129) unless approved for upper-division instruction through audition. Students should supply a complete list of repertoire previously studied at the time of the placement audition. In accordance with the “Field of Study Curriculum for Music” approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, the School of Music will accept four semesters of ensemble, four semesters of applied study, four semesters of theory/aural skills and one semester of music literature from community colleges. The transfer of courses in vocal diction, instrumental methods or courses designed to promote keyboard competency will be evaluated on an individual basis as described in the “Field of Study” document. Students wishing to transfer additional courses in the three areas mentioned above should provide course syllabi and catalog descriptions of the courses in question. Finally, students wishing to transfer credits toward the Recital Attendance requirements at SFA must show:
1. satisfactory completion of the requirements on the student’s transcript;
2. clear indications in course syllabi and/or catalog materials that the requirement has been fulfilled as part of another course; or
3. a clear statement from the chair/director of the sending school as to the attendance requirement of the school and specifically how the requirements were satisfied by the student in question. A maximum of four semesters of Recital Attendance will be accepted from the sending school.

ENSEMBLES
Students are required to participate in a major ensemble - band, choir or orchestra - during each semester they are enrolled in applied instruction as a major. Keyboard majors in degree programs not designed for teacher certification must enroll for accompanying (MUP 138) instead of one of the major ensembles listed above. Chamber music ensembles (MUP 139) are available to qualified students through invitation or audition.
RECITAL ATTENDANCE
Frequently throughout the year, students, faculty members and guest artists are presented in recitals by the School of Music and College of Fine Arts. These recitals are open to the public. Because performance and listening experiences constitute an area of major importance in the study of music, all music majors are required to enroll in MUP 100.001 for seven semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester. As well, all music majors are required to enroll in MUP 100.002 for each semester beyond seven semesters. Music minors are required to enroll for two semesters in MUP 100.003 with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester.

DEGREE/TIME REQUIREMENTS
All music degree programs require a minimum of 120-133 semester hours for graduation. For students in music education it is possible to complete the degree program in eight semesters; however, nine semesters is more realistic unless students attend summer sessions. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202 and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer hours and music minors as well.

POLICY ON REPEATED MUSIC COURSES
Students who fail on their second attempt to pass or meet the minimum grade requirements (see above) for any music course required on the student’s degree program/plan (whether formally completed or implied):
1. will no longer be allowed to continue in courses restricted to music majors or minors (except applied study, which may be taken at the minor level if approved by the applied teacher); but
2. may continue in music courses open to non-majors under the same terms open to all students on campus.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS, MINORS AND CERTIFICATES
Majors
Students who wish to major in music must present evidence of talent and previous experience in music and must complete a satisfactory audition to enter the program. All entering music majors must register for Recital Attendance, Music Theory, Aural Skills and Applied Study/Performance Ensembles as required by their degree. Entering music majors (except keyboard majors) must also register for Class Piano, following a placement audition, until the successful completion of the Keyboard Proficiency Exam.

Minors
The School of Music offers a minor in music that is complementary to many undergraduate majors. Students who wish to pursue a minor in music may pursue the program of study detailed below. Applied music auditions are required of all music minors.

Certificate
The School of Music offers a 30-hour certificate in piano pedagogy, designed for private teachers in the field who want to supplement or update their teaching skills or for students who wish to add this credential to their undergraduate degree program.
Bachelor of Music in Performance

Concentrations in Keyboard, Keyboard Pedagogy, Orchestral Instruments and Voice
Curriculum (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*

A. Communication (12-14 hours)
- Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
- Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
- Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
- Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
- Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
- Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
- Six hours from: U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
- Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
- Three hours from social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. College Requirement: Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 and 262

3. Major: Seventy-six credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in-residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level)

4. Music Core - All Concentrations
- Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461
- Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346
- Major Applied Medium (except Keyboard Pedagogy): Four hours of MUP 119, six hours of MUP 129 and 12 hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 and 496 are required.
- Major Applied Medium Keyboard Pedagogy: Eight hours of MUP 119, four hours of MUP 319 and six hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 is required.
- Class Piano: MUP 101, 102, 201, 202 (Orchestral Instrument and Voice Concentrations only - unless waived by proficiency examination)
- Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
• Recital Attendance: seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

5. Major Ensemble:
• Keyboard Concentrations: Eight hours of MUP 138/338; after four semesters, MUP 139/339 possible at discretion of director of accompanying.
• Orchestral Instrument Concentration: Eight different semesters chosen from MUP 134/334, 135/335 or 136/336
• Voice Concentration: Eight different semesters of MUP 133/333

6. Additional Requirements:
• Keyboard Concentration: MTC 462; four hours of MHL 474; Minor Applied Medium: two hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended); Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 464, 465, 469
• Keyboard Pedagogy Concentration: MTC 462; four hours of MHL 474; Minor Applied Medium: two hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended); Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 464, 465, 466, 469
• Orchestral Instrument Concentration: one hour of MUP 458; minor ensemble: four hours of small and/or chamber ensembles under MUP 139/339 or 137/337; MUP 465; MTC 462 or 463
• Voice Concentration: two hours of MUP 458; MUP 464, 465; Diction: four hours of MUP 370 (English, Italian, French and German); eight hours of modern language.

7. Two recitals (MUP 495, a half recital in the junior year and MUP 496, a full recital in the senior year) are required in the major applied performance field.

8. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

9. Enough additional music electives to total 120 degree hours. MUS 140, 141, 160, and remedial music courses do not count as music electives for music majors.

10. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

11. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Music in Composition
Curriculum (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: political science: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: social/behavioral science: AEC 261**; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. College Requirement: Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 and 262.

3. Major: Seventy-six credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in-residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level).
   • Music Theory: MTC 110, 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 358, 461, 462, 463; two hours from MTC 475
   • Composition: Six hours of MTC 117; 12 hours of MTC 327; MUP 496 is required.
   • Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346
   • Applied Medium: Six hours of MUP 109 or 119
   • Major Ensemble: Seven different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333, 134/334, 135/335, 136/336 or 137/337, 138/338, or 139/339
   • Class Piano: MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination)
   • Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
   • Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002

4. One recital (MUP 496, a full recital in the senior year) is required in the major applied field.

5. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. Enough additional music electives to total 120 degree hours. MUS 140, 141, 160, and remedial music courses do not count as music electives for music majors.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.
Bachelor of Music in Sound Recording Technology

Curriculum (120 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements
   A. Communication (12-13 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Three hours from: BCM 247
      • Three to four hours from: COM 111, 117; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (4 hours)
      • MTH 139
   C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab required)
      • PHY 110, 118
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: MHL 245
      • Three hours from: ENG 200-233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: AEC 261**, ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380**; FOR 435**; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. College Requirement: Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 or 262.

3. Major: Seventy-four credit hours are required in music classes or prescribed electives. Programs must include at least 42 advanced hours (courses numbered 300 and above). At least 36 of the advanced hours must be done in residence (on campus).
   • Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 358, 362, 463
   • Sound Recording Technology: MUT 205, 210, 220, 305, 310, 312, 320, 325, 350, 360, 499
   • Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346
   • Major Ensemble: Six different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333, 134/334, 135/335, 136/336, 137/337, 138/338 or 139/339
   • Class Piano: MUP 201, 202
   • Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002
   • Supportive Arts Courses: THR 480, ART 412
   • Recital: MUP 495 (final recording project, not solo performance)

4. One recital (MUP 495) is required as a final recording project.

5. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. Enough additional electives to total 120 degree hours.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Music with All-level Certification for Grades 1-12
with Instrumental/Keyboard, Choral/Keyboard and Elementary Concentrations

Curriculum (133 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 125**, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125**, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from visual and performing arts: MHL 245
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from social/behavioral science: EPS 380

*Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

**These courses are approved for core curriculum credit in a limited number of degree programs. Please see an academic adviser to verify that these courses will apply to your degree program.

2. College Requirements: Music majors will meet the college requirement with completion of computer-related elements of MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261 and 262.

3. Major Requirements: Seventy-one credit hours of music are required. Programs require a minimum of 42 hours in-residence (on campus), of which 36 hours must be advanced (300-400 level).
   A. Music Theory
      • MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461
   B. Music History
      • MHL 245, 345, 346, 354
   C. Major Applied Medium
      • Eight hours of MUP 119 and six hours of MUP 319 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirement. MUP 495 is required.
   D. Conducting
      • MUP 356 or 357
   E. Class Piano
      • MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination)
   F. Recital Attendance
      • Seven semesters of MUP 100.001 and subsequent semesters of MUP 100.002
   G. Major Ensemble and Additional Requirements:
      • Instrumental/Keyboard Concentration: Seven different semesters,
excluding the student-teaching semester; wind and percussion majors must choose from MUP 135/335 and 136/336 and have either four semesters of MUP 135/335 and three semesters of MUP 136/336 or three semesters of MUP 135/335 and four semesters MUP 136/336; string majors must register for MUP 134/334. Also, MHL 455; (string majors substitute MHL 474); MUP 457; MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307.

- Choral/Keyboard Concentration: Seven different semesters, excluding the student-teaching semester, of MUP 133/333. Also, MHL 452; MUP 456; four hours of MUP 370 (diction); MUP 464.
- Elementary Concentration: Seven different semesters, excluding the student-teaching semester, from MUP 133/333 (if voice), MUP 134/334 (if strings), MUP 135/335 and/or MUP 136/336 (as in Instrumental Concentration above, if instrumental). Also, MHL 355, 471; MHL 452 or MHL 455; three hours from MTC 462, 463 or MUP 456, 457, 464.

4. One Recital: MUP 495 (a half recital in the senior year) in the major applied performance field is required.

5. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 101, 102, 201, 202; and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.

6. Professional Certification component of 18 hours is required for all certification programs. This includes successful completion of the TExES Music Content exam as a pre-requisite to student teaching (usually completed during the internship semester).

7. Enough additional music electives to total 133 degree hours. MUS 140, 141, 160 and remedial music courses do not count as music electives for music majors.

8. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

9. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

NOTE: For Certification requirements, see College of Education, Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

**Bachelor of Music with Pre-certification Options**

Curriculum (120 hours)

The Bachelor of Music All-level Pre-certification degree options follow the same curriculum as the Bachelor of Music Teacher Certification degree options with the following exceptions:

1. The degree options require 120 hours to graduate instead of 133 hours.
2. Eighteen hours of professional education courses are not required to complete the degree options.
3. Five hours of general electives are added to the degree options. The five elective hours may include additional music courses and/or professional education courses.
4. MHL 245 does NOT count as the humanities core curriculum requirement. Students in these degree options need to take ART, THR or DAN to fulfill the core curriculum requirements.
5. It should be noted that the actual number of required music electives for
these degree options might vary according to each plan to reach the required 76 credit hours of music and 120 total credit hours.

**Music Minor Requirements (23 hours)**
1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162
2. Applied Medium: Four semesters of MUP 109/309
3. Major Ensemble: Four different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333, 134/334, 135/335, 136/336 or 138/338
4. Recital Attendance: Two semesters of MUP 100.003
5. Music Electives: Nine credit hours of music electives are required.
   (Nine hours overall of advanced [300 - 400 level] credit hours are required of the music minor).

**Music Minor in Voice for Theatre Majors Requirements (23 hours)**
1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162
2. Applied Medium: Two semesters of MUP 109/309 (voice); two semesters of MUP 103
3. Major Ensemble: Four different semesters chosen from MUP 133/333
4. Recital Attendance: Two semesters of MUP 100.003
5. Required Elective: MUP 458 Repertoire: Musical Theatre
6. Music Electives: Eight credit hours of music electives are required.
   (Nine hours overall of advanced [300 - 400 level] credit hours are required of the music minor).

**Certificate in Piano Pedagogy (30 hours)**
1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162
2. Applied Medium:
   • Track one: MUP 109 (four hours) and MUP 495
   • Track two: MUP 119 (eight hours) and MUP 495
3. Recital Attendance: two semesters of MUP 100.001
4. Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 469
5. Piano Pedagogy: MUP 464, 465, 466
6. Music Electives: Sufficient hours to total 30 hours in music from: MUS 140; MHL 245; MTC 251, 252, 261, 262; MUP 109 (organ); MTC 362, 460; MUP 138/338, 139/339, 356, 357

**COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS)**
Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

**For General Students and Topic Courses (for Majors)**

140. **Music Appreciation (MUSI 1306)** - For non-music majors or minors only, focusing on listening to music literature of the Western and American musical heritage. Section topics include Western art music, jazz, rock and film music. Fall, spring, summer.

141. **Basic Guitar** - Class instruction for beginning guitar students. May not be taken by majors or minors for degree credit.

160. **Fundamentals of Music (MUSI 1301)** - Study of notation, scales, key intervals, rhythms, music reading and sight singing.

Fine Arts
472. Professional Development - One to three semester hours credit. Practicum or workshop experiences designed to develop competencies needed as a result of rapidly changing developments in music. May be repeated for credit.

478. Seminar - One to three semester hours credit. May be repeated for credit as topics change.

The following courses are open to all students who either meet the prerequisites or by permission of the instructor.

COURSES IN MUSIC HISTORY/LITERATURE (MHL)

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

245. Intro to Music Literature (MUSI 1307) - Study of music literature and stylistic characteristics associated with the principal performance genres. Includes substantial listening activities, tools for studying music history - bibliographic and Internet resources - and an introduction to world music.

345. History of Music I - Survey of music from antiquity through the early music of Beethoven. Prerequisite: MHL 245.

346. History of Music II - Survey of music from the late music of Beethoven to the present. Prerequisite: MHL 345.

350. Music for Children I - Study of materials, literature and developmental concepts appropriate for musical maturation. Additional emphasis on using guitars, baritone ukulele, autoharp and omnichord as accompanying instruments. May not be taken by music majors for degree credit.

354. Music for Children II - A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis on developing critical thinking skills. Performance skills on MIDI sequencing, recorder and Orff instrumentarium will be addressed. Prerequisite: MTC 161 or MHL 350.

355. Music for Children III - A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis will be on developing the critical thinking skills necessary for analyzing children’s musical success. Performance on guitar and piano will be developed. Prerequisites: MHL 354 and piano skills.

452. Choral Materials - Study of choral theories, practices and organization. Prerequisite: MTC 262 or permission of instructor. Spring.

454. String Materials - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. A course designed to present basic string orchestral materials to string majors in an ensemble setting. Will focus on preparation of scores, rehearsal skills, error detection and correction, and interaction with the ensemble. Prerequisite: junior standing in music.

455. Instrumental Materials and Band Administration - Study of band theories, practices, materials and organization. Fall.


474. Studies in Music Literature - One to three semester hours credit. Specialized studies of a particular musical period, genre or form. May be repeated.
as topics change. Fall, spring.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Fall, spring.

476. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Fall, spring.

**COURSES IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY (MUT)**

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

205. **Microphone Techniques** - Two semester hours. Designed to introduce the art and science of utilizing microphones to properly capture the sound of different instruments and voices. Topics to be covered include the basics of how microphones work, the different types of microphones used in the recording studio as well as various microphone placement techniques. To be taken concurrently with Introduction to Audio Technology (MUT 210).

210. **Introduction to Audio Technology** - Fundamentals of digital audio theory, system configuration, file structure and organization, recording and editing audio and MIDI data as well as working with video. Includes recorded projects in music production and post-production workflows using industry-standard hardware and software. To be taken concurrently with Microphone Techniques (MUT 205). Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

220. **Essentials of Audio Technology** - Emphasizes advanced concepts and skills required to professionally record, edit, mix and master music on an industry-standard system. Topics include different I/O setups, controller options, session management techniques, advanced recording and editing approaches as well as automation and mixing methods. To be taken concurrently with Advanced Microphone Techniques (MUT 305). Prerequisite: MUT 210 or permission of instructor.

305. **Advanced Microphone Techniques** - Two semester hours. Study of the art and science of utilizing microphones to record various instruments and voices in the studio and on location. Topics to be covered include stereo and multi-microphone techniques, capturing the sound of different ensembles and further aspects of microphone design. To be taken concurrently with Essentials of Audio Technology (MUT 220). Prerequisite: MUT 205.

310. **Audio Production** - Builds the basic skills required to successfully operate advanced systems by exploring session management techniques, advanced recording and editing procedures as well as sophisticated automation methods. Topics will also include working with 5.1 surround sound, foundational aspects of sound design, musical uses of effects and advanced mixing processes. To be taken concurrently with Live Audio Engineering (MUT 312). Prerequisite: MUT 220.

312. **Live Audio Engineering** - One semester hour. Introduces the art and science of live sound by examining how to configure components of a sound system to amplify musicians and public orators, both indoors and outdoors. Topics include the various types of microphones employed in live sound, the basics of how microphones are used in live applications, techniques used to eliminate feedback as well as fundamental concepts of psychoacoustics. To be...
taken concurrently with Audio Production (MUT 310). Prerequisite: MUT 220.

320. **Music Production Techniques** - Study of music production techniques, advanced editing and mixing concepts as well as the tools and mechanics of mastering. In addition to advanced uses of automation and MIDI, emphasis will be placed on sophisticated arranging and navigation methods and unique implementations of effects. To be taken concurrently with Music Industry (MUT 325). Prerequisite: MUT 310 or permission of instructor.

325. **Music Industry** - One semester hour. An examination of professional practices in the audio industry that includes overviews of various job markets such as sound for picture, broadcast, live sound and electronic gaming. Topics will include publishing, copyright laws, licensing, record company operations, management as well as marketing and publicity. To be taken concurrently with Music Production Techniques (MUT 320). Prerequisite: MUT 310 or permission of instructor.

350. **Multimedia Sound Techniques** - An overview of Foley, time-based and dynamic effects, dialog replacement as well as designing, placing and editing sound effects. Topics will include a brief history of motion pictures and film sound, digital multimedia formats, the components of a soundtrack, recording, editing and mixing to picture as well as delivery of master recordings. Prerequisite: MUT 320 or permission of instructor.

360. **Commercial Recording and Composition** - Applications of acquired theoretical knowledge and aural training skills to the recording and composition of commercial music for various media and contemporary songs in different styles. Experience in recording and composing jingles, sound for television and radio commercials as well as contemporary songs. Prerequisite: MUT 320 or permission of instructor.

499. **Sound Recording Internship** - In this capstone experience of the sound recording technology program, students will receive specialized workplace training with approved professionals in the music, film, radio, television, theater, live sound or entertainment industries. Prerequisite: MUP 495.

**COURSES IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE (MUP)**

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

100. **Recital Attendance** - No semester hours credit. Section 1 (MUP 100.001) required of all music majors for seven semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester. Section 2 (MUP 100.002) required of all music majors for each semester enrolled beyond seven semesters. Section 3 (MUP 100.003) required of all music minors for two semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals and all convocations attended each semester.

101. 102. **Class Piano for Music Majors 1 and 2** - Two semester hours credit, two hours lecture per week. Class instruction for beginning piano students. Must be taken in sequence unless permission given by instructor. May not be taken as audit. Fall, spring.

103. **Class Voice (MUSI 1183)** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Class instruction for beginning voice students. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Fall, spring.
104. 105. **Class Piano for Non-Music Majors 1 and 2** - One semester hour credit, one hour lecture per week. Class piano instruction for non-music majors. For beginners only. Advanced players will be asked to drop the course. May not be taken for audit.

109. 309. **Applied Instruction** - One semester hour credit, one-half hour instruction per week. For secondary or minor instrument, non-majors and undeclared majors. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.

119. 319. **Applied Instruction** - Two semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For music majors in music degree programs. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.

129. 329. **Applied Instruction** - Three semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For performance majors in the Bachelor of Music degree program. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello and contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.

132. 332. **Opera Workshop (MUSI 1157 and MUSI 1158)** - One semester hour credit, two hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit. Spring.

133. 333. **University Choirs** - One semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit. Fall, spring.

133.01 **A Cappella Choir** - Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.

133.02 **Choral Union** - Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students. Fall, spring.

133.03 **Women's Choir** - Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all female students. Fall, spring.

134. 334. **Orchestra of the Pines** - One semester hour credit, four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit. Fall, spring.

135. 335. **University Bands** - One semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit.

135.01 **Wind Ensemble** - Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.

135.02 **Wind Symphony** - Four hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.

135.03 **Symphonic Band** - Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students by audition. Fall, spring.

135.04 **University Band** - Three hours rehearsal per week. Open to all students with high school or junior college band experience. Spring.
136. **Marching Band** - Two semester hours credit, six scheduled hours of rehearsal per week. Open to all students with high school or junior college band experience. Performs for home football games, special events and occasional out-of-town performances. May be repeated for credit. Fall.

137. **Lab Band** - One semester hour credit, three hours of rehearsal per week. Analysis and performance of jazz and jazz-related literature. Open to all students by audition. May be repeated for credit. Fall, spring.

138. **Accompanying** - One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Accompanying for keyboard majors. May be repeated for credit.

139. **Chamber Music Practicum** - One semester hour credit. Practicum in small ensemble performance. String, brass, woodwind, percussion, keyboard, vocal and mixed ensembles, including brass choir, madrigals, cabaret singers, trombone choir and the SFA Steel Band. May be repeated for credit.

201. **Class Piano for Music Majors 3 and 4 (MUSI 2181, 2182)** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Class instruction in piano with emphasis on scales, technique, basic accompaniment and sight-reading. Must be taken in sequence unless permission given by instructor. Prerequisite: MUP 102 or by audition.

203. **Keyboard Skills** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Developing proficiency in functional keyboard skills: sight-reading, transposition, harmonization, playing by ear, improvisation, jazz/rock/pop styles and lead-sheet realization.

301. **Brass Class I** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing trumpet and horn. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

302. **Brass Class II** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing trombone, euphonium and tuba. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

303. **Woodwind Class I** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing clarinet and flute. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

304. **Woodwind Class II** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing oboe, bassoon and saxophone. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

305. **Percussion Class** - Two semester hours credit, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing concert percussion, drum set and marching percussion. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

307. **String Class** - One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Introductory training in playing violin, viola, cello and string bass. Prerequisite: MTC 161.

356. **Choral Conducting** - Fundamentals of choral conducting. Prerequisite: nine hours of music. Fall.

357. **Instrumental Conducting** - Fundamentals of instrumental conducting. Prerequisite: nine hours of music. Fall.

370. **Diction for Singers (MUSI 1160, 1161, 2160, 2161)** - One semester hour per language, two hours lecture per week. Four semester hours
sequence in the study of the phonetic sounds of French, Italian, German, English and their relationships to rhythmic and melodic aspects of singing. Fall, spring.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td><strong>Marching Band Techniques</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of theories, fundamentals, practices, literature, charting and parade formations for marching bands. Prerequisite: junior standing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td><strong>Choral Conducting Seminar</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced choral conducting theories and techniques, with emphasis on score study. Prerequisite: MUP 356.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td><strong>Instrumental Conducting</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced conducting theories and techniques for instrumental groups. Prerequisite: MUP 357.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td><strong>Repertoire</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour credit, one hour lecture per week. Literature available for solo performance in all performing media. May be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td><strong>Performance Theory and Materials I</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practicum in the materials and principles of solo performance for each applied area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td><strong>Performance Theory and Materials II</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two semester hours credit, two hours lecture per week. Practicum in the materials and principles of solo performance for each applied area. Prerequisite: MUP 464 (if required by degree).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Piano Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four semester hours credit, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Reading and discussion in adolescent and beginning adult musical development; procedures for teaching intermediate technique and musicianship literature; observation and mini-teaching of intermediate group musicianship and university class piano classes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td><strong>Keyboard Performance Practices</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One semester hour credit, two hours lab per week. Practical study of performance practices of Baroque and Classical periods with regard to embellishment, realization of figured bass and articulation. Discussion of advanced technique and musicianship of great master teachers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td><strong>Special Problems</strong></td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td><strong>Recital</strong></td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No semester hours credit for students whose degree requires a one-half recital as a part of the degree requirement. Prerequisite: MUP 495.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td><strong>Recital</strong></td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No semester hours credit for students whose degree requires a full recital as a part of the degree requirement. Prerequisite: MUP 495.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC THEORY/COMPOSITION (MTC)**

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td><strong>Applied Composition</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(MUSI 1186) One semester hour credit, one-half hour instruction per week. For non-majors, undeclared majors, or those</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
studying composition as a secondary or minor area. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Encouraged to attend weekly studio class.

110. Composition Software - Two semester hours, four hours lab per week. Instructional media and hands-on projects using cutting-edge notation, sequencing, audio production and sample playback software, including Coda Finale, Sibelius, Cakewalk Sonar, Pro-Tools, Adobe Audition and Kontakt Player. This course is intended for first-semester composition majors and carries with it a requirement that students attend composition studio class.

117. Applied Composition - Two semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. Private instruction in composition. Will include reading sessions and performances of works whenever possible. For music majors only. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.

151. Aural Skills I (MUSI 1116) - One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Studies in ear training: sight singing, error detection, keyboard harmony, and melodic, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic dictation. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 161. Fall.

152. Aural Skills II (MUSI 1117) - One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 151. Prerequisite: MTC 151. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 162. Spring.

161. Theory I (MUSI 1211) - Two semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Fundamental functions of musical texture: major and minor tonalities, triads and part writing. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 151. Fall.

162. Theory II (MUSI 1212) - Two semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Continuation of MTC 161. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 152. Prerequisite: MTC 161. Spring.

251. Aural Skills III (MUSI 2116) - One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 152. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 261. Prerequisite: MTC 152. Fall.

252. Aural Skills IV (MUSI 2117) - One semester hour credit, three hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 251. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 262. Prerequisite: MTC 251. Spring.

261. Theory III (MUSI 2211) - Two semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Study of 18th- and 19th-century harmonic and counterpoint techniques. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 251. Prerequisite: MTC 162. Fall.

262. Theory IV (MUSI 2212) - Two semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Continuation of MTC 261, including 20th century techniques. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 252. Prerequisite: MTC 261. Spring.

307. Applied Composition - One semester hour credit, one-half hour instruction per week. For non-majors, undeclared majors or those studying composition as a secondary or minor area. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Encouraged to attend weekly studio class. Prerequisite: four successful semesters or MTC 107 and permission of instructor.

327. Applied Composition - Three semester hours credit, one hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. Private instruction in composition. Will include reading sessions and performances of works whenever possible. For music majors only. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Prerequisite: four successful semesters of MTC 117.
358. **Film Music** - Online audio seminars and printed materials provided by the Film Institute will guide the student through a variety of topics related to film music, including composing techniques, orchestration, career management, royalties, etc. While most of the material will be delivered through D2L, students also will have the option of attending some of the training seminars in person.

362. **Introduction To Electronic Music** - Three semester hours credit, two hours lecture per week, two hours laboratory per week. Discussion of and hands-on experience with tape recorders, mixers, synthesizer, microcomputer and other equipment necessary to the production of electronic music. Some knowledge of music notation or keyboard is helpful but not necessary. May be repeated for credit.

401. **Theory Review** - One semester credit hour, one hour lecture per week. A remedial course for entering graduate students with deficiency in theory as evaluated by the Graduate Entrance Exam. It can be customized to accommodate the specific needs of individual students. A final grade of A or B is required before taking graduate-level MTC courses.

460. **Introduction to Music Technology** - One semester hour credit, one hour lecture, one hour lab per week. Study and laboratory experience. Capabilities of technology as they relate to music composition, performance, analysis, teaching and research. Prerequisite: MTC 162.

461. **Music Form and Analysis** - Exploration and analysis of musical styles and major structural forms. Assimilation of theoretical and historical knowledge of all major periods. Completion of in-depth analysis projects that demonstrate an understanding of theoretical analysis, historical context, research techniques and scholarly writing. Prerequisites: MHL 245, 345, 346.

462. **Counterpoint** - Basic principles of counterpoint with emphasis on 18th-century techniques. Prerequisite: MTC 262. Spring.

463. **Scoring and Arranging** - Scoring for choral and instrumental groups. Prerequisite: MTC 262. Fall.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Fall, spring.

476. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where coursework is not available. Prerequisite: approval of instructor. Fall, spring.
AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

The School of Theatre offers a degree program for students wishing to incorporate the study of theatre within the liberal arts tradition, one for students wishing to teach theatre, and one for students wishing to pursue a professional career in theatre. Our degree programs include: Bachelor of Arts in theatre, a liberal arts degree with theatre emphasis; Bachelor of Arts degree leading to certification for teaching theatre, kindergarten through 12th grade; Bachelor of Fine Arts in theatre, a more intensive course of study in acting and directing (performance), in technical theatre and design or in stage management. The school also offers an 18-24 hour minor program of study.

OBJECTIVES

We believe that through theatre anyone can become a successful, contributing member of the global community, and that theatre is an essential asset to the university’s culture and curriculum.

We are dedicated to excellence in teaching, learning and doing theatre continuously and intensively, in many different ways. Our courses, productions and relationships work together to develop students who analyze incisively, feel deeply, create boldly and interact responsibly.

Our chief purpose is to train diverse professionals to do and teach theatre and related fields, and our graduates thrive in a wide range of careers.
DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a major in theatre is a pre-professional program designed to prepare the student for entry into the theatre profession or for advanced study. Admission and screening procedures for the B.F.A. program normally take place during the spring of the sophomore year. Transfer students will be screened and admitted by the same process in their first semester.

Jury critiques may be required for the following performance courses: THR 221, 223, 321, 420, 421, 424, 427, 428. Jury projects are conducted during the final two weeks of a semester for the purpose of assisting the student in his/her overall development of professional skills.

Curriculum (125-126 hours)

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12 to 14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 to 5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 123, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: social/behavioral science: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. The B.F.A. in theatre has three concentrations - stage management, technical theatre and design, and acting and directing. These have slightly different curricular requirements. Consult your adviser for specific information. However, the B.F.A. requires the following:

3. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours).
   At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. A minimum of 36 semester hours residence (SFA campus) work.

5. The B.F.A. requires 81-82 hours of coursework, including a professional internship or equivalent (not to exceed 19 hours of credit). Must include 18 advanced hours at least 14 of which must be completed in residence. Grades of C or better in THR 162, 460 and 461.

   A. Theatre Core: (33 hours)
      • Two hours from THR 127
      • Nine hours from: THR 162, 221, 231
      • Two hours from: THR 232
      • Six hours from: THR 241, 242
      • One hour from: THR 360 (Note prerequisites: THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
• Three hours from: THR 421
• One hour from: THR 450
• Nine hours from: THR 460, 461, 462

B. Production: (7-9 hours)
• Tech/design and stage management students: Five hours of Production Lab (two to three hours of THR 150 and two to three hours of THR 350) are required*, and four hours from THR 450 (one to six hours) and THR 425 (three to six hours).
  *Incoming freshmen (declared majors) are required to complete four semesters of Production Lab. Transfer students are required to complete four semesters of Production Lab.
• Acting/directing students: Three hours of Production Lab (one to two hours of THR 150 and one to two hours of THR 350) are required, and four hours from 425 (three to six hours) and 450 (one to six hours).

C. Electives: (18-23 hours)
• Tech/design students: Six hours to be chosen from THR 301, 370, 425, 429, 463, or 471. Tech/design students will also choose 12 hours from THR 480 (six credit hours required), 420 (required); ART 110, 130, 210, 230, 312, 361, 461; HMS 206, 212, 230, 232, 233, 260, 310.
• Acting/directing students: Six hours to be chosen from THR 301, 370, 425, 429, 463, 464, or 471. Acting/directing students will also choose seventeen hours from THR 223 (required), 227 (required), 321, 322, 420 (required), 422, 424, 427, 428.
• Stage management students will take 10 hours from THR 223 (required), 301 (required), 425 or 429, and MGT 395 (required); Stage management students will also choose nine hours of electives from MGT 370; CSC 101, 102, or 121; THR 321, 427, 428, 480.

D. Practicum: (19 hours)
• Eight to 24 hours: THR 451 Theatre Cooperative-Rose Bruford/ETA or
• Six to 19 hours from: THR 452 Practicum (Internship) and/or
• Five to 19 hours from: Cognitive Electives: MUS 109, 119; MTC 151, 161; ART 100, 101, 212, 281, 282, 311; DAN 102, 103, 104, 105, 202, 203, 204; *ENG 200, *300, *326, *346, *361; HIS 318, 341, 424, 425, 451; PSY 275, 385, 493; *SOC 253, 335, 341, 351, 363; COM 302, 304; THR 371
  * Courses offered in general education requirements may not count in both blocks.

6. Enough additional hours to total *125-126.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program.
   See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Arts in Theatre
The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in theatre is appropriate for those students who seek a more general course of study with less depth in theatre and more educational breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a strong preparation for specialization in the various areas of theatre, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of vocations. The Bachelor of Arts degree in theatre consists of 45 semester hours of theatre courses.
1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*
   A. Communication (12 to 14 hours)
      • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 to 5 hours)
      • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from:
        BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
      • Three hours from visual and performing arts:
        ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
      • Three hours from:
        ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from social/behavioral science: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours).
   At least 36 hours at SFA.

3. A minimum of 36 semester hours residence (SFA campus) work.

4. Forty-five semester hours of theatre courses as specified below. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or better in THR 162, 460, 461.
   A. Theatre Core: (35 hours)
      • Twenty-two hours from: THR 127, 162, 221, 223, 227, 231, 241, 242
      • One hour from: THR 360 *Prerequisites (THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
      • Twelve hours from: THR 421, 460, 461, 471
   B. Production: (5 hours)
      • Two to three hours required: THR 150
      • One to two hours required: THR 350
      • One hour from: THR 450
   C. Electives: (9 hours)
      No more than six hours may be counted in the same area of study as indicated. Any 300-400 level course may be taken as a general elective but will not count toward the major. It is recommended that the majority of general elective courses not be theatre.
      • Acting/directing area: Up to six hours from: THR 321, 322, 422, 427, 428, 429
      • Design/tech area: Up to six hours from: THR 232, 243, 301, 480
      • Theory and history area: Up to six hours from: THR 370, 371, 462, 471, 491 (one to three hours)
      • Individual areas: Up to six hours from: THR 425, 463, 464

5. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least nine hours advanced and at least six hours advanced at SFA or a second major of at least 24 hours.

6. Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

7. Maintenance of a C average at SFA, a grade of C or higher in each freshman
English course, and a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Bachelor of Arts in Theatre with All-Level (Grades K-12) Teacher Certification

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)*

A. Communication (12 to 14 hours)
   • Six hours from English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   • Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3 to 5 hours)
   • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 133, 138, 143, 220, 233

C. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours) (Lab required)
   • Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours)
   • Three hours from visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 233H, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from U.S. history: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from political science: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from social/behavioral science: EPS 380

2. Twenty-four semester hours education. (See Secondary Education section of this bulletin).

3. Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours), At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. A minimum of 36 semester hours residence (SFA campus) work.

5. Fifty-two semester hours of theatre courses as specified below. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or higher in THR 162, 460, 461.

A. Theatre Core: (35 hours)
   • Twelve hours from: THR 162, 221, 223, 231
   • Six hours from: THR 127, 227, 232
   • Six hours from: THR 241, 242
   • One hour from: THR 360 Prerequisites: THR 161, 231, 241, 242
   • Three hours from: THR 421
   • One hour from: THR 450
   • Six hours from: THR 460, 461

B. Theatre Education Core: (6 hours)
   • Six hours from: THR 411, 429

C. Theatre Production: (5 hours)
   • Two hours from: THR 150 (one hour required), THR 350 (one hour required)
   • Three hours from: THR 425
D. Electives: (6 hours)
Six hours from:
- THR 243 Sound Technology
- THR 301 Stage Management
- THR 321 Intermediate Acting
- THR 425 Repertory Theatre (three to six hours)
- THR 427 Advanced Acting
- THR 428 Advanced Directing
- THR 462 Advanced Play Analysis
- THR 480 Design for the Theatre

For certification requirements, see the College of Education section of this bulletin.

6. Maintenance of a C average at SFA, and a grade of C or higher in each freshman English course, in courses in theatre, and in the required education courses. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

7. Enough additional semester hours to total 120.

8. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this bulletin.

Theatre Minor (18-24 hours)

A minor in theatre consists of 18 to 24 hours chosen in consultation with a school adviser. Required courses include THR 162; at least six hours from THR 221, 223, 231, 241, 242; and at least nine hours of upper-division courses, of which at least six hours must be taken at SFA.

COURSES IN THEATRE (THR)

Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

127. Stage Movement I - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Basic postural alignment and movement, emphasis on body awareness and rhythm.

150. Production Laboratory (DRAM 1120) - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Assigned duties in theatre practicum related to department productions. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours credit.

161. Theatre Appreciation (DRAM 1310) - Intended primarily for non-theatre majors.

162. Play Analysis and Dramatic Literature - Dramatic structure and literature for the theatre practitioner. Required of all theatre majors. Fall.

163. Film and Culture - Introductory-level class that introduces key concepts of film appreciation and the relationship between cinema and cultural history. Two lecture hours, two lab/screening hours per week.

221. Beginning Acting (DRAM 1351) - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Emphasis on the understanding and exploration of the actor’s tools and the application of the actor’s basic skills through the creative process.

223. Theatre Speech (DRAM 2336) - Study of voice and diction for the actor.

227. Stage Movement II - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Exploration of movement styles, including musical, period, combat, partner and group. Prerequisite: THR 127.
231. **Costume Technology (DRAM 1342)** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Introduction to costume construction and coordination; includes pattern development, theatrical sewing techniques, crew organization and special problems.

232. **Stage Makeup (DRAM 1241)** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the techniques of theatrical makeup application and design, including production planning and organization.

241. **Stage Craft (DRAM 1330)** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamentals of modern scenic construction, drafting, rigging and handling. Basic scene shop operation and procedure.

242. **Lighting Technology** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamentals of modern lighting craft, including basic electricity, principles of light, instrumentation and functions. Laboratory procedure and application.

243. **Sound Technology** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory-level class covering use of current tools used to create and employ sound for theatrical performances.

301. **Stage Management** - Three semester hours. Study of the duties and principles of stage management. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

321. **Intermediate Acting** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Designed to give the student actor the opportunity to explore the acting process through modern realistic dramatic literature and to continue his/her development of a method for building an honest and believable character. Prerequisites: THR 221 and 223 or permission of instructor.

322. **Advanced Theatre Speech** - Advanced study of voice and diction for the actor with specialization on Shakespearean text. Three semester hours in a lecture/lab format. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

350. **Production Lab II** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Assigned duties in theatre practicum related to departmental productions. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours credit.


370. **History of the Cinema** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the history of motion pictures from their inception to present. Lecture-discussion class with laboratory periods dedicated to the viewing and study of classic motion pictures.

371. **History of the Cinema II** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. A study of the history and development of motion pictures from 1941 to the present. A lecture/discussion class with laboratory periods dedicated to the viewing and study of important modern motion pictures. Prerequisite: THR 370.

411. **Theatre for Children** - Three semester hours. Principles and methods of inventing theatre with and for children. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or nine hours elementary education.
420. **Auditions/Designers Portfolio** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Organization, preparation and presentation of the audition process. Organization of the portfolio, résumés, presentation of designs and interviewing. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

421. **Introduction to Play Directing** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Introduction to the art and craft of directing with specific consideration of the major elements of the director’s work: play analysis, stage composition, visualization and blocking, rehearsal techniques and the nature of collaboration. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

422. **Acting for the Camera** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Practicum/study of techniques and procedures needed for those who perform before the camera. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

424. **Dialects** - Two semester hours in a lecture/lab format. Study and use of dialects for the stage. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

425. **Repertory Theatre** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Practicum in all phases of theatre production for public presentation. Levels A and B. May be repeated for credit but for no more than nine hours in B.F.A. major block.

427. **Advanced Acting** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Study of period acting styles. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

428. **Advanced Directing** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Study of problems related to the directing of period plays. Prerequisite: THR 421.

429. **Directing Theatre for Youth** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Study of the special problems in directing young actors during a workshop situation. Offered second summer session only. Prerequisite: THR 421 or permission of instructor.

450. **Theatre Projects** - One to three semester hours. May be repeated: directing, design, technical production, stage management, stage performance. No more than six hours may be included in the B.F.A. major block. Prerequisites: lower-division theatre core and permission of instructor.

451. **Theatre Cooperative – Rose Bruford/ETA** - Eight to 24 credits. Dramaturgical/theatrical analysis and intensive practical work in voice, movement and music. Exposure from one to three areas of study: Elizabethan/Jacobean, Restoration/18th century, and forms of contemporary theatre. Technical/design, stage management, costume design and wardrobe, scenic construction and properties, theatre design and music technology.

452. **Practicum (Theatre Internship)** - Six to 19 credits. Practicum with a professional theatre company. Practical work in acting, theatre management, dramaturgy, directing, box office, publicity, stage management, lighting, scenery, sound, costume and make-up, and set-property construction. List of internships available through the School of Theatre.
460. **History of the Theatre I** - Three semester hours. Study of the history of the theatre from primitive times to 1700. Includes a study of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and sets, representative plays and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration. Prerequisite: nine hours theatre and/or English literature.

461. **History of the Theatre II** - Three semester hours. Study of the history of the theatre from 1700 to 1940. Includes a study of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and sets, representative plays and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration. Prerequisite: nine hours theatre and/or English literature.

462. **Advanced Play Analysis** - Three semester hours. Advanced critical analysis of selected plays from the modern era as blueprints for theatrical production. Course emphasis both in scripts examined and critical methodologies will be on 20th century alternatives to Aristotelian structure. Prerequisites: junior status and completion of THR 162 with a grade of C or higher.

463. **Playwriting** - Three semester hours. Introductory course in writing for the stage. Consists of a series of practical, short writing exercises in characterization, dialogue, plot, etc., culminating in a one-act play. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or any creative writing course or permission of instructor.

464. **Screenwriting** - Three semester hours. Principles and techniques of writing for the screen with emphasis on standard structures, formats and practices currently used by major American studios. Prerequisite: THR 463 or ART 212 or permission of instructor.

471. **Topics in the Theatre and Drama** - Three semester hours. Specialized topics in the history, literature, theory and practice of theatre. May be repeated twice for credit provided topics are different. Prerequisite: nine hours of theatre, including THR 162 or consent of the instructor.

480. **Design for the Theatre** - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. May be repeated. Study of advanced techniques in design of scenery, costumes, makeup and lighting. Prerequisite: lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.

491. **Independent Studies** - One to three semester hours. Prerequisites: nine hours of theatre and consent of instructor.
MISSION

The mission of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture is to: maintain excellence in teaching, research and outreach; enhance the health and vitality of the environment through sustainable management, conservation and protection of our forests and natural resources; and enhance the production and economic viability of agricultural commodities. The principles supporting this mission include:

• Students receive classroom and field-based experiences to prepare them for their professional careers. Academic courses provide learning opportunities that encourage and inspire students to approach forest resource, environmental, agricultural and social issues in a critical yet creative manner, to identify and analyze key elements, and to articulate ethical solutions.

• The college has a strong commitment to a research program that encourages basic and applied studies in natural resource management, environmental topics, agricultural production and social values. Although research projects are centered predominantly in East Texas, the issues addressed and results obtained often have national and international implications.

• A service program provides professional expertise, information and training. Practicing professionals, industrial landowners, timber investment management organizations, family forest owners, public agencies, non-government organizations, farmers, ranchers, poultry producers and society in general are beneficiaries of these services.

The forestry, environmental science and agriculture complex contains classrooms, laboratories, student computer rooms, greenhouses, a center for livestock production and geographic information systems laboratories. The Piney Woods Conservation Center, an off-campus facility located on Sam Rayburn Reservoir, provides an ideal setting for field-based studies. Excellence within
the ATCOFA is reflected in a variety of other research centers and institutes, including the Center for Applied Studies in Forestry, the Columbia Geospatial Service Center, the Center for Pharmaceutical Crops, the Poultry Science Center, the Forest Resources Institute, the East Texas Native Plants Center, the Institute for White-tailed Deer Management and Research, and the Waters of East Texas Center.

The campus is situated near the Stephen F. Austin Experimental Forest, the East Texas Plant Materials Center, five wilderness areas that are part of four national forests and several million acres of private commercial forests. The university also is situated in the heart of the nursery/landscape, beef cattle and poultry industries of East Texas. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science and agriculture classes take advantage of these resources for hands-on education and research opportunities. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science and agriculture programs benefit from cooperative efforts with industry and producers.
FORESTRY AND SPATIAL SCIENCE

Hans M. Williams, Associate Dean
Forestry 103
Phone: 936.468.3301 or 936.468.2313
Fax: 936.468.2489
P.O. Box 6109, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Web: www.atcofa.sfasu.edu

FACULTY

Regents Professors
Brian P. Oswald (2012-2013)
Jimmie L. Yeiser (2011-2012)
Hans M. Williams (2010-2011)
David L. Kulhavy (1996-1997)

Endowed Chairs
Henry M. Rockwell Chair in Forestry, James C. Kroll

Professors
Hiram and Gloria Arnold Distinguished Professor - Kenneth W. Farrish
Bone Hill Foundation Distinguished Professor - Gary D. Kronrad
Joe C. Denman Distinguished Professor - Brian P. Oswald
Kenneth Nelson Distinguished Professor - Hans M. Williams

Associate Professors
Theresa G. Coble, Christopher E. Comer, I-Kuai Hung, Matthew W. McBr-oom, Daniel G. Scognamillo, Daniel R. Unger, Pat Stephens Williams

Assistant Professors
Jeremy P. Stovall, Yanli Zhang

Research Professor
Shiyou Li

Instructor and Student Services Coordinator
Frank B. Shockley

ACCREDITATION

The forestry undergraduate degree programs offered by the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture are accredited by the Society of American Foresters.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES

All students in the forestry and spatial science degree programs with 60 hours or less must consult an academic adviser prior to each registration period. Students in this category will automatically have an advising hold that can only be cleared by the adviser following an advising session. Students with 61 hours or more must meet with an academic adviser at least once per academic year; however, it is recommended that every student, regardless of completed semester hours, consult with an adviser prior to each registration period to ensure satisfactory progress on his or her degree program.
SCHOLARSHIPS

The ATCOFA annually awards numerous scholarships to forestry, spatial science and environmental science students totaling more than $100,000. These are available to undergraduate (including incoming freshmen) and graduate students and are awarded based on academic excellence and/or financial need. Scholarship applications are due by Feb. 1 and are available online on the Financial Aid Office website. Information about other sources of financial aid, including work-study and loans, is available from the Financial Aid Office.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

Professional and special interest student organizations sponsored by the ATCOFA provide opportunities for students to participate in college programs, develop leadership skills, compete in national contests and network with practicing professionals. Official student organizations include the Society of American Foresters, The Wildlife Society, Xi Sigma Pi National Forestry Honor Society, Student Society of Arboriculture, Sylmans Professional Forestry Students Club, Park and Recreation Club, National Association of Interpretation, National Association of Environmental Professionals, Graduate Student Association, Ducks Unlimited, Texas Trophy Hunters Association and the Student Chapter of the Association of Fire Ecology.

AREAS OF STUDY AND UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

Core Curriculum Requirements: A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

Bachelor of Science in Forestry with Majors in:

Forest management, forest wildlife management and general forestry. (Individually tailored programs under this broad category include: forest recreation management, urban forestry, fire management and agroforestry.

Bachelor of Science in forestry degree requires 130-133 semester credit hours of coursework, depending upon the major. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. **A general education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics and social and natural sciences:** (47-49 hours)
   A. **Communication Skills (12 semester hours) including:**
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132
   B. **Natural Sciences (8 semester hours)**
      • Four hours from: BIO 131 (Lab required)
      • Four hours from: CHE 133 (Lab required)
   C. **Mathematics (6 semester hours)**
      • Three hours from: MTH 138 or MTH 143
      • Three hours from: MTH 144 or MTH 220
   D. **Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 semester hours)**
      • Twelve hours from: HIS 133, 134, PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: FOR 435
   E. **Humanities (6 semester hours)**
• Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
• Three hours from: ENG 200-230, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

2. A forestry **core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of forest resource management: (44 hours)
• Fifteen hours from: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219 (Labs required)
• Two hours from: FOR 240 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: FOR 251
• Three hours from FOR 313 (Lab required)
• Two hours from: FOR 337
• Three hours from: FOR 347 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: FOR 348
• Six hours from: FOR 349 and 409 (Labs required)
• Four hours from: FOR 458 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: GIS 224 (Lab required)
** A minimum grade of C is required for each course in the forestry core.

3. Forestry Field Station (6 hours)
All students pursuing the B.S.F. degree are required to attend forestry field station that is held at the Piney Woods Conservation Center. Students participate with faculty in an integrated sequence of six courses for a total of six semester credit hours. Students attend field station for six weeks during the summer between their junior and senior years. The following courses are prerequisites for field station: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349; and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Six hours from: FOR 310, 323, 325, 329, 335, 336.

4. A major designed to provide added expertise in a specialized field of forestry.
A. Forest management major (FRMG): (31-33 hours)
• The emphasis is on production of wood fiber and other forest resources.
• Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab required)
• Nine hours from: FOR 317, 411, 427
• Three hours from: FOR 428 (Lab required)
• Six hours from: FOR 460 or 463 and FOR 470
• Three hours from: GIS 390 (Lab required)
• Six hours from: Business courses
• One to three hours of elective courses approved by an adviser.

B. Forest wildlife management major (FRWM): (33-34 hours)
For students especially interested in management of wildlife resources as part of the forest:
• Eight hours from: BIO 133 and 433 (Labs required)
• Sixteen hours from: FOR 255, 305, 450, 475 and FOR 486 (Labs required)
• Three hours from: FOR 406
• Three hours from: FOR 441, 447, 454, 455, 464 (Wildlife Conservation, Wildlife Diseases or Range-Wildlife Ecology and Management), 466 (Labs required for some courses)
• Three hours from: ANS 333, 428; BIO 341, 342, 343, 370, 407, 437, 438; FOR 447, 454, 464 (Wildlife Diseases) (Labs required for some courses)

C. General Forestry Tailored Program: (31-33 hours)
Students in the tailored program complete the general education core and the forestry core (including field station) plus sufficient additional courses to total 130 credit hours of acceptable credit. These tailored programs are
available for qualified students with specific career objectives. Students in the General Forestry program must be advised by the student services coordinator and a faculty member with expertise in their area of study. Individually tailored programs include:

- Forest Recreation Management
- Urban Forestry
- Fire Management
- Agroforestry

**Second Major/Minor in Forestry**

1. A non-forestry student wishing to earn a second major in forestry must complete the forestry core and field station requirements.
2. A non-forestry student may earn a minor in any of the specialized fields of forestry by completing a minimum of 20 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be at the advanced (300 - 400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office of the associate dean or the student services coordinator of the college.

**Bachelor of Science in Spatial Science with Emphasis Fields in Natural Resources and Surveying: (120 hours)**

The B.S.S.C. degree program is designed to educate students in spatial science theory and application in order to meet increasing job market demands. It includes the major fields of geographic information systems, remote sensing, and surveying and global positioning systems. Students will start with the fundamentals of geospatial sciences both in theory and application and complete the degree with an emphasis in natural resources or land surveying. Students who complete the surveying emphasis track will satisfy the academic background requirement to become a registered surveyor in Texas; actual licensing requires work experience in addition to the educational background.

In order to receive the B.S.S.C., a student must complete the listed general education core, the common core of the spatial science major and one of the two emphasis tracks for a total of 120 semester credit hours of coursework. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. A general education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences: (44-45 hours)
   
   **A. Communication Skills (12 semester hours)**
   - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133
   - Three hours from: ENG 273 or BCM 247
   - Three to four hours from: COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132;ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132
   
   **B. Natural Sciences (8 semester hours)**
   - Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab required)
   - Four hours from: AST 105, PHY 101 or GOL 131 (Labs required)
   
   **C. Mathematics (3 semester hours)**
   - Three hours from: MTH 220
   
   **D. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 semester hours)**
   - Twelve hours from: HIS 133, 134; PSC 141, 142
   - Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 231; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139; EPS 380
E. Humanities (6 semester hours)
- Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 141
- Three hours from: PHI 223

2. A spatial science **core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of spatial science: (41 hours)
- Six hours from MTH 133, 138
- Twenty-one hours from: GIS 201, 224, 301, 390, 395, 400, 405 (Labs required)
- Three hours from: GIS 410
- Six hours from: GIS 415 and 420 (Labs required)
- Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab required)
- Three hours from: FOR 443
** A minimum grade of C is required for each course in the Spatial Science Core.

3. Complete one of the following two tracks:
A. Natural Resources Track: (34-35 hours)
- Twenty-four semester hours of FOR, ENV, GOL, HRT, AGR, AGN or BIO, including at least nine semester hours of 300-400 advanced-level courses. Nine to 10 semester hours of approved electives. A minor is required.

B. Surveying Track: (34-35 hours)
- Six hours from: FOR 219 and 423 (Labs required)
- Three hours from: FIN 265
- Six hours from: BLW 366 and 468
- Six hours from: HRT 325 and 326
- Three hours from: GEO 315
- Nine to 10 hours of approved electives

Second Major/Minor in Spatial Science
1. A student wishing to earn a second major in spatial science must complete the spatial science core requirements.
2. A student may earn a minor in spatial science by completing a minimum of 18 semester hours. At least nine semester hours must be at the advanced (300 - 400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office of the student services coordinator of the college.

CERTIFIED FORESTER
Students who receive a B.S.F. from SFA fulfill the academic requirements for the certified forester credential from the Society of American Foresters. Certification status is not available until the applicant has a minimum of five years of qualifying professional forestry-related experience and has passed the certification examination.

CERTIFIED WILDLIFE BIOLOGIST
Credentialing as a professional certified wildlife biologist by The Wildlife Society is a voluntary program for students in forest wildlife management. It is the responsibility of the student, working closely with his/her adviser, to take the appropriate courses required by The Wildlife Society. Certification status is not available until the applicant has the required coursework and a minimum of five years of work experience in wildlife management.
PROBATION – SUSPENSION POLICY (See Academic Affairs Policy A-3)

A student receiving a probation or suspension notice must see the student services coordinator for advising.

DEGREE PLAN AND FINAL GRADUATION PLAN

Prior to the end of the sophomore year, all students in the college must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. To have a degree plan prepared, the student must see the student services coordinator of the college.

A final graduation plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which the student plans to graduate. The student should see the student services coordinator for review and for filing of the final graduation plan.

GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

The college offers Master of Science degree programs in forestry, environmental science and agriculture. M.S. degrees with a major in resource interpretation are available as fully online degree programs. The college also offers the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Students interested in pursuing graduate studies should refer to the SFA Graduate Bulletin for details on all graduate programs.

COURSES IN FORESTRY (FOR)

All courses are offered both fall and spring semesters unless a specific semester is indicated. A course not regularly scheduled may be offered on demand. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of 10 students to be offered. Courses with required field trips or extensive use of GIS will have an additional fee. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

111. Introduction to Forestry (FORE 1301) - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to the multiple use concepts of forestry and basic techniques of forest resource management and conservation. Required field trips. Course fee required.

152. Introduction to Wildlife Management - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Historical perspectives of wildlife management and an introduction to basic wildlife management concepts. Course fee required.

205. Forest Biometrics I - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Individual tree measurements, forest sampling methods, applied statistics and computer applications for data analysis. Required field trips. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or 143. Course fee required.

209. Forest Ecology (FORE 2309) - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Climatic, edaphic and biotic factors and their relation to woody plant growth and development. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required.

219. Dendrology (FORE 1314) - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Identification, distribution and silvical characteristics of angiosperms and gymnosperms. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required.
223. **Surveying and Mapping** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to principles and methods of land surveying and associated map production techniques. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or 143. Course fee required. Spring only.

240. **Wood Science** - Two semester hours, one hour lecture and three hours lab per week. Physical and chemical properties of wood as related to its anatomy and economic use. Prerequisites: MTH 138 or 143, BIO 131, CHE 133. Spring only.

241. **Wood Properties** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Non-mechanical and mechanical properties of wood and their relation to timber grading, processing and manufacture of forest products and their end use. Prerequisite: FOR 240. Course fee required.

251. **Introduction to Recreation and Human Dimensions** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Survey of the interaction between humans and natural resources with emphasis placed upon management of the human/natural resource interface and outdoor recreation experiences.

252. **Environmental Interpretation Methods** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Development of effective interpretation, communication and education techniques for interpreting natural and cultural resources to the public. Required field trips. Course fee required. Spring only.

255. **Vertebrate Natural History** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Principles and techniques of wildlife management. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 152. Course fee required.

304. **Arboriculture** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Establishment and care of individual trees in a non-forest context. Fall only, odd years.

305. **Wildlife Techniques** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Instruction and practice in a variety of field methods used to conduct and evaluate resource management and research. Assumptions, biases and problems associated with various techniques, as well as analysis of data, interpretations and application of results. Prerequisites: FOR 152 and 255. Course fee required. Fall only.

310. **Field Silviculture** - One semester hour. Study of regeneration techniques, thinning and intermediate cultural operations. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

313. **Forest Insects and Diseases** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Examination of the effects of forest pests on forest products, forest-stand structure and function and both economic and non-economic losses. Prerequisite: FOR 209. Course fee required.

317. **Forest Biometrics II** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Quantifying forest timber stand structure with respect to basic stand parameters. Prerequisite: FOR 205. Fall only, odd years.
323. Land Measurement - One semester hour. Study of boundary surveying of forestland. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

325. Timber Cruising - One semester hour. Study of timber stand estimation. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

329. Harvesting and Processing - One semester hour. Study of methods of harvesting materials from the forest and procedures used in the manufacture of wood products. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

335. Non-timber Resources Management - One semester hour. Study of inventory and management principles for non-timber uses of forestland. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

336. Field Wildlife Techniques - One semester hour. Field study focusing upon a range of forest wildlife management topics, including detailed investigation of wildlife communities (including birds, mammals and reptiles) present in a variety of forested habitats, trapping and survey techniques, study specimen preparation and other topics. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349 and GIS 224. Students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 at the end of the fall semester prior to attending field station. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.

337. Introduction to Fire Management - Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week. Explore fire history in the U.S., fire occurrence, effects and behavior, detection and control. Study the integration of fire in land management planning and policy. Prerequisite: FOR 209 or permission of instructor. Course fee required.

344. Forest Entomology - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Study of insects that attack forest trees and products. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 209 or eight hours of BIO. Course fee required.

347. Silviculture - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Study of silvicultural systems, regeneration and intermediate management from ecologic and economic viewpoints. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 205, 209, 219. Course fee required.

348. Natural Resource Policy - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Forest history and natural resource policy in the United States, including effects of the environmental movement. Spring only.

349. Principles of Forest Soils - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Physical, chemical and biological properties of
forest soils. Management and classification of soils. Required field trips. Prerequisite: CHE 133. Course fee required.

351. **Introduction to Wildland Recreation Administration** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Structure, staffing and financing of parks, wildernesses and other forest recreation areas. Spring only.

402. **Field Ecology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Principles of synecology and population ecology as they affect vegetative and animal communities. Ecological impacts of management and quantitative analysis of communities. Prerequisites: FOR 209 or BIO 313. Course fee required. Fall only.

404. **Urban Forestry** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Planning, establishment, protection and management of individual trees and forest systems within an urban environment. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 209, 304, 349. Course fee required. Spring only, even years.

405. **Environmental Communication and Interpretation** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Overview of the field of natural resource communication and interpretation. Of particular interest to those whose careers require public interaction. Fall only.

406. **Wildlife Population Ecology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Quantitative and conceptual approach to understanding population ecology and dynamics of wildlife species. Population estimation and other analytical/modeling techniques with an emphasis on conservation and management of game and non-game wildlife populations. Prerequisites: FOR 205, 255 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.

409. **Forest Hydrology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Study of the effects of forests and forest activities on water quantity and quality, soil erosion and stream sedimentation. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 349. Course fee required.

411. **Timber Management** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Concepts of stand-level and forest-level timber harvesting schedules. Prerequisite: FOR 317. Fall only, even years.

423. **Advanced Surveying** - Three semester hours; two hours lecture and three hours of lab per week. Mathematics, data collection and analysis, boundary law and boundary analysis used in the everyday practice of the land surveyor. Spring only.

427. **Regional Silviculture** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Multiple use management of the major forest types of the U. S. Prerequisite: Forestry Field Station. Fall only.

428. **Intensive Silviculture** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Study of tree improvement in silviculture context. Fundamental concepts of tree breeding, vegetation management and forest fertilization. Prerequisite: Forestry Field Station. Course fee required. Spring only, even years.

435. **Forest Economics** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Economic analysis for decision making in forestry. Prerequisite: Forestry Field Station. Summer II and fall.
441. **Ecology, Management and Harvest of White-tailed Deer** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. The study of basic biology of white-tailed deer, the proper management procedures for producing whitetails on forested lands and the proper harvest of these game animals. Prerequisites: FOR 255. Course fee required. Spring only.

443. **Weather and Climate** - Three semester hours; three hours lecture per week. Introduction to the basic ideas of the atmosphere, weather, climate and weather forecasting, climate and climate change. Develop competencies to access weather information via geospatial software and the Internet. Fall only.

446. **Fire Ecology** - Three semester hours; three hours lecture per week. An investigation of fire ecology in the United States. Emphasis will be on how fire ecology influences natural resource management. Fall only.

447. **Predator Ecology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Introduction to predation theory and current research topics and issues related to predator conservation and management. Emphasis will be on predation as a behavior and as an ecological process. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or FOR 255 or instructor permission. Spring only, even years.

448. **Range Management** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Principles of range management. Characteristics of rangelands and range plants, and management of grazing animals and vegetation. Emphasis on interactions with recreation, wildlife and forests. Spring only.

450. **Forest Wildlife Habitat Management** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Theory and practice of evaluating and managing a forest habitat for wildlife. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 219, 255, 347. Course fee required. Fall only.

451. **Management of Outdoor Recreation Areas** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Planning, development and maintenance of parks and forest recreation areas. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 351. Course fee required. Fall only.

454. **Non-game Wildlife Ecology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Ecology of non-game animals in forest ecosystems. Topics include population ecology and the relationships of animals to forest ecosystems. Some bird and small mammal sample techniques included, as is management of some endangered species. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 255 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only, even years.

455. **Wetland Wildlife Management** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Principles of wetland management to maximize wildlife suitability, use, biological diversity and ecological integrity. Wetland management techniques, practices and concepts with an emphasis on wetland management for migratory birds, including waterfowl, shorebirds and other non-game birds. Prerequisite: FOR 255 or permission of instructor. Spring only, odd years. Course fee required.
457. **Environmental Attitudes and Issues** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Overview of the global historical origins and current influences on attitudes toward the outdoor environment. Examination and discussion of environmental policy, ethics and issues. Spring only.

458. **Forest Resource Management** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Formulation, calculation, writing, and implementation of multiple-use resource management plans and environmental impact statements and assessments. Prerequisites: Forestry Field Station. FOR 435 and GIS 390 or FOR 475. Course fee required.

460. **Forestry Internship** - Three semester hours. Studies of resource management in an operational setting under the supervision of an approved organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of six credit hours.

463. **Special Problems** - One, two or three semester hours. Individual study in an area of the student’s choice. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

464. **Contemporary Problems in Forestry** - Three semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in forestry. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

465. **Range Development and Evaluation** - Three semester hours, three hours of lecture per week. Principles of the development, improvement and evaluation of rangeland resources. Required field trips. Course fee required. Spring only, odd years.

466. **Urban Wildlife Management** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Techniques of managing wildlife population in urban/suburban landscapes. Includes nuisance wildlife and habitat restoration. Prerequisite: FOR 152. Spring only, even years.

470. **Forest Consulting** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. An overview of the forestry consulting business. Focus will be on consulting as a career and provide skills/applications essential for becoming a successful consultant. Prerequisite: junior, senior or graduate standing. Spring only.

475. **GIS Applications in Wildlife Management** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Applications of GIS to common tasks and analyses used in wildlife ecology, conservation and management. Prerequisite: GIS 224. Course fee required. Fall only.

486. **Mammalogy** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Classification, evolution, natural history and distribution of mammals. Emphasis on natural history and identification of regional species in lab. Field trips required. Requires outside readings and/or research projects. Course fee required. Requires concurrent enrollment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of the instructor. Cross-listed as BIO 436. Fall only.

**COURSES IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)**

201. **Introduction to Geographic Information Systems** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Overview of computer-
based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (description of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course designed for non-forestry/environmental science majors who want a broad overview of GIS. Course fee required. Fall only.

224. **Introduction to Spatial Science** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. An introduction to the spatial disciplines of aerial photography, satellite remote sensing, global positioning systems and geographic information systems as applied to mapping, monitoring and managing natural resources. Prerequisite: MTH 138, 143 or 233. Course fee required.

301. **GIS Applications** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Advanced overview of GIS applications. Develop GIS topics such as geodata-base construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, data classification and verification, and GIS application design. Prerequisite: GIS 201. Course fee required. Spring only.

390. **GIS in Natural Resources** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Specific approaches to applications of geographic information systems, global positioning systems and remote sensing to problems in natural resource analysis. Prerequisite: GIS 224. Course fee required.

395. **GIS Database Management** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Instruction will cover geospatial database design, functions, applications and management. Prerequisite: GIS 301. Course fee required. Fall only.

400. **GIS Programming** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours of lab per week. Introduction to GIS programming language fundamentals such as data types, control structures and functions. Program design and spatial problem solving with a high-level programming language will be included. Prerequisite: GIS 301. Course fee required. Fall only.

405. **Remote Sensing Applications** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Application of analog and digital remote sensing technologies for natural and cultural resource assessment. Specific topics include: stereoscopy, scale, map coordinates, map reading, area and distance estimation, acquiring photos, photo geometry, parallax measurements, electromagnetic spectrum, atmospheric and surface interactions, spectral signatures, film and filters, aerial photo interpretation, digital image acquisition, image resolution, image sensors, radiometric correction, geometric correction, image classification and accuracy assessment. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and 301 or GIS 390. Course fee required. Fall only.

410. **Landscape Modeling** - Application of geographic information systems to solving management of spatial applications for natural and cultural resources. Formulation, calculation, writing and implementation of multiple use spatial management for natural resource and cultural resources. Prerequisites: GIS 201, GIS 224 and 301, or GIS 390. Course fee required. Spring only.

411. **Emergency Management GIS** - Three semester hours, two hours of lecture and three hours lab per week. Instruction in incident response pro-
tocols, evaluation and transformation of critical infrastructure datasets and post event mitigation using geospatial techniques. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or 224.

415. **Spatial Analysis** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. The understanding of spatial process is a fundamental step toward the conservation and management of natural resources. This course is intended to acquaint students with a range of common spatial analysis techniques used to identify and describe spatial patterns and processes operating in natural systems. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 220. Course fee required. Spring only.

420. **Ecological Planning** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. The understanding of spatial process is a fundamental step toward the conservation and management of natural resources. This course is intended to acquaint students with a range of common spatial analysis techniques used to identify and describe spatial patterns and processes operating in natural systems. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 220. Course fee required. Spring only.

425. **Mobile and Field GIS** - Three semester hours. GIS data management with focus on building geodatabase and field mapping and inventory using mobile GPS/GIS devices. Students will be working on projects related to GIS data collection and processing using GIS/GPS. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or 204. Course fee required. May-semester only.

460. **GIS Internship** - Three semester hours. Studies in applications of geographic informational systems and/or global positioning systems in an operational setting under the supervision of an approved company/organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. Course fee required.

463. **Special Problems** - One, two or three semester hours. Individual study in the area of GIS, GPS or other areas of spatial science. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean’s office. May be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. Course fee required.

464. **Contemporary Topics in Geospatial Science** - Three semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in spatial science. May be repeated for a maximum of nine credit hours. Course fee required.
DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Kenneth W. Farrish, Director
Forestry 123
Phone: 936.468.3301 or 2331
Fax: 936.468.2489
P.O. Box 13073, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: kfarrish@sfasu.edu
Web: http://environmental.sfasu.edu

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.S. Environmental Science
Tracks:
- Land and Water Resources
- Environmental Planning and Management

INTERDISCIPLINARY FACULTY

Professors
- Brent Burt, Dean W. Coble,
- Kenneth W. Farrish, David L.
- Kulhavy, Brian P. Oswald, Stephen
- C. Wagner, Hans M. Williams,
- James Van Kley, J. Leon Young

Associate Professors
- Chris A. Barker, Christopher Comer,
- Alex S. Frantzen, I-Kuai Hung,
- Matthew W. McBroom, Daniel G.
- Scognamillo, Daniel R. Unger

Assistant Professors
- Jennifer Gumm, Sheryll Jerez,
- Kevin Stafford, Yanli Zhang

OBJECTIVES

The Division of Environmental Science is a collaborative unit of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture and the College of Sciences and Mathematics. The objectives of the Division of Environmental Science are:
- to provide superior education programs in environmental science that produce graduates capable of understanding and addressing the complex environmental problems facing modern society,
- to conduct research directed at developing understanding of and finding solutions to environmental problems, and
- to provide outreach and service in environmental science.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES

All students in the environmental science degree program with 60 hours or less must consult an academic adviser prior to each registration period. Students in this category will automatically have an advising hold that can only be cleared by the adviser following an advising session. Students with 61 hours or more must meet with an academic adviser at least once per academic year; however, it is recommended that every student, regardless of completed semester hours, consult with an adviser prior to each registration period to help ensure satisfactory progress on his or her degree program.
SCHOLARSHIPS
The ATCOFA annually awards numerous scholarships totaling more than $100,000 to environmental science, forestry and spatial science students. These are available to undergraduate (including incoming freshmen) and graduate students and are awarded based on academic excellence and/or financial need. Scholarship applications are due by Feb. 1, and are available online on the Financial Aid Office website. Information about other sources of financial aid, including work-study and loans, is available from the Financial Aid Office.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
The primary student organization for environmental science students is the National Association of Environmental Professionals. The NAEP chapter provides students with opportunities to develop leadership skills, network with practicing professionals and engage in social activities.

DEFINITION OF THE MAJOR
The Bachelor of Science degree program in environmental science requires 124 semester credit hours of coursework. The degree program requires completion of:

1. **The university general education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics and social and natural sciences. (47-49 hours)**
   - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132
   - Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134 (Labs required)
   - Three hours from: ECO 232
   - Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   - Three hours from: MTH 138 or 233
   - Three hours from: MTH 220
   - Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   - Six hours from Humanities*
   - Six to eight hours from: Communications*
   *See University Core Curriculum Requirements

2. **The environmental science core is designed to provide additional basic science foundation and applied environmental science knowledge and skills. (57 hours)**
   - Eight hours from: BIO 131 and 133 (Labs required)
   - Three hours from: BIO 313 or ENV 209 (Lab required)
   - Three hours from: BLW 478
   - Four hours from: CHE 330 (Lab required)
   - Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab required)
   - Fifteen hours from: ENV 210, 349, 402, 403, 412 (Labs required)
   - Four hours from: ENV 415 (Lab required)
   - Three hours from: ENV 420 (Lab required)
   - Three hours from: ENV 450
   - One hour from: ENV 470
   - Three hours from: FOR 457 or ENV 348
   - Six hours from: GIS 224 and 390 (Labs required)
   A minimum grade of C is required for each course in the environmental science core.

3. **Student must complete one of two environmental science tracks:**
   A. **Land and Water Resources (20 hours)**
• Four hours from: BIO 309 or 450 (Lab required)
• Eight hours from: CHE 231 and 420 (Labs required)
• Four hours from: GOL 131 (Lab required)
• Four hours of electives

B. Environmental Planning and Management** (20-22 hours)
• Three hours from: GEO 310
• Three hours from: MGT 370
• Twelve hours #Approved Electives
• Two to four hours ##Free Electives

4. Core Curriculum Requirements: A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

**Requires the student to complete a minor or second major in biology, business, chemistry, communications, forestry, geography, geology or spatial science. Student must use approved electives to complete the selected minor.
# Approved Electives: Advanced Level (300-400) courses selected with approval of adviser.
## Free Electives: Courses selected from any discipline offered at the university. Adviser’s recommendation is encouraged.
Total semester hours required for degree = 124 hours

Second Major or Minor in Environmental Science
A second major in environmental science requires completion of the entire environmental science core; a minimum grade of C is required for all courses in the Environmental Science Core for students seeking a second major. A minor in environmental science requires completion of ENV 110 plus 15 additional semester hours of ENV courses. At least six semester hours must be at the advanced (300-400) level.

GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS
The Division of Environmental Science offers the Master of Science degree in environmental science. The 36-semester hour curriculum is a collaborative program with the University of Texas Health Science Center at Tyler. Students select from two tracks of study. The occupational and environmental health track focuses on environmental concerns related to human health. The land and water resources track focuses on protection and management of natural ecosystems.

DEGREE PLAN AND FINAL GRADUATION PLAN
Prior to the end of the sophomore year, students must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. The student should see the director of the division or the student services coordinator in the ATCOFA for assistance in preparation of the degree plan. A final degree plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which graduation is expected.

COURSE INFORMATION
Courses are offered in the semesters indicated. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of 10 students. Unless
otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and three hours lecture per week.

COURSES IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENV)

110. Introduction to Environmental Science (ENVR 1401) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to the multidisciplinary study of the environment using the scientific method. Course fee required. Fall and spring.

209. Forest Ecology - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Climatic, edaphic and biotic factors and their relationship to woody plant growth and development. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required. Fall and spring.

210. Environmental Measurements - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to sampling and measuring biological, chemical and physical parameters of atmospheric, aquatic and terrestrial systems. Prerequisite ENV 110. Course fee required. Fall only.

348. Natural Resource Policy - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Forest history and natural resource policy in the United States, including effects of the environmental movement. Spring only.

349. Environmental Soil Science - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils. Role of soils in environmental quality, biogeochemical cycles and management concerns. Prerequisite: CHE 134. Course fee required. Fall only.

402. Wetland Delineation and Function - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Introduction to the history, regulations and current technical criteria for the identification and delineation of wetland boundaries and the functional assessment of wetlands. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only.

403. Remediation and Reclamation of Disturbed Land - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Remediation and reclamation of contaminated or disturbed lands. Required field trips, including two all day trips. Prerequisites: ENV 349, FOR 349 or AGN 331 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.

405. Environmental Communication and Interpretation - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Overview of the field of natural resource communication and interpretation. Of particular interest to those whose careers require public interaction. Fall only.

412. Environmental Hydrology - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Study of the physical environment of agricultural and forested land, fundamental physics, biological significance, instruments and monitoring techniques. Required field trips. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only.

415. Environmental Assessment and Management - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Environmental planning in the U.S. with reference to the principles and procedures for preparing environmental assessments and impact statements. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.

420. Landscape Ecology and Planning - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Structure, function and change
within ecosystems measured on a landscape scale. Evaluation of current management techniques for their effects on landscapes. Required field trips. Prerequisites: GIS 224 or AGM 325, BIO 313 or FOR/ENV 209. Course fee required. Spring only.

450. **Air Quality Assessment** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Fundamentals of air sampling, chemical analysis of samples, data analysis for particles and gases and air permitting. Instrumentation and techniques relevant to ambient air quality monitoring, source emission testing and occupied indoor environment. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and permission of instructor. Spring only.

460. **Internship in Environmental Science** - Three semester hours. Studies of environmental science in an operational setting under the supervision of a cooperating organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the director’s office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

463. **Special Problems in Environmental Science** - One, two or three semester hours. Individual study in an area of the student’s choice. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the director’s office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

464. **Contemporary Problems in Environmental Science** - Three semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in environmental science. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.

470. **Senior Seminar** - A participatory seminar where students condense, review and present research findings on focused topics. Subject matter varies by semester. Prerequisite: 15 credit hours in environmental science or permission of instructor. Fall only.
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

R. Dale Perritt, Chair
Agriculture 101
Phone: 936.468.3705
Fax: 936.468.4047
P.O. Box 13000, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: dperritt@sfasu.edu
Web: http://ag.sfasu.edu

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.S. Agriculture
Majors:
• Agricultural Business
• Agricultural Development
• Agricultural Machinery
• Animal Science
• Animal Science – Equine Emphasis
• Animal Science – Pre-Vet
• Horticulture
• Horticulture – Turfgrass Emphasis
• Poultry Science

DEFINITION OF MAJORS

Agribusiness
The area of agribusiness involves the manufacture and distribution of agricultural supplies; production operations on the farm; and the storage, processing and distribution of farm commodities. The study of agribusiness focuses on
integrating technical knowledge with economic theory for decision making concerning the use of scarce productive resources to produce food and fiber for distribution to society.

**Agricultural Development**
Agricultural development is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in teaching, extension or with agricultural service agencies whose purpose is to disseminate information related to the industry of agriculture. Special emphasis will be placed on communication skills and effective teaching strategies.

**Agricultural Machinery**
Agricultural machinery is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in the management of agricultural systems, including the design and marketing of agricultural machinery, agricultural structures and agricultural environments.

**Animal Science**
The field of animal science provides exciting and challenging opportunities for graduates desiring to pursue careers in animal production, animal health or health services, feed formulation and manufacturing, processing/further processing and the marketing of animals and animal products. Specialty areas include beef cattle science, poultry science, swine production, equine science and pre-veterinary medicine.

**Horticulture**
Horticulture is the science, business and art of growing and marketing fruits, vegetables, flowers and ornamental plants. Horticulture includes site planning and preparation, seed and vegetative propagation, plant growth and development, harvest, distribution, marketing, utilization and human issues associated with a wide diversity of crops for nutrition, beauty and utility. An emphasis in turfgrass is available as a part of the major in horticulture.

**Poultry Science**
Poultry Science is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a challenging career in the poultry industry. The curriculum includes all aspects of live production, waste management, computer technology, nutrition and product processing. Upon completion of the course requirements, a student will be prepared for entry-level management positions within the industry.

**DEFINITION OF MINORS (18-21 HOURS)**
Students desiring a minor in any of the above majors are required to complete 18 to 21 hours in agriculture with at least 12 hours having the course prefix of the minor area. Six hours must be advanced.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR MAJORS**
1. Core Curriculum Requirements (44-46 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132 or ENG 133 or 230
      - Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; or FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273
B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   • Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

C. Natural Sciences (Lab required) (8 hours)
   • Eight hours from: BIO 131 or 133 and ENV 110; CHEM 133 or 134; PHY 101 and 102 for agricultural machinery majors

D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; or MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; or DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: ENG 200, 230, 300; PHIL 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   • Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
   • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   • Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 132; PSY 133; SOC 137, 139

2. Major course requirements are listed under course requirements for each major. Twenty-one hours must be advanced with 12 advanced being completed at SFA.

3. Enough additional hours to total 120. This total shall include a minimum of 42 hours of residence credit of which 36 must be advanced.

4. Students must meet minimum standards related to student success initiatives mandated in legislation. Maintenance of a C average in coursework completed at SFA and coursework completed at SFA in the major and minor fields considered separately.

5. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

Agribusiness

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses required for major: (7 hours)
   • Seven hours from: MTH 220 and CHEM 111 or 133

Agriculture Core: (26 hours)
   • One hour from: AGR 100
   • Three hours from: AGN 110
   • Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
   • Three hours from: ANS 131
   • One hour from: ANS 150
   • Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
   • Three hours from: ANS 333
   • One hour from: AGD 400

Select three hours from:
   • AGD 361 or 371

Select three hours from:
   • PLS 317 or AGN 410

Agribusiness Major: (12 hours)
   • Nine hours from: AEC 344, 349, 442
   • Three hours from: AEC 451 (Lab required)

Agriculture Electives: (12 hours)
• Select 12 hours (six advanced) from AGN 462, AGN 367, AGN 448, PLS 437, PLS 237, PLS 340, ANS 243, ANS 260, ANS 343, ANS 342, HRT 321, HRT 325, HRT 326, HRT 413, HRT 416, AGM 421, AGM 425, AGM 315, AGM 310, AGM 325, AGM 326

Required Minor in General Business: (18 hours)
• Three hours from: BLW 335
• Select three hours from: ACC 101 or 231
• Select three hours from: ECO 231, 232, 311, 331, 480, or ACC 232
• Select nine hours advanced from College of Business
  (No more than six hours in one prefix)

General Electives: (0-1 hour)

Grand Total: 120 hours

Agricultural Machinery

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses required for the major: (4 hours)
• Four hours from: CHEM 111 or 133 (Lab required)

Agriculture Core: (25 hours)
• One hour from: AGR 100
• Three hours from: AGN 110
• Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: PLS 317 (Lab required)
• Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
• One hour from: AGD 400
• Three hours from: AEC 451
• Select three hours from: AGN 367, 445, 462; HRT 315
• Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371

Agricultural Machinery Major: (27 hours)
• Six hours from: AGM 236 and 310 (Labs required)
• Three hours from: AGM-HRT 325 (Lab required)
• Six hours from: AGM 383 and 410 (Labs required)
• Three hours from: PLS 420
• Three hours from: AGM 421
• Three hours from: AGM 425 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: AGM 315 or AGM/HRT 326 (Lab required)

Additional courses required for major: (9-12 hours)
• ACC 101 or 231; Mkt 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (four hours)

Agriculture Electives
• Select nine hours from: ANS 131, ANS 150 (1), HRT 212, PLS 237, AEC 344, AEC, 349, AEC 442, AGN 469, AGD 481

General Electives (0-3 hours)

Grand Total: 120 hours

Animal Science

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses required for major: (11 hours)
• Eight hours from: CHEM 111 and 112 or 133 and 134
• Three hours from: ACC 101 or GBU 147 or MTH 220

Agriculture Core: (25 hours)
• One hour from: AGR 100
• Three hours from: AGN 110
• Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
• Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
• One hour from: AGD 400
• Three hours from: AEC 451 (Lab required)
• Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371
• Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
• Select three hours from: AGM 410; PLS 420 or 465

Animal Science Major: (31 hours)
• Three hours from: ANS 131
• One hour from ANS 150
• Three hours from: ANS 333
• Three hours from: ANS 260
• Six hours from: ANS 428 and 441 (Lab required)
• Select three hours from: ANS 444 (Lab required) or PLS 440
• Select 12 hours from: (three hours must be advanced) ANS 201, 241, 242, 243, 244, 250, 301, 343, 351, 352, 442, 444; PLS 237, 340, 437, 440

Agriculture Electives: (6 hours)
• AGR 475, 480, 431(4), 432 (4)

Elective: (0-3 hours)

Grand Total: 120 hours

Students majoring in animal science desiring an emphasis in equine science may complete the following sequence of courses.

Animal Science with Equine Emphasis

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses Required: (4 hours)
• Four hours from CHEM 111 and 112 or CHEM 133 and 134

Agriculture Core: (25 hours)
• One hour from: AGR 100
• Three hours from: AGN 110
• Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
• Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
• One hour from: AGD 400
• Three hours from: AEC 451
• Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371
• Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
• Select three hours from: AEC 444; AGM 410; PLS 420 or 465

Animal Science Major: Equine Emphasis (16 hours)
• Three hours from: ANS 131
• One hour from ANS 150
• One hour from ANS 260
• Three hours from: ANS 333
• Six hours from: ANS 428 and 441

Equine Emphasis
• Select 18 hours from: ANS 201, 241, 242, 351, 352; 442, 444 or ANS 452; PLS 440

Agriculture Electives: (6 hours)
• Six advanced hours from AGR 475, AGR 480, AGR 431(4), AGR 432 (4)

General Electives: (6-8 hours)

Grand Total: 120 hours
Animal Science Pre-Vet
Students majoring in animal science and planning to meet the requirements for admission to schools of veterinary medicine must include the following courses in their general education requirements, minors or electives.

General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Requirements for Animal Science Pre-Vet Major: (37 hours)
- CHE 331, 332, 452, 453 (Labs required)
- BIO 130, 133, 309, 341 (Labs required)
- PHY 131, 132 (Labs required)

Agriculture Core: (13 hours)
- One hour from: AGR 100
- Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
- Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
- One hour from: AGD 400
- Three hours from: AEC 451

Animal Science Major: (22 hours with 9 advanced)
- Three hours from: ANS 131
- One hour from ANS 150
- Three hours from: ANS 333
- Fifteen hours (six advanced) from: ANS 241, 242, 243, 250, 260, 301, 342, 343, 420, 428, 441, 444; AGR 475 or 480 with approval of adviser; PLS 237, 252, 337, 340, 437

Agricultural Electives:
- Three hours from AGR 475, AGR 480, AGR 431, AGR 432

General Electives: (1 hour)

Grand Total: 120 hours

Horticulture

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses Required for Major: (15 hours)
- Fifteen hours from: CHE 111 and 112 or CHEM 133 & 134 and BIO 353 and 424 (3)

Agriculture Core: (19 hours)
- One hour from: AGR 100
- Three hours from: AGN 110
- Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
- Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
- One hour from: AGD 400
- Three hours from: AEC 451
- Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371

Horticulture Major: (27 hours)
- HRT 323, 324, 416; AGN 469 plus 15 hours from: (six must be advanced)
  HRT 210, 212, 213, 239, 247, 315, 321, 322, HRT/AGM 325, HRT/AGM 326, HRT 413, 415, 417, 419; AGM 421; AGN 434, 445

Agriculture Electives: (11-13 hours)
- Select 11 - 14 hours from FOR 304, AGN 434, AGN 462, PLS 420, ANS 333

Electives: (2-4 hours)

Grand Total: 120 hours

Horticulture with Turfgrass Emphasis

University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses required: (15 hours)
• Fifteen hours from CHE 111 and 112 or 133 and 134, and BIO 353 and 424 (3)

Agriculture Core: (19 hours)
• One hour from: AGR 100
• Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
• Three hours from: AGN 110
• Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
• One hour from: AGD 400
• Three hours from: AEC 451
• Select three hours from: AGD 361 or 371

Horticulture Major (Turfgrass Emphasis): (27 hours)
• AGN 367, 469, 434; AGM 421; HRT 315, 323, 419, 324; FOR 304

Agriculture Electives: (11 - 14 hours)
• In consultation with adviser, select 11 to 14 hours from: AGN 462, PLS 420, ANS 333, HRT 325 or AGM 325, HRT 326 or AGM 326

General Electives: (3 - 6 hours)
Grand Total: 120 hours

Poultry Science

General Education Core: (44-46 hours)

Additional Courses Required for the Major: (4 hours)
• Eight hours from: CHEM 111 and 112 or 133 and 134

Agriculture Core: (23 hours)
• One hour from: AGR 100
• Three hours from: ANS 131
• One hour from ANS 150
• Three hours from: AGN 110
• Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab required)
• Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab required)
• One hour from: AGD 400
• Three hours from: AEC 451
• Select three hours from: AGN 367, 448 or 462

Poultry Science Major: (24 hours)
• ANS 260, 333; PLS 237, 252, 337, 340, 437
• Select three hours from: PLS 317, 420, 440, 465; AGR 480; or ANS 444

Electives: (20 hours)
1. Production Option
   • AGR 431(4), 432(4), 433(4), 475, 480
2. Business Option
   • ACC 101; GBU 147; ECO 231, 232; MGT 370, 371; MKT 351, 353; BLW 330, 335
3. Science Option
   • BIO, 309, 341; PHY 131, 132; CHE 331, 332, 452, 453

General Electives: (1 hour)
Grand Total: 120 hours

Agricultural Development
• Refer to the teacher certification requirements in this bulletin (located in the College of Education section) for teaching options. Additional requirements for the degree include:
• CHEM 111 or 133 or other science approved by adviser (four hours).
• Agricultural development majors in the non-teaching option will complete the general education core, the agriculture production core and the following additional courses:

• Twelve to 15 hours from ACC 101 or 231; MKT 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (four hours) or 432 (four hours)

General Electives: (6-9 hours)

AGRICULTURAL INTERNSHIP
The internship program in agriculture may be used by qualified majors in agriculture. It is designed to strengthen the major and provide a stronger base of employment. The internship consists of spending one regular semester in a full-time, on-the-job, prescribed training program in an agricultural or related business. Twelve hours credit may be earned for a 15- to 16-week internship in the regular semester and eight hours credit for a 10- to 11-week internship during the summer. A one-summer term internship will be awarded four credit hours. Applicants for this program should initiate inquiry with the adviser regarding their eligibility no later than the beginning of their first junior semester. Application should be made at least one semester prior to internship. The internship may be used for agriculture electives but not for major courses.

COURSE CREDIT
All courses listed are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week unless otherwise noted. In courses with both lecture and laboratory, students must take both concurrently and the same grade will be assigned in both.

COURSES IN AGRICULTURE

AGRICBUSINESS AND ECONOMICS (AEC)

261. Agricultural Economics (AGRI 2317) - Production economics, agricultural prices, money, banking, credit, land economics and public finance. Prerequisite: six semester hours of agriculture.

344. Agricultural Finance - Analysis of capital requirements for farming and ranching; determination of credit needs; lending sources and requirements; risks, costs and legal aspects of credit.

349. Marketing of Agricultural Products - Marketing system as it applies to the farmer, and methods of reducing costs and improving efficiency of agricultural marketing. Farmer’s cooperatives emphasized.

442. Natural Resource Economics - Economic, institutional and physical factors involved in the utilization and control of natural resources as they are related to agriculture.

451. Farm Management - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Application of business principles to farming, organization and management of farms, farm records and farm accounts. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of agriculture.

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (AGD)

361. Agricultural Development - Study of the structure and function of agricultural delivery systems and their impact on the industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on the development of agricultural policy, agricultural
research, market development, agricultural service agencies, ethics in agriculture and the adoption and diffusion of new technology. Laboratory field experience required. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

371. Agriculture Leadership - Study of the various leadership functions and management styles necessary to effectively work within the professional industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on oral communication, parliamentary procedure and the function of youth organizations and adult volunteer groups as support organizations in the agricultural community. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

400. Senior Seminar - One hour lecture. Provides the student with information needed for transition from the college environment to a professional career in the industry of agriculture. Specifically addresses current trends shaping career opportunities, résumé development, interviewing skills, intern opportunities, research and development activities, professional organizations, personal investing and retirement planning, community development and service opportunities, and critical issues facing agriculture.

481. Methods of Teaching Agricultural Sciences in the Secondary School - Instructional methods and techniques that emphasize practical applications of the teaching-learning process. Special emphasis on reading in the content area, student evaluation, classroom management and discipline, and essential curriculum/programmatic elements unique to agricultural science and technology. Prerequisite: nine hours professional education.

482. Cooperative Extension Education - The philosophy of cooperative extension and extension’s role within the Land Grant system will be emphasized. History, organization, program areas and guiding principles of the Cooperative Extension System will be examined. Cooperative extension’s relationship with the other two branches of the Land Grant System (teaching and research) will be examined.

491. Student Teaching - Nine semester hours. Class observation, development of lesson plans, and methods of teaching in-school and adult classes. Prerequisites: AGD 361, 371 and 481.

AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY (AGM)

120. Fundamentals of Agricultural Technology - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introductory course to acquaint students with a wide range of basic concepts, principles, procedures and applications of engineering and machinery in agriculture. Emphasis on skill areas and fundamental principles of agricultural operations and application. Lab fee $5.

236. Welding and Metals - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Arc welding, oxyacetylene welding, hot and cold metal work, plumbing, and sheet metal work. Lab fee $20.

310. Internal Combustion Engines - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the theory and operation of single- and multi-cylinder internal combustion engines. Emphasis directed toward the application, maintenance, diagnosis and repair of internal combustion engines used in agricultural environments. Lab fee $5.
315. **Agricultural Electrification** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Electricity master controls, lighting and heating; maintenance of electric motors; safety; and automated equipment. Lab fee $5.

325. **Design Application Software I (CAD)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted design software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee $10. (Same as HRT 325).

326. **Design Application Software II (CAD)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Advanced course on the use of computer-assisted design software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Experience with latest architectural, mechanical and landscape software. Prerequisites: AGM/HRT 325. Lab fee $10. (Same as HRT 326).

383. **Agricultural Machinery Design and Structure** - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Mechanical design and construction of equipment. Metal fabrication. Prerequisite: AGR 236. Lab fee $20.

410. **Agricultural Machinery Operation and Performance** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the operation, performance and management of agricultural machinery. Prerequisite: AEC 261. Lab fee $5.

421. **Principles of Irrigation** - Designed to quantify the parameters necessary for the design, installation and operation of various types of irrigation systems. Emphasis on the fundamental principles of irrigation, water application systems and water distribution systems. Prerequisite: junior standing.

425. **Mobile Hydraulics in Agriculture** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Basic principles of hydraulics, hydrodynamics and hydrostatics; diagnosis and testing; hydraulic valves; and the history of hydraulics. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture. Lab fee $5.

**AGRONOMY - PLANT AND SOIL SCIENCE (AGN)**

110. **Crop Science** - Basic principles of plant growth as they relate to the production of major horticultural and agronomic crops.

331. **Soil Science** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Physical, biological and chemical properties, classification and fertilization of soil. Prerequisite: CHE 111 or 133. Lab fee $5.

367. **Weed Science** - Study of control of weedy plant species in row crops, pastures, fruit and vegetable crops, turf and around the home. Includes applicator calibration. Prerequisite: CHE 112.

434. **Soil Fertility** - Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Soil properties, liming and fertilization in relation to plant growth. Prerequisite: AGN 331.

445. **Plant Breeding** - Improvement of crops through hybridization and selection with special emphasis on methods of breeding self-pollinated, cross-pollinated and vegetatively propagated plants. Prerequisite: BIO 341 or consent of the instructor.

448. **Range Management** - Principles of range management. Characteristics of
rangelands and range plants, management of grazing animals, and vegetation. Prerequisite: junior standing (Same as FOR 448).

462. **Forages** - Study of annual and perennial forages, including their management for hay and grazing. Includes characteristics, adaptability, establishment, maintenance, harvesting and quality of the forage.

469. **Plant Protection** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Biological, chemical, cultural and physical control of insects, diseases and weeds, including the concepts of integrated pest management. Prerequisites: BIO 555 plus 12 hours of agriculture or biology.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE (ANS)**

131. **Introductory Animal Science (AGRI 1319)** - Three hours lecture per week. Introductory course in the modern methods of producing, processing, and marketing animals and animal products.

150. **Animal Science Practicum** – One hour practicum provides the opportunity to learn basic livestock and equine management techniques along with different breeds and nomenclature commonly used for livestock anatomy.

201. **Basic Horsemanship** - A beginning-riding course that addresses the fundamental techniques and principles of horsemanship. Students will ride horses each day, learning the basic athletic maneuvers of the equine under saddle. Students are expected to provide an appropriate saddle and blanket. Students will be required to wear an appropriate riding helmet at all times during the lab.

241. **Horse Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Survey of the western working and pleasure-horse industry. Fundamentals of selection, nutrition, breeding, health and training pleasure horses.

242. **Equitation** - Six hours lab per week. In-depth study of the finer points of riding involving athletic maneuvers of the horse essential to all performance horse events. Case studies in the behavior, communication and psychology between rider and the modern performance horse. Techniques for evaluation of pleasure and performance horse competition. Co-requisite or prerequisite: ANS 201.

243. **Beef Cattle Science** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Selection, breeding, feeding, management and health care of beef cattle.

250. **Artificial Insemination** - One hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Basic reproductive physiology as related to artificial insemination, techniques of insemination, semen handling, heat detection, heat synchronization and breeding records. Prerequisite: ANS 131 or permission of instructor.

260. **Introductory Livestock Anatomy and Physiology** - Three hours lecture per week. Introductory principles and concepts of anatomy and physiology for domesticated farm animals. Detailed study of organ systems and bodily functions in both avian and mammalian species.

301. **Livestock Evaluation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Techniques of evaluation and selection of livestock for various agricultural uses. Subjective appraisal of breeding feeder and market swine, as well as beef cattle and sheep. Prerequisite: six hours of ANS, including ANS 131.
303. **Equine Selection and Evaluation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Techniques of evaluation and selection of horses for various equestrian uses. Subjective appraisal of breeding, halter, and performance horses for both English and Western uses.

333. **Animal Nutrition** - Nature, function and metabolism of nutrients in animal production. Prerequisites: AGR 131; CHE 112 or 134; and junior standing.

342. **Swine Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Production practices in the management of swine. Breeding, feeding and health care. Prerequisite: AGR 131.

343. **Dairy Science** - Introduction to the basic principles and modern practices of dairy production and dairy products technology. Latest advances in record keeping, selection, breeding, feeding, location, facilities and milk marketing. Prerequisite: ANS 131.

351. **Training Performance Horses** - Western - Riding and training the western-performance horse to compete in western riding, roping, cutting and working cow/horse events.

352. **Training Performance Horses** - English - Riding and training the English performance horse to compete in hunt-seat horsemanship, stadium jumping, cross country jumping and dressage events.

428. **Animal Reproductive Physiology** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Concepts and applications of reproduction in farm animals. Endocrinology, anatomy and physiology, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, fertilization, gestation, parturition and behavior are studied with practical application toward increasing animal production. Prerequisites: ANS 131 and junior standing.

438. **Training the Young Horse** - Three credit hours practicum. An advanced riding and training course where students will learn the proper techniques to initiate training of young horses and build a foundation upon which more advance training can be applied. Prerequisites: ANS 242, 351 or consent of instructor.

441. **Principles of Animal Breeding** - Selection and systems of breeding livestock. Traits of economic importance. Genetic and statistical principles as they apply to farm animal selections. Prerequisites: BIO 320 or 341 and 12 semester hours of animal science or consent of instructor.

442. **Equine Production and Management** - Two hours lecture, one hour lab per week. Provides the senior-level student with the scientific application of biological and biotechnological principles of horse production and management. Emphasis on reproduction, nutrition, genetics, disease, health and exercise physiology that is unique to the horse.

444. **Feedstuffs, Feeding and Formulation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Feedstuffs, feed formulation, feed processing and livestock feeding. Prerequisite: ANS 333. Lab fee $5.

452. **Equine Law Studies** - The development of a basic understanding of the legal principles involved in common problems associated with horse ownership and horse production.

**POULTRY SCIENCE (PLS)**
237. **Introductory Poultry Science (AGRI 1327)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the scope and the importance of the poultry industry. Introduction to the basics of poultry science and modern methods of producing, processing and marketing of poultry and poultry products. Lab fee $5.

252. **Poultry Selection and Evaluation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week (three credit hours). Techniques of evaluation and selection of poultry and poultry products. Subjective evaluation of breeders, broilers, commercial layers and market products.

317. **Applied Agriculture Data Applications** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computerized applications that deal directly with agriculture and allied industries. Examples include feed mill operations, hatchery complexes, environmental control systems, office applications, as well as Web design and its impact on the agriculture industry. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture.

337. **Broiler Production** - Study of production practices for the commercial broiler production industry with specific in-depth study in broiler houses and equipment, grow-out phases and disease control for typical broiler operations.

340. **Advanced Poultry Science** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. In-depth study of avian anatomy and physiology, incubation, poultry diseases, poultry genetics and breeding. Lab fee $5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.

420. **Agricultural Waste Management** - Principles of agricultural waste management, addressing animal and human waste, as well as management and disposal of agricultural chemicals. Prerequisite: junior standing.

437. **Applied Poultry Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Advanced study of poultry nutrition, and organization and management of commercial poultry production and processing operations. Use of computers in designing, planning and managing a modern commercial poultry operation. Lab fee $5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.

440. **Non-Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding** - Focuses on nutrition and feeding of non-ruminant animals. Addresses the interactions between nutrition and carcass product quality, immunology and environments in monogastric animals. Prerequisite: ANS 333. Junior standing.

465. **Agriculture Products Processing** - Study of the technological processes involved in the preparation, processing and packaging of agricultural products, including, livestock, poultry, fish, fruits, nuts, vegetables and dairy. Study of consumer trends, governmental regulations and research efforts affecting agricultural products processing. May require an overnight field trip. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HORTICULTURE (HRT)**

101. **Horticulture and Society** - Develop a greater appreciation for the art and science of horticulture and its influence and impact on human health and welfare. Basic knowledge and skills for lifelong enjoyment of horticulture.

210. **Ornamental Horticulture** - Two hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. An overview of the ornamental horticulture industry, including landscaping, nursery management, retail sales, floriculture and other
types of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the propagation, production, and use of bedding, tropical foliage and indoor plants. Lab fee $5.

212. **Fruit and Vegetable Production** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Factors influencing the successful growing, harvesting, storing and marketing of fruit and vegetable crops. Special focus on low-input farming systems, irrigation efficiency, pest management and alternative crops and technology. Lab fee $5.

213. **Annuals and Perennials** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles and practices of herbaceous landscape color plants, including annuals, perennials, tropicals and bulbs. Emphasis is placed on identification, production, use and maintenance of year-round bedding plants in East Texas.

239. **Basic Landscape Design** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. History and basic principles, formal and informal designs and community planning and zoning. Lab fee $5. Prerequisite: AGM 120 or some drawing experience.

247. **Landscape Installation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Application of design principles, including interpretation of plans, costs and bidding, site preparation, construction materials, planting and maintenance.

315. **Turfgrass Science I** - Principles of turfgrass production and selection; establishment and maintenance of turfgrass for residential and commercial landscape applications.

321. **Greenhouse Management** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles of greenhouse management. Prerequisite: HRT/AGN 110. Lab fee $5.

322. **Floriculture** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Principles and practical applications of commercial production of pot plants, cut flower crops, flower arrangements, post-harvest handling and marketing techniques. Lab fee $20.

323. **Environmental Horticulture Physiology** - Three hours lecture. Fundamental concepts underlying the science of horticultural crop production and management, including abiotic and biotic environmental factors relative to their effects on plant physiology.

324. **Landscape Plant Materials I** - One hour lecture, four hours lab. Emphasis on the plants most commonly used in East Texas landscapes. Requires the identification of 175 small trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers and herbaceous perennials. Prerequisites: six hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fee $5.

325. **Design Application Software I (CAD)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted design software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee $10. (Same as AGM 325).

326. **Design Application Software II (CAD)** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Advanced course on the use of computer-assisted design software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Ex-
experience with latest architectural, mechanical and landscape software. Lab fee $10. Prerequisite: AGM-HRT 325 or HMS 414. (Same as AGM 326).

413. **Nursery Management** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Study of the principles and practices involved in commercial production, marketing and management of nursery crops. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture or equivalent. Lab fee $5.

416. **Plant Propagation** - Two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Physiological relationships involved in plant propagation-environmental factors as they relate to plant growth structures and nursery conditions. Prerequisite: six hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fees $5.

417. **Advanced Landscape Design** - Practical design applications for landscape situations using various plant materials, cost estimation, contracting, construction and maintenance. Prerequisites: HRT 239 and/or HRT-AGM 325. Lab fee $5.

419. **Turfgrass Management II** - Focuses on the skills needed by golf course, park, and athletic field managers to develop cost-effective management practices for facilities under intensive use. Emphasis is placed on site-specific needs, including substrate modification, irrigation and drainage, fertilization and pest management.

**GENERAL AGRICULTURE (AGR)**

100. **The Agriculture Industry (AGRI 1131)** - One semester hour credit, one-hour lecture per week. Introduction to agriculture and its relationship to the sciences, as well as careers and opportunities in agriculture. Required for all agriculture majors.

275. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. May include enterprise projects. Prerequisites: six hours of agriculture. May be repeated.

280. **Special Topics** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the department chair. May be repeated.

431. **Agricultural Internship** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of work experience using equipment and materials of production in the intern’s major field. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

432. **Agricultural Internship II** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks. Production practices basic to the intern’s major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

433. **Agricultural Internship III** - Four semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of applied management practices related to the intern’s major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. Prerequisite: 12 hours of agriculture. May be repeated.

480. **Topics in Agriculture** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the chair of the department.
OVERVIEW
One of the largest and most diverse of SFA’s colleges, the College of Liberal and Applied Arts is a center of academic excellence. Comprised of 10 departments, schools and divisions, the college provides opportunities to acquire both the knowledge base necessary for informed citizenship and the specific skills required for professional success. Students in the college learn to analyze complex problems, to make critical judgments and to formulate innovative solutions.

The college offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in criminal justice, communication studies, English, geography, history, liberal studies, mass media, modern languages, philosophy, political science, psychology, public administration, sociology and sustainable community development. The college offers the Bachelor of Science degree in communication studies, geography, mass media, multidisciplinary studies, political science, psychology, public administration and sociology. Students in the college also can pursue a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in creative writing or a Bachelor of Social Work degree. The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree is available to students meeting specific admission requirements. Teacher certification programs are offered in English, French, history, social studies, speech communication and Spanish.

MISSION
The College of Liberal and Applied Arts is dedicated to the pursuit of excellence in teaching, scholarship, creative work and service. The college’s schools, departments and programs prepare students for their future endeavors in the global community and encourage lifelong intellectual and aesthetic enrichment.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES
The Office of the Dean and individual academic departments oversee the curricular programs of students who pursue any of the courses of study offered
within the college. Most students work with faculty advisers in the academic departments to develop specific degree plans, while those working toward degrees in applied arts and sciences, liberal studies, multidisciplinary studies or other interdisciplinary programs are assigned an adviser by the chair of the Division of Multidisciplinary Programs.

Students who have declared a major in the college and have earned fewer than 45 semester credit hours should contact the Liberal and Applied Arts Academic and Career Advising Office (located in Ferguson, 291) at 936.468.2205 or at laaadvising@sfasu.edu. Students who have not yet declared a major are advised in the Academic Advising Center, located on the second floor of the Ralph W. Steen Library, Room 203.

Many college departments have specific advising schedules. Students should contact the department that oversees their degree program for advising information.

**ACCREDITATION**

The Council on Social Work Education has accredited the bachelor’s and master’s programs in social work.

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS**

- Cyd Adams Scholarship
- Ron Adkison Scholarship: Political science majors
- The Chase Scholarship: Language majors
- W.H. and Rhonda Clark Memorial Scholarship: English majors
- Elizabeth B. Davis Award: Language majors
- Dean T.E. Ferguson Creative Writing Scholarship Fund
- Gladys Fox Scholarship: English majors
- Joe J. Fisher Scholarship: Pre-law emphasis, government, forestry or criminal justice
- Hulie Freeze Pre-law Scholarship: Pre-law emphasis
- “Red” and Thelma Jagoe Harling Scholarship: History and political science majors
- Lillian E. Hoover Scholarship: English majors
- L. Kelly Jones Pre-Law Scholarship: Pre-law emphasis
- T.J. Kallsen Scholarship: English majors
- The Tommie Jan Lowery Outstanding History Graduate Award
- Sylvia McGrath Memorial Scholarship
- Jack Raines McKinney History Scholarship: History majors, restricted to Texas history
- Joe Murray Writing
- James L. Nichols Scholarship
- Outstanding Political Science Student (Phi Sigma Alpha)
- Outstanding Political Science Senior
- David Petty Gerontology Scholarship: Gerontology majors
- ROTC (U.S. Army) for nursing and other students pursuing a commission as a U.S. Army officer
- Mike Shapiro Radio/TV
- Sara S. Snyder Scholarship: English majors and history majors
- TX NC RSVP (Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board)
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

- Alpha Chi (English Honor Society)
- Alpha Kappa Delta (Sociology Honor Society)
- Alpha Phi Sigma (Criminal Justice Honor Society)
- Amnesty International
- Anthropology Club
- Association of Men and Women in Communication (AMWC)
- Criminal Justice Association
- French Club
- Gamma Theta Upsilon (Geography Honor Society)
- Geography Club
- Gerontology Club
- History Club
- Lambda Pi Eta (Communication Honor Society)
- National Broadcasting Society (NBS)
- Phi Alpha (Social Work Honor Society)
- Phi Alpha Theta (History Honor Society)
- Phi Delta Pi (National French Honor Society)
- Pi Kappa Delta ( Debate)
- Pi Sigma Alpha (Political Science Honor Society)
- Pre-Law Club
- Psi Chi (Psychology Honor Society)
- Psychology Club
- Sigma Delta Pi (National Collegiate Hispanic Honor Society)
- Sigma Tau Delta (International English Honor Society)
- Sociology Club
- Student Association of Social Workers (SASW)
- Spanish Club
- Students for Public Administration (SEPA)
- World Politics Club

ACADEMIC PROBATION, SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT

The college enforces university policies regarding academic probation, suspension and reinstatement as described earlier in this bulletin.

UNDECIDED STUDENTS

Students who are undecided about a major are required to seek advising on a course of study prior to each registration period. The advising program for undecided majors allows the student to explore different curricular areas before declaring a major. Through the program, students can select a combination of general education and elective courses that will apply toward a degree when the student eventually declares a major. Additionally, faculty advisers are available to counsel with students about the choice of majors and other academic matters throughout the semester. The advising office for undecided majors is the Academic Advising Center. (See Student Services section of this bulletin.)
DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours) are listed in the front section of this bulletin.

NOTE: Individual degree programs may stipulate specified courses be completed to meet these requirements rather than allowing the full range of selections shown in the front section of this bulletin. Students should check degree requirements with an advisor to determine what specific courses, if any, are recommended or mandatory to fulfill these requirements.

2. College Requirements

A. All students completing Bachelor of Arts degrees in English, history, liberal studies, modern languages, philosophy, political science, public administration, psychology or sustainable community development must complete the following college requirements:
   • Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language).
   • Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different prefix than that selected in section 4-B in the university core.
   • Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or COM 170.

B. All students completing Bachelor of Arts degrees in communication studies, criminal justice, geography, mass media or sociology must complete the following college requirements:
   • Three hours from courses with global awareness content: HIS 302, 303; PSC 332; SOC 351, 357.
   • Three hours from courses with cultural awareness content: ANT 231, COM 435, HIS 321, GEO 131, LAS 300.
   • Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different prefix than that selected in section 4-B in the university core.
   • Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or COM 170.

C. All students completing the Bachelor of Fine Arts in creative writing must complete the following college requirements:
   • Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language).
   • Three hours from Visual and Performing Arts: ART 280, 281; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
   • Three hours from: COM 111

D. All students completing the Bachelor of Science in communication studies, geography, mass media, political science, public administration, psychology or sociology must complete the following college requirements:
   • Six to eight additional semester hours from one of the following sequences:
     • anthropology/archaeology/geography: ANT 248, 251; GEO 130
     • biology: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238, 239
     • chemistry: CHE 133, 134, 231
     • geology: ENV 110; GOL 131, 132
     • physics: AST 105; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242
   • Three to four additional semester hours from MTH courses numbered 133 or higher.

E. All students completing the Bachelor of Social Work degree must complete the professional social work course sequence of 50 semester hours,
with at least nine hours of practice methods courses and 15 hours of field practicum at SFA.

F. All students completing the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences or the Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Studies degrees should refer to the Division of Multidisciplinary Programs section of this bulletin.

3. **Major:** A departmental major of at least 30 semester hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA. See department for specific requirements.

4. **Minor:** An academic minor with at least nine advanced hours and at least six advanced at SFA. This requirement does not apply to the B.A. in sustainable community development or to the B.A.A.S., B.S.M.S. and B.S.W. degrees.

5. **Forty-two or more semester hours** of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

6. **Enough additional semester hours** to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

7. **A grade of at least C** in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. **Writing requirement:** All students completing a degree program in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts must meet the standards for writing in the discipline set by their major. Students should see their departmental adviser for those standards.

9. **Double-dipping rule:** Double-dipping is using the same course to fulfill two different requirements in a degree plan. Normally, students may not double-dip more than 6-7 hours across their degree plan. Anything beyond that must be approved by the dean.
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Mark Sanders, Chair
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 203
Phone: 936.468.2101
Fax: 936.468.2614
P.O. Box 13007, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Web: www.sfasu.edu/english

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.A. in English
B.F.A. in Creative Writing
Secondary School Certification, English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12

MINORS:
Children’s Literature
Creative Writing
English
Literature (for B.F.A. in Creative Writing students only)
Linguistics
Professional and Technical Writing

OBJECTIVES

The Department of English offers a wide variety of courses devoted to the development of critical thinking and analytical skills. The faculty, a dynamic group of scholars, creative writers and teachers, help students to develop effective, appropriate use of English language skills and promote the understanding of practical and literary discourse, as well as the discovery of the literary heritage of English-speaking and other people. In language and literature, English provides an essential education for all students. For students who have particular interests, the department offers a broader-than-average background in literature, writing, the English language and/or linguistics at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

MAJORS AND MINORS

Bachelor of Arts in English (36 hours)

Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)
• Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230

Linguistics Courses (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 341, 342, 344, 438, 440, 442

FACULTY

Professor
Mark Sanders

Associate Professors
Norjuan Austin, Michael Given, Marc Guidry, Steven Marsden, Michael Martin, Christine McDermott, John McDermott, Kenneth Untiedt, Kevin West

Assistant Professors
Andrew Brininstool, Ericka Hoagland, Jen McClanaghan, Denise T. Millstein, Christopher Sams, Jessica Sams, Elizabeth Tasker-Davis, Ronald Tumelson

Lecturers
Deborah Bush, Nancy Fox, Sue Whatley
World Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
• Three hours from: enG 304, 305, 307 or 308

British Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 315, 316, 317, 318 or 319

American Literature Period Courses (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334

Advanced World, British or American Literature (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 405, 412 or 421

Twelve hours from: ENG 326, 381, 426, 490

Three hours elective: 300-400 level approved ENG course

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in College of Education section for specific professional teacher coursework requirements.

Honors students may substitute the following:
• ENG 133H (three hours) may be substituted for ENG 131 and 132 if the student receives a grade of A; students receiving a grade of B or C must take ENG 132.
• ENG 233H (three hours) may be substituted for one of the 200-level surveys.

Minor in English (21 hours)
*Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)
• Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230

*Period Literature Courses (6 hours)
• Six hours from: ENG 304, 305, 307, 308, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 330, 331, 332, 333 or 334

* Students must take at least one course in World, American and British literatures from the combined offerings of 200-level survey and 300-level period literature courses.

Linguistics Courses (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 341, 342, 344, 438, 440, 442

Literature Analysis (3 hours)
• ENG 381

Advanced Literature (3 hours)
• Three hours from: ENG 405, 412, 421 or 426

Most film studies courses do not count toward either the English major or minor. Please consult with an adviser in the Department of English for more information.

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (33 hours)
The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in creative writing is for students who want the intensity of a conservatory education within a liberal arts degree. This program requires a capstone sequence of six hours of senior thesis culminating in the creation of a substantial work of original fiction, poetry and/or creative non-fiction. B.F.A. students are required to minor in literature. A public reading of the student’s work, a selection from the thesis, is required in the senior year.
• Three hours from: ENG 261
• Six to nine hours from: ENG 359, 361 or 362
• Three to six hours from: ENG 459
• Three to six hours from: ENG 461
• Three to six hours from: ENG 462
• Three to six hours from: ENG 463
• Zero to three hours from: ENG 460
• Zero to six hours from: ENG 465
• Three hours from: ENG 467
• Three hours from: ENG 468
Every B.F.A. student must take ENG 261 and 463. Within the intermediate and advanced workshops, students have some leeway to focus on particular genres but are expected to take at least one workshop in each area.

With the consent of your adviser, THR 463 (Playwriting) also may be used to fulfill three hours of the 400-level Creative Writing Workshop courses.

The B.F.A. Mandatory Minor in Literature (21 hours)
- Six hours from: ENG 211, 212, 221, 222, 229 or 230
- Three hours from: ENG 326
- Three hours from: ENG 381
- Three hours from: ENG 341, 342, 344, 438, 440, 442
- Three hours from: ENG 300-400 Modern/Contemporary Literature elective
- Three hours from: ENG 300-400 English elective

Minor in Children’s Literature (18 hours)
The children’s literature minor consists of 18 hours from the courses listed below. Students may, with the permission of a children’s literature specialist in the English department or the chair of the department, substitute three semester hours outside the Department of English in lieu of ENG 352. Courses used for substitutions must be very closely aligned with the goal of the children’s literature minor in order to advance a student’s understanding of the analysis of children’s literature.

Fifteen hours from these required courses:
- ENG 350 – Children’s Literature Survey
- ENG 351 – Fairytales
- ENG 353 – The Golden Age of Children’s Literature
- ENG 354 – Picture Books
- ENG 356 – Young Adult Literature

And three hours from the following courses:
- ENG 355 – Gender and Sexuality in Children’s Literature
- ENG 352 – Special Topics
- ENG 250 – Literature for Young Children
- Outside Elective*

* Approved intercollegiate/university-offered courses when subject matter is appropriate and approved by the chair of the English Department.

Minor in Creative Writing (18 hours)
The purpose of the minor in creative writing is to allow students, regardless of major, to develop advanced skills in the creation of original fiction, poetry and/or creative non-fiction.

A minor in creative writing consists of 18 semester hours. Students completing the minor must take a mix of the following courses to total 18 hours: ENG 261 (required), 359, 361, 362, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463 (required), 465.

With the consent of the director of the Creative Writing Program, THR 463, (Playwriting) also may be used to fulfill credits for the creative writing minor.

(Note for creative writing minors who are also English majors: writing credits taken to complete the minor do not count for English major credits. Students may take additional creative writing courses beyond the minimum 18 hours for the minor and apply them to the English major elective.)
Minor in Linguistics (18 hours)
The minor in linguistics consists of 18 credit hours divided into nine core hours and nine elective hours. Only one course can be counted as credit for both the student’s major and minor; any course counted toward both must first be approved by the chair.

Required:
• Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language); and
• an exit interview upon the completion or near-completion of the minor.

CORE curriculum for Linguistics Minor (12 hours):
• The following courses are required of all students pursuing a minor in linguistics: ENG 341, 440 (six hours);
• ENG 342 or ENG 439 (3 hours);
• ENG 438 or ENG 442 (3 hours).

Electives (six hours):
Choose any two courses from the following list of electives (courses used in the linguistics CORE above cannot be taken a second time, except in instances where the topic has changed): ENG 342, ENG 344, ENG 440, ENG 442, ANT 231, COM 270, COM 435, COM 436, FRE 303, LAT 495, PHI 163, PSY 360, SPA 303, SPA 310, SPA 420, SPA 430, SPA 433, SPH 130, SPH 210.

*Minor in Technical and Professional Writing (18 hours)
The minor in technical and professional writing is designed to prepare students with the skills necessary to pursue careers as technical or professional writers, or to provide those with major concentrations in technical fields with the writing skills that the leaders in those professions find most valuable.
• Required courses (nine hours): ENG 273, 373 and 473 or 335.
• Required internship (three hours): ENG 474 or 460.
• Elective courses (six hours). *Choose two courses from ENG 335 (if not used as a required course), 344, 382, 473 (if not used as a required course), 481; COM 103.

* Courses from other departments with appropriate focus on professional writing, editing or layout may be included in the six hours of electives with the approval of the department chair. Students should be aware that these courses may have prerequisites that are not part of the minor.

ENGLISH HONOR SOCIETY – SIGMA TAU DELTA
English majors or minors who have completed six hours of English literature (in addition to the freshman English requirement) and who have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 and grade-point average in English of 3.0 are eligible for membership in Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society.

COURSES IN ENGLISH (ENG)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

099. Developmental English - Course in critical thinking, reading and writing for students who have not yet passed the writing component of the Texas Success Initiative. Will not satisfy freshman English requirements or apply toward an English major or minor requirements. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit. Will count as part of student’s course load for the semester.
131. **Rhetoric and Composition (ENGL 1301)** - Study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments address rhetorical analysis and evaluation and critical responses to close readings of texts. Required of all students who do not qualify for English 133H. Prerequisite: acceptable THEA score or at least a C in English 099. Must earn a grade of C or higher to be admitted to English 132.

132. **Research and Argument (ENGL 1302)** - Continued study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on the forms of argumentative writing and on research methods, such as gathering, evaluating, summarizing, synthesizing and citing source information. Prerequisite: C in English 131. Must earn a C or higher to be admitted to any English 200-level course.

133H. **Composition and Rhetoric: Exposition and Argument** - Intensive study and application of academic writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments that address rhetorical analysis, argumentative writing and the incorporation of research. Prerequisite: 28 or higher on ACT or 580 or higher on SAT. Not open to students with credit in English 131. Students must receive an A in 133H to receive credit for ENG 131 and 132; students receiving a grade of B or C must take ENG 132. Students must receive a C or higher in the freshman writing sequence to be admitted to any English 200-level course.

200. **Introduction to Literature** - Readings in literary genres, such as poetry, drama, short story, novel. Prerequisite: six hours of freshman English.

211. **World Literature to 1650 (ENGL 2332)** - Survey in the first half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from the first written literature through 1650. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

212. **World Literature from 1650 (ENGL 2333)** - Survey in the second half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from 1650 to the present. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

221. **British Literature to 1800 (ENGL 2322)** - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period through the 18th-century. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

222. **British Literature from 1800 (ENGL 2323)** - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from Romanticism to the present, including study of the Victorians and Moderns. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

229. **American Literature to 1865 (ENGL 2327)** - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from its beginnings to 1865. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

230. **American Literature from 1865 (ENGL 2328)** - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from 1865 to the present. Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.

233H. **Literary Genres** - Generically based survey of literature covering a variety of periods and/or traditions for students whose performance on the ACT or SAT examination qualifies them for accelerated and individualized study. Prerequisite: English 133H with a grade of A or consent of department chair.

240. **Classical Roots of English Vocabulary** - Systematic study of Latin and Greek elements in the English language to help students improve general vocabulary and reading comprehension and prepare for graduate/
professional school entrance exams. No knowledge of Greek or Latin required. May not be used to satisfy the foreign language requirement.

246. Introduction to Narrative Film - An introduction to the concepts and terminology necessary to discuss and write about narrative film in complex and compelling ways. Emphasis on film literacy, the language and grammar of film and critically reading and analyzing the cinematic text.

250. Literature for Young Children - In-depth examination of literature for very young children (ages 2-8). Sections of this course may focus on multicultural and global literature for young children.

261. Introduction to Creative Writing - An introduction to the writing of poetry, fiction and non-fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop.

273. Technical and Scientific Writing (ENGL 2311) - The study of the rhetorical principles involved in technical and scientific workplace writing, with an emphasis on the production of professional documents, such as analytical reports. Will not satisfy literature requirement; will not count toward an English major or minor (except for a minor in writing). Prerequisite: six semester hours of freshman English.


300. Mythology - Study of Greek, Roman and Hebraic mythology, emphasizing the role of myth in history, culture and consciousness. Prerequisite: six semester hours of English.

302. Folklore - Examines the traditional knowledge of a culture, including the customs, traditions, beliefs, superstitions, oral histories, legends, crafts, foods, art, ceremonies and speech of a particular group. The focus may be on American folk traditions or those of various societies such as Native Americans or ancient cultures. Prerequisite: six semester hours of English.

PREREQUISITE: NINE SEMESTER HOURS OF ENGLISH, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED

304. Ancient/Classical World Literature - A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from the earliest writings to approximately 500 CE. The course will cover literature of the ancient near east, classical Greek and Latin literature, Chinese and Indian literature, and early Christian literature.

305. Medieval/Renaissance World Literature - A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from approximately 500 to 1600. The course will cover Arabic literature, medieval and Renaissance Romance literature, and Golden Age Japanese Literature.

307. Early Modern/Modern World Literature - A close study of works in world literature (primarily Western) from approximately 1600 to 1900. The course will cover French Neoclassical literature, continental Romantic literature, and Realist and Symbolist literature.

308. Contemporary World Literature - A close study of works in world literature (Western and non-Western) from 1900 to the present. The course will cover works representative of modernism, postmodernism, magical realism and contemporary trends.

315. Medieval British Literature - A close study of British literature from early Celtic and Anglo-Saxon texts through the 15th century. The course will cover a variety of genres/modes, such as Arthurian romance, heroic poetry, satire, dream vision, drama, lyrics, chronicle, biography and au-
316. Renaissance British Literature - A close study of British Literature in the 16th and 17th-centuries. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors, such as Sidney, Spenser, Wyatt, Shakespeare, Marlowe, Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Bacon and Milton.

317. Restoration and 18th-Century British Literature - A close study of British literature from the 1660-1800. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Wycherly, Defoe, Pope, Swift, Johnson, Burney and Thompson.

318. Romantic and Victorian British Literature - A close study of British literature from the 1780s to 1901. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Wordsworth, Keats, Byron, Radcliffe, Austen, Scott, Tennyson, Rossetti, Arnold, Eliot and Dickens.

319. Modern and Contemporary British Literature - A close study of 20th-century British literature. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Yeats, T.S. Eliot, Conrad, Woolf, Joyce, Orwell, Dylan Thomas, Burgess, Auden and Heaney.

324. Film Movements and Themes - Explorations into the theoretical and historical circumstances surrounding the development of trends and themes within narrative film. Movements and themes may include French, new wave, German expressionism, neo-realism, film noir, Soviet montage, Hong Kong thrillers, new-British cinema, the natural world, religion, masculinity and feminism, gender, race, crime and punishment, and love and sexuality. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

326. Shakespeare - In-depth study of the poetry and plays of William Shakespeare.

330. Colonial American Literature - A close study of American literature from pre-colonization to the early 1800s. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Smith, Bradford, Bradstreet, Rowlandson, Crevecoeur, Wheatley, Paine, Franklin, Jefferson, Knight and Equiano.

331. American Romantic/Transcendental Literature - A close study of American Literature from the early 1800s through the Civil War. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Cooper, Irving, Emerson, Thoreau, Dickinson, Fuller, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Douglass and Whitman.

332. Realism/Naturalism American Literature - A close study of American Literature from the end of the Civil War to the 1920s. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Twain, James, Norris, Chesnutt, Crane, London, Dreiser, Chopin, Wharton and Gilman.

333. Modern American Literature - A close study of American literature from 1914 to 1945. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Frost, Williams, Stevens, H.D., Faulkner, Porter, Hemingway, Dos Passos and Fitzgerald.

334. Contemporary American Literature - A close study of American literature from 1945 to the present. The course will cover literary schools of the period and major authors such as Salinger, Vonnegut, Ellison, Carver, Ginsberg, O’Connor, Morrison, Barth and Williams.

335. Digital Rhetoric and Writing - Study of and practice in writing electronic genres with consideration of audience, media and technology. The course will focus on issues specific to language, visual rhetoric, composition and publication in digital environments.
341. **Introduction to Linguistics** - Introduction to the core concepts of linguistic study, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics, and to the application of those concepts such as language acquisition, language disorders, sociolinguistics and language change. Analyses of linguistic concepts and applications focus on data from languages spoken around the world (i.e., will not focus on or be limited to English). Course was formerly listed as ENG 441. Prerequisite: none.

342. **History of the English Language** - Study of language change and reasons for change in the English language throughout the three major periods: Old, Middle and Modern English. Types of linguistic changes include sound, structure and meaning. Investigation of possible causes for these changes focus on literary developments and socio-political factors that influenced the language. Within Modern English, examination of current English dialects around the world. Prerequisite: none.

344. **Structures of English** - Linguistic study of English, including phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Includes an examination of several applied topics, focusing on topics such as English stylistics, language acquisition as it pertains to structures of English, English dialects and history of English. Prerequisite: none.

346. **Film Topics: Genre and Auteur** - Intensive study of developments in film categorization, classification and interpretation. Studies of genres such as the western, screwball comedy, film noir, musicals, horror and thrillers. Individual directors studied may include Hitchcock, Welles, Hawks, Ford, Sayles, Lee, Spielberg, Kubrick, Coen, Chaplin, Keaton, Cukor and Sirk. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

348. **Study Abroad** - An upper-level topics course for students participating in a study-abroad program with the English department. Topics will vary.

349. **Gender and Literature** - Introduction to gender as a critical tool for literary study. Topics will vary from semester to semester.

350. **Children's Literature** - Study of the major genres of children’s literature. Focus on primary texts from each genre.

351. **Fairy Tales** - Introduction to the most familiar fairy tales. Students will examine just how fairy tales are used in modern work, particularly young-adult fiction.

352. **Special Topics in Children’s Literature** - Course will focus on specific periods, genres, and modes of children’s and young adult literature. May be repeated for credit when topic changes. Children’s literature minors may only take course once for credit toward the minor.


354. **Picture Books** – Study of a genre of children’s literature in which words and pictures are used to convey meaning. Course required of those minoring in Children’s Literature. Students will study picture-book, art and illustrative theories, and present close readings of children’s picture books.

355. **Gender and Sexuality in Children’s Literature** – Course examines issues of gender and sexuality in children’s and young adult literature. Students will assess concepts of masculinity, femininity, sexuality and socialization in texts aimed at children and adolescents, why certain books are labelled “boys” or “girls” books, and the cultural ramifications of such gendered readings. Counts toward the children’s literature minor.
356. **Young Adult Literature** - Study of the major genres of literature published for a young-adult audience. Focus on primary texts from each genre.

359. **Intermediate Poetry Workshop** - Readings and discussions demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of poetry with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.

361. **Intermediate Fiction Workshop** - Readings and discussions demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.

362. **Intermediate Non-fiction Workshop** - Readings and discussions demonstrating the basic structural and technical elements of creative non-fiction with opportunities for practice and peer workshop. Prerequisite: ENG 261 or consent of instructor.

365. **Adaptation: Literature and Film** - Investigation of many of the current theories of adaptation. Students will learn the necessary terminology to discuss film and literature, analyze literary and filmic texts, and grapple with several current strands of sophisticated (and sometimes difficult) film and narrative theory. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

370. **Ethnic Studies** - Introduction to the theory, topics and methodology of ethnic studies.

372. **Latin-American Literature** - Introduction to a particular region, national literature, period or movement in Latin-American literature. Topics may vary from semester to semester.

373. **Technical and Professional Editing** - Study and application of the principles involved in the editing and publication of professional and technical projects. Emphasis placed on planning, arranging, editing and laying out complex documents like journal issues, scholarly anthologies and lengthy technical documents. Prerequisite: six hours of freshman English and at least three additional hours of a sophomore or higher-level writing course.

374. **African-American Literature** - Study of writers, movements and genres in African-American literature. May be repeated up to nine hours. May be taught as a survey.

376. **The Harlem Renaissance** - Study of major authors of the Harlem Renaissance period. Genres of literature will include poetry, short story, narrative, letter, play and novel.

377. **African-American Literature of the Civil Rights Era** - Close reading and intensive study of works by civil rights authors and activists. Readings include, but are not limited to: Martin Luther King Jr., Malcolm X, Huey Newton, George Jackson, Angela Davis, Eldridge Cleaver and Elaine Brown.


379. **Literature of Africa** - Intensive study of oral and written literature in the African Diaspora. Sections will focus on such African literary traditions as storytelling by Griots.

381. **Writing About Literature** - Reading and writing critical analyses of primary texts, including essays, fiction and poetry. The course, which reviews
the mechanics and techniques of literary analysis, should be taken during the first semester a student is eligible for 300-level courses.

382. **Reasoning and Writing** - Construction of argumentative critical analysis based on instructor- and student-selected topics.

383. **Bible as Literature** - This course approaches the Bible as a composite text of multiple genres (mythical, historical, epistolary, poetic and prophetic). Issues include the development of a canon, parameters of interpretation, biblical poetics and biblical influence. Some comparison with related non-biblical texts.

390. **Special Topics in Literature** - Various topics such as humor and satire, mystery and imagination, science fiction, politics, and literature. May be repeated up to six hours.

405. **Topics in Comparative World Literature** - Advanced study and research in world literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.


412. **Topics in British Literature** - Advanced study and research in British literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

421. **Topics in American Literature** - Advanced study and research in American literature, which may focus on particular periods, genres and/or authors. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

423. **Topics in Southwestern American Literature** - Advanced study of the literature of Texas and the Southwestern United States. The focus may be specifically on Texas' authors or works, Southwestern or Southern writers, the Western as a genre, Native-American literature, or other related topics. May be repeated when topic changes.

424. **Advanced Topics: World Cinema** - Investigations of nation and identity in film approached in their specific cultural, historical and theoretical terms. Study of international film movements, individual directors and/or comparison between national cinemas. May be repeated when topic changes. Prerequisite: ENG 246.

426. **Genres, Topics and Authors** - Advanced study and research of a particular genre, special topic or selection of authors, focusing on selections from any combination of authors and texts from American, British and/or world literature. Topics will vary by semester. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

438. **Forensic Linguistics** - Linguistic study of texts and recordings to determine authorship, evasion strategies, possible coercion in writings/recordings, stylistic changes, deception and so on. Linguistic tools include phonetic analysis and word choice. Texts analyzed include hate mail, suicide notes and confessions. Recordings include interviews, interrogations and confessions. Prerequisite: none.

439. **Advanced Grammar** - Advanced investigation of the concepts of grammatical form and function, including the application of labels such as noun, adjective, verb, subject, objects, phrase and clause. Study also will include discussion of the use of grammar in written and spoken language, the teaching of grammar in classrooms, the debates about grammatical change in current language, and the notion of standard language. Prerequisite: none.
440. **Advanced Linguistic Theory** - Focused study on one of the following three subareas of linguistics: phonetics/phonology, morphosyntax or semantics/pragmatics. Examination of available competing theories within the subarea and theoretical application to linguistic data. Subareas will be offered on a rotating schedule. Students may repeat this course up to two times (under differing topics). Prerequisite: ENG 341, 342 or 344.

442. **Topics in Linguistics** - Advanced study of a topic within linguistics; topics will rotate. Example topics include sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, language and literature, corpus linguistics, historical linguistics, typology and universals, and history of linguistic study. Students may repeat the course under different topics. Prerequisite: none.

444. **English in Secondary School** - Theory and practice of language arts pedagogy in Grades 8-12. Required for students planning to take English Language Arts and Reading Grades 8-12 TExES (Texas Examination of Educator Standards.) Prerequisites: 24 hours of English courses; SED 370, 371, 372; and consent of instructor.

446. **Advanced Topics in Film Theory** - Concentration on film theory either as general overview or focus on certain aspects, such as auteur, genre, realism/formalism, postmodernist, Marxist, feminist, spectatorship, etc. Prerequisite: ENG 246.

448. **Women Writers** - Close study of American, British and/or World Literatures by women writers. This upper-level course may be arranged according to literary period, genre, theme and/or selected writers. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

459. **Advanced Poetry Workshop** - Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisites: 12 hours of English, including ENG 261 and 359 or graduate standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once for up to six hours.

460. **Literary Publishing Internship** - Students will have the opportunity to intern at REAL, the literary journal of SFA, to participate in all facets of a magazine’s operation, from the daily routine of screening manuscripts and recording subscriptions through issue preparation. The internship places classroom writing workshops into skills acquisition, enabling students to carry real editing experience into graduate studies or into careers in professional writing or publishing. Prerequisites: ENG 261 and six hours of 300-level creative writing courses.

461. **Advanced Fiction Workshop** - Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English, including ENG 261 and 361, graduate standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once for up to six hours.

462. **Advanced Nonfiction Workshop** - Classroom analysis and discussion of student writing. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English, including ENG 261 and 362, graduate standing, or consent of instructor. May be repeated for up to six hours.

463. **Elements of Craft** - Analysis of selected examples (either prose or poetry) with emphasis on technical, generic and aesthetic features. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English, including ENG 261, 359, 361 and 362. May be repeated with change of topic.

465. **Topics in Creative Writing** - Advanced study of a special topic. Variable topics may include screenwriting, graphic novels, horror fiction, the history of literary magazines or other related topics. May include workshop component or seminar paper. Prerequisites: ENG 261 and six hours of 300-level creative writing courses.
467. **Creative Writing Senior Thesis I** - First semester of a two-semester progression of senior thesis culminating in a well-crafted, book-length creation of poetry or prose. Prerequisites: 15 credits of creative writing, including ENG 459, 461 or 462, plus consent of faculty adviser.

468. **Creative Writing Senior Thesis II** - Second semester of a two-semester progression of senior thesis culminating in a well-crafted book-length creation of poetry or prose. Prerequisite: 15 credits of creative writing, including ENG 459, 461 or 462, plus consent of faculty adviser.

472. **Advanced Topics in African-American Literature** - In-depth study of one or more authors or movements. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

473. **Advanced Technical Writing** - Advanced study of the principles of document analysis, page design, collaborative writing environments and editing skills in the production of documents typically created by technical writers and professionals in industry and government. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of English.

474. **Technical and Professional Writing Internship** - Supervised experience in technical and professional writing with an approved organization. A minimum of 140 hours of work for three credit hours. Prerequisite: junior standing, completion of 12 hours in the technical and professional writing minor, and consent of instructor.

481. **Advanced Composition** - Advanced study of rhetoric, composition and editing. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

490. **Senior Seminar** - Advanced study of selected literary texts through the critical lens of literary theory with a regular rotation of seminars in World, American and British literatures. For students completing teacher certification, ENG 444 serves as their seminar. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of English.

495. **Independent Study** - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of English and consent of instructor.
DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT

Kwame Badu Antwi-Boasiako, Interim Chair
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 124
Phone: 936.468.4408
Fax: 936.468.2732
P.O. Box 13045, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: antwibokb@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/polisci

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.A./B.S. in Political Science
B.A./B.S. in Public Administration
B.A. in Criminal Justice
- Corrections
- Law Enforcement
- Legal Assistant

The department offers students an option of graduating in five years with both an undergraduate degree and an M.P.A. in one of the following combinations:
- B.A./M.P.A. in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.S./M.P.A. in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.A./M.P.A. in Criminal Justice

MINORS

Political Science
Public Administration
Criminal Justice

OBJECTIVES

The Department of Government is a community of teachers and scholars devoted to studying all aspects and every component of political power. The scope of study is broad, including the nature of democracy, American political thought, jurisprudence, political institutions, public policy, public opinion, political participation, political economy, the international political system and all interactions between citizens and their governments, including interest group activities, crime, corrections, legal studies, public law and public administration. Our courses offer both the theoretical knowledge and the practical essential skills to succeed in graduate or professional schools, and they provide a sound foundation for practice in such fields as law, practical politics, criminal justice administration, corrections, nonprofit organization management,
public administration, law enforcement, court administration, public opinion research, legal assistantship and juvenile justice.

Beyond our undergraduate programs, our Master of Public Administration degree provides the sophisticated knowledge and skills necessary to advance in public service career, and offers an opportunity for integrating the study of administration with the study of the other social sciences, including economics, geography, history, political science and sociology

MAJORS AND MINORS

Political Science (36-hour major; 18-hour minor)
A major in political science consists of PSC 303, 490 and 30 additional advanced hours in political science. A minor in political science consists of 18 hours in advanced coursework. PSC 141 and 142 do not count toward the major or minor. Students with a major in political science may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

Pre-Law Study
The department offers courses designed to prepare students for law school, public service careers with a strong legal component and graduate study in political science with a public law emphasis. Appropriate political science courses for a pre-law emphasis include: PSC 301, 302, 403 and 12 semester hours selected from PSC 305, 313, 405, 412, 413, 441, 442, 447, 448, 449 and 450. Electives could include ACC 231 and 232; BLW 335 and 437; CJS 413; and PHI 163. There is no pre-law major.

Public Administration (30-hour major; 21-hour minor)
The public administration major consists of two components:
1. A 21-semester hour core requirement of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415 and CJS 101.
2. Nine additional semester hours selected from PBA 410, 420, 470, 475; PSC 313, 403, 447, 448, 449, 450 or 499.
Students who major in public administration may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.
Students also may elect to minor in public administration. The minor consists of the 21-semester hour public administration core requirement of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415 and CJS 101.

Criminal Justice
The criminal justice major requires 33 to 34 semester hours of coursework, which includes a minimum of 27 advanced (300-400) hours. All majors are advised that they should consider selected courses depending upon specific career interests in the field of justice administration.

Law Enforcement (33 hours with a minimum of C in each course)
• Twenty-seven hours from: CJS 101, 201, 301, 303, 305, 307, 310, 311, 420
• Six hours from: advanced CJS courses.

Corrections (33 hours with a minimum of C in each course)
• Twenty-seven hours from: CJS 101, 231, 305, 307, 310, 312, 332, 411, 431
• Six hours from: advanced CJS elective courses.

Legal Assistant (34 hours with a minimum of C in each course)
• Six hours from: CJS 101, 213
• One hour from: CJS 214
• Fifteen hours from: CJS 303, 305, 311, 413, 460
• Twelve hours from: advanced CJS or elective courses.

Note: Students are encouraged to select from the following to meet the elective requirement in the legal assistant sequence: BLW 335 (Business Law), 366 (Real Estate Law), 448 (Estate Planning) or 456 (Employment and Agency Law).

**Criminal Justice Minor (18 hours)**
The minor in Criminal Justice requires 18 semester hours, including CJS101 (three hours) and the following:
• Three hours from: CJS 201, 213 or 231
• Three hours from: CJS 303 or 305
• Nine hours from: CJS 301, 307, 310, 311, 312, 411, 413

(A student may substitute three hours in the place of one specified course.)

**Honor Societies**
Each curricular pattern or sequence within the department has one or more professional organizations in which students in that area of study are eligible for membership and participation.

**Criminal Justice**
Students who are academically qualified may join Alpha Phi Sigma, the National Criminal Justice Honor Society. Undergraduate students must maintain a minimum 3.2 overall GPA on a 4.0 scale and a 3.2 GPA in criminal justice courses. Students also must rank in the top 35 percent of their class and have completed a minimum of four courses within the criminal justice curriculum. The honor society is open to criminal justice majors and minors. Graduate students are required to maintain a minimum of a 3.4 GPA in both criminal justice and overall courses. Students must have completed a minimum of four courses within the criminal justice curriculum.

**Political Science**
Junior, senior and graduate political science students who have completed at least 12 semester hours in political science with at least six of those hours at SFA, and who have a minimum 3.2 GPA, both overall and in political science, may apply for membership in Pi Sigma Alpha, the National Political Science Honor Society.

**Public Administration**
Junior, senior and graduate public administration students who have completed at least 12 semester hours in political science with at least six of those hours at SFA, and who have a 3.20 GPA, both overall and in public administration, may apply for membership in Pi Alpha Alpha, the National Public Administration Honor Society.

**COURSES IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (PSC)**
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week. Students must successfully complete six semester hours of introductory political science courses (PCS 141, 142 or equivalent) before enrolling in advanced political science courses.

141. **Introduction to American Government: Theory and Politics** - Origins and development of American and Texas government systems; federalism; civil liberties and civil rights; and interest groups, political parties and
elections. This course meets the legislative requirements for a course on the constitutions of the United States and Texas.

142. **Introduction to American Government: Structure and Functions** - Legislative, executive and judicial functions in American and Texas governments; public policy areas such as finance, social services and foreign policy; Texas local and county governments.

301. **Judicial Process** - Analysis of law and the legal system; legal training, the bar and legal occupations; the jury system; criminal and civil procedures. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

302. **Topics in the Development of American Law** - Usually taught as Judicial Behavior: judicial activism and restraint roles, judicial selection, Texas and federal court structures with emphasis upon the U.S. Supreme Court. With a change in topic, may be repeated one time for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

303. **Introduction to Political Science** - Introduction to the discipline of political science, emphasizing political ideas, concepts, institutions and methods of analysis. Required of all political science majors. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

304. **Major Foreign Governments** - Latin America, Europe, Asia, Middle East, Africa - Government and politics of the principal countries of each area. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

305. **Appellate Advocacy I** - Introduction to appellate courts and the appellate process with a focus on practical knowledge and skills such as persuasive writing and client advocacy necessary for the successful study of law.

306. **Political Parties & Interest Groups** - An analysis of the development and functioning of American political parties and interest groups and their role in the political, policy and administrative processes of government. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

313. **State Governments** - Systematic and intensive study of state governmental organization, operation and functions as carried on at the state level throughout the United States. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

328. **International Terrorism** - An examination of debates regarding the definition of terrorism (and why this is important), the factors leading to terrorism, the motivations of terrorists, counter-terrorism strategies, and the impact of terrorism and counter-terrorism on open societies.

332. **International Politics** - Forces and forms of international politics. Restraints on the struggle for power, balance of power, morality, law. Problems of world stability, peaceful change, international interdependence, global governance, structure and dilemmas of the international political economy, nature and influence of non-state and transnational actors. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

333. **International Political Economy** - A survey of the analyses of the relationship between economics and politics in the formation of states’ economic policies and in international economic relations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

334. **International Human Rights** - Studies the sources of human rights and the evolution of an international human rights norm. Investigates the struggle between international human rights and state sovereignty, the
question of universalism versus cultural relativism, and the motivations for state-sponsored torture and its effectiveness. Analyzes first-hand accounts of torture. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

335. Classical Political Thought - Development and analysis of classical political thought from the pre-Socratic period through the Middle Ages. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

336. Modern Political Thought - Development and analysis of political thought from Machiavelli through the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

337. Theories of Democracy - An examination and comparison and contrast of the varieties of democratic theory, including those based in liberalism and civic republicanism. Traces the development of those theories over time with emphasis on recent variations such as libertarianism and deliberative democracy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

338. American Foreign Policy - Analysis of the formulation and control of United States foreign policy and the origin and content of contemporary policies; formulation and application of theories of U.S. foreign policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

339. The European Union - An overview of the forces that shape the creation of the European Union and the ongoing process of European integration. The course includes a survey of the institutional arrangements, decision-making processes and policies of the European Union.

340. International Conflict and Peace – An examination of the causes and scope of international conflict, the theories and mechanisms for its cessation and management, and a wide range of approaches to peace and their likelihood of success. Prerequisite: PSC 141 and 142.

397. Topics in International and Comparative Politics – Analysis of selected topics in international politics. May be repeated one time with different topic for a total of six semester credit hours. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

398H. Honors Reading and Research - Two to six semester hours. Program of reading and research for individual instruction of the honors student. Amount of credit determined by the scope of the program. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

399. Topics in American Politics - Analysis of selected topics in American politics. May be repeated once with different topic for a total of six-semester hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

403. American Constitutional Law - A study of the American federal constitutional provisions concerning the organization of government and the powers, rights, duties and responsibilities of both the government and individual citizen. Major Supreme Court cases will be analyzed and critiqued. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

405. Appellate Advocacy II - Significantly more advanced in skill building than PSC 305, this course emphasizes complex appellate-level research, writing, oral advocacy, and the fine points of courtroom procedure and decorum. Students are required to participate in moot court activities.

413. **Campaigns and Elections** - Examination of the behavior of candidates, campaigns and voters in the electoral process. Topics: the role of the media, the impact of money, the operation of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

420. **Ethics in Public Administration** - The course examines some of the ethical issues that arise in both the private and public sectors. While this course is a survey of contemporary perspectives on ethics in government, it considers the sources to which the public administrator can look for guidance in addressing ethical issues. This course introduces students to ethical dilemmas of public administration as students learn to have basic understanding of theories and traditions in public administration.

433. **American Political Thought** - Development of American political ideologies. Ideas of leading American political thinkers and movements from colonial times to the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

441. **International Law** - Nature, sources and application of the law of nations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

442. **Readings in Public Law** - Readings from literature that exemplify the social scientific study of the state and federal courts, judicial selection, judicial behavior, criminal and civil procedure, the politics of law, the actors in the court system, the legal profession, and the nature and functions of law.

447. **The U.S. Congress** - Structure, powers, organization, political control and procedures of Congress. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

448. **The American Presidency** - Development, power, organization and influence of the presidency. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

449. **Urban Affairs** - Analysis of urban setting, growth and change, legal framework, participation and politics, reform, administration and finance. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

450. **Urban Political Problems** - Analysis of such contemporary urban political problems as crime and law enforcement, transportation, pollution, health, education, welfare and poverty, housing and urban renewal, planning and zoning. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

475. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and six semester hours of upper-level political science; consent of the instructor and department chair; junior standing.

476. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142, six semester hours of upper-level political science, plus PSC 475; consent of the instructor and department chair; junior standing.

490. **Senior Seminar** - Three hours of course credit; seminar format. Required of all political science majors. A capstone course to refine research and writing skills of majors in their final year of study by providing an opportunity to draw together concepts from previous coursework. Topics vary by semester. Prerequisites: PSC 303, plus nine additional hours of upper-level (300-400) political science coursework. Senior standing.
498. **Intern Seminar** - Familiarizes students with policy processes through exposure to participants ranging from interest group representatives to bureaucratic leaders to elected decision makers. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department's organized, supervised, semester-long internship program. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142; advanced standing; and permission of instructor.

499. **Internship in Political Science** - Supervised work with governmental bodies to gain field experience that augments classroom training; one to six semester hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141, PSC 142; junior standing; nine hours of advanced (300-level and higher) PSC courses; and approval of the supervising faculty member and department chair.

**COURSES IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (PBA)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

300. **Introduction to Public Administration** - An overview of the field including topics such as public versus private administration, the study of organizations, personnel administration, financial resources management, budgeting, decision- and policy-making. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

305. **American Public Policy** - Study of various concepts, approaches and the processes used in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of public policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

310. **Public Personnel Administration** - Context, processes and challenges of human resource management, including legal rights and responsibilities, job analysis, recruitment, selection, position classification, job evaluation, performance appraisal, compensation and benefits, and training. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

400. **Management of Public Organization** - Behavior, structures, environment, culture, group dynamics and development of public sector organizations from a managerial perspective. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

405. **Policy Analysis** - Study of analytical tools necessary for evaluating public policies and problems. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

410. **Topics in Public Administration** - Study of selected subject areas in contemporary public administration with an emphasis on practical skills and field experiences. Sample topics: ethics, conflict resolution, administrative law and advanced topics in public policy. May be repeated once with a change of topic for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

415. **Public Budgeting and Financial Administration** - Budgeting processes, types of budgets, the politics of budgeting, revenue systems, capital improvement planning, cash management, debt administration, purchasing, risk management and financial control as practiced in local governments. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

420. **Ethics in Public Administration** - The course examines some of the ethical issues that arise in both the private and public sectors. While this course is a survey of contemporary perspective on ethics in government,
it considers the sources to which the public administrator can look for guidance in addressing ethical issues. This course introduces students to ethical dilemmas of public administration as students learn to have basic understanding of theories and traditions in public administration.

470. **Internship in Public Administration** - Supervised work experience with an approved public or not-for-profit organization. The course is graded on a P/F basis (three semester hour credit). The course may be repeated once for a maximum of six hours credit toward the degree. Prerequisites: completion of 18 hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA; consent of the instructor and department chair; junior standing.

475. **Independent Study in Public Administration** - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: completion of nine hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA; consent of the instructor and department chair; junior standing.

**COURSES IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CJS)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

101. **Introduction to Criminal Justice (CRIJ 1301)** - History, development and philosophy of law enforcement; introduction to criminal justice agencies. Required for all criminal justice majors and minors.

201. **Criminal Investigation (CRIJ 2314)** - Introduction to the fundamentals of criminal investigation, including collection and preservation of evidence.

213. **Civil Procedure** - Introduction to the rules of procedure governing the process of civil litigation with emphasis on those portions that normally involve the legal assistant in trial preparation, discovery and drafting of pleadings.

214. **Legal Ethics** - One semester hour, one hour lecture. Review of the required standards of ethical conduct required by the legal profession for legal assistants.

231. **Introduction to Corrections (CRIJ 2313)** - Comprehensive survey of measures used, with and without confinement, under provisions of penal law.

301. **Law Enforcement** - Policing as a social activity; police institutions and processes examined from historical and contemporary perspectives.

303. **Criminal Law** - Analysis of the substantive law of crime and defenses.

305. **Criminal Procedure** - Examination of the rules of procedure governing due process issues in the enforcement of criminal law.

307. **Criminal Justice Practitioner and Stress** - Inform future criminal justice practitioners about the phenomenon known as stress and specifically the stressors involved in all facets of the criminal justice profession.

308. **Agency Response to Terrorism** - Assessment of terrorist threats to both government and residents of the United States from foreign and domestic sources.

309. **Management of Critical Incidents** - Survey of methods for effectively managing critical incidents in criminal justice agencies, including hostage and barricaded incidents, as well as emotionally disturbed suspects. Emphasis on negotiations as the best means for resolving conflicts and saving the lives of those involved.
310. Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies - Examination of management of criminal justice agencies to include the role, scope and functions of supervisors and the role of risk management.

311. Evidence - Techniques, rules and methods applied to the acquisition, admissibility and use of evidence.

312. Correctional Procedural Law - Examination of the legal procedures applicable to the administration of correctional institutions and community-based supervision of convicted offenders.


314. Corporate Security and Assets Protection - Analysis of protective measures utilized by industrial, commercial and community organizations.

332. Community-Based Corrections - Analysis of methods utilized in probation and parole. Examines alternative methods such as halfway houses.

350. Comparative Criminal Justice Systems - Comparison of the U. S. criminal justice system with systems of selected other countries, beginning with a review of the foundations of the criminal justice system and extending to the various components of these systems.

351. Criminal Deviance - Examination of the economic, social and spatial aspects of selected criminal offenses. Prerequisite: SOC354. Suggested background: SOC 353 and PSY 385.

371. Survey of Forensic Science - Introductory survey of forensic sciences; fingerprints, firearms, tool marks, documents, hairs, fibers, glass, soil and biological materials such as blood and semen; crime scene procedures and methods of laboratory analysis.

401. Readings in Criminal Justice - Advanced readings in the theories, philosophies and practices in criminal justice. Requires extensive review of writings with emphasis on major development in the practice of criminal justice. Prerequisite: junior standing. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

411. Juvenile Justice Administration - Legal and philosophical foundations of the juvenile justice system with respect to recent legislative and judicial mandates and social science research.

413. Legal Research and Writing - Students will develop their legal research and writing skills by preparing appellate briefs and memoranda developed from a research methodology that includes the use of restatements of the law, legal digests, law encyclopaedias, state and federal regulation, law reporters, federal and state statutes, and law reviews. Prerequisite: junior standing.

420. Criminal Justice Planning - Introduction to planning and evaluation techniques. Examines the design of experimental programs in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisite: junior standing.

431. Penology - Examination of the theories of punishment. Economic impact of these punishment models compared within the context of the operation and function of confinement institutions. Prerequisites: CJS 312 and 332.

450. Problems in Criminal Justice - Analysis of particular issues posing major difficulties to the police, courts and correctional agencies. May be repeated once with a change of problem examined. Prerequisite: junior standing.
460. **Internship in Criminal Justice** - Supervised work experience with an approved justice agency. Graded on a P/F basis. Prerequisites: criminal justice major or minor with junior standing; both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or higher; completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice coursework; and consent of the instructor. Incidental fee required is $50.

475. **Independent Study** - Directed independent study, including in-depth research, reading and writing in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisites: criminal justice major or minor with junior standing; both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or higher; completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice coursework; and consent of the instructor and department chair. May be repeated only once.
The Department of History serves a diverse undergraduate and graduate student body by offering a wide variety of courses, seminars and individual studies. In addition, the department plays an active role in historical activities beyond the university by participating in historical associations, preservation, public speaking, research and writing, and by serving as a community resource for historical matters, particularly those relating to the East Texas region. The department’s programs are designed to enable graduates to explore and prepare for exciting careers, including, but not limited to, museums, archival or historic preservation, cultural resources management, government service, law, business and education.

In particular, the history department enables students to achieve the following objectives:

- Acquire the knowledge of history, skill at historical analysis, and sensitivity to historical and social forces needed for lifelong intellectual and aesthetic enrichment.
- Gain, through the study of history, an understanding of the social, political and ethical dimensions of the human condition, as well as the critical thinking skills necessary for responsible citizenship in a representative democracy.
- Develop the skill, knowledge and capacity for continuous learning required for career success in a constantly changing national and global environment.
Together, the SFA history department faculty, staff and students strive to promote historical knowledge, an essential mark of a mature individual. “Not to know what happened before one was born,” wrote Cicero, “is to always be a child.”

DEFINITIONS OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Bachelor of Arts Degree in History (30 hours)
Thirty hours: HIS 151, 152, 210, 470, six hours advanced American history, six hours advanced non-American history, six hours advanced history of the student’s choice; at least 12 hours advanced history must be taken at SFA; and at least six hours of history from 300-level courses.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in History (Secondary Certification with History as a Teaching Field)
Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Minor in History (21 hours)
Twenty-one hours: HIS 133, 134, 151, 152, three hours advanced American history, three hours advanced non-American history, three hours advanced history of the student’s choice; at least six hours advanced history must be taken at SFA. Latin American courses may be counted either as American or non-American history for both majors and minors. Advisers will assist in preparing specialized degree plans.

HISTORY HONOR SOCIETY
Membership in Phi Alpha Theta National Honor Society is open to undergraduate students who have 12 semester hours of history, a 3.1 GPA in all history courses, an overall 3.0 GPA in all other courses, and rank in the top 35 percent of their class.

COURSE CREDIT
Unless otherwise indicated, courses carry three semester credit hours, three hours lecture per week.

*COURSES IN HISTORY (HIS)
134. U.S. History Survey, 1877 - Present (HIST 1302) - Comprehensive survey of American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Meets Texas state requirements for all graduates.
151. Western Civilization I (formerly 131) (HIST 2311) - Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from prehistoric times to the Reformation.
152. Western Civilization II (formerly 132) (HIST 2312) - Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from the Reformation to the present.
*All courses above the 100 level have a prerequisite of six hours of history.

210. **The Craft of History** - Introduction to the historical profession with emphasis on training in research methods and historical analysis. Also introduces career paths for historians, including teaching and public history. Required for majors; recommended for minors.


302. **U.S. Diplomatic History, 1900-Present** - Survey of U.S. diplomatic history from the McKinley administration through the end of the Cold War.

303. **Global Diplomacy** - Survey of the complexities of international relations since the end of World War II, including the rise and fall of the Cold War and the role of the Third World in global affairs.

304. **The Scientific Heritage of the Western World** - Survey of the history of science from the Greeks and Romans to the late 20th century. Emphasis on the people, culture and concepts shaping the science of the Western world.

308. **Introduction to Public History** - An introduction to the ways in which traditional academic history and public history complement and enrich one another. Addresses historical work in such areas as oral history, historical societies, editing projects, businesses, libraries, historic preservation projects, museums and archives. Includes lectures, guest speakers, field trips and individual projects.

310. **Topics in U.S. History** - Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

312. **Topics in European History** - Consideration of certain major forces that have shaped European society and life. Recommended for non-majors and non-minors. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

313. **Topics in World History** - In-depth examination of ideas that have influenced world history, including topics in Middle Eastern history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

314. **Women’s History** - Survey of the History of Women in Western culture with an emphasis on America from the Colonial Era to modern times.

318. **Ancient World** - Survey of the civilizations of Antiquity, including the ancient Near East, Greece and Rome.

319. **Middle Ages** - Survey of the political, social, economic and cultural developments of European civilization from the classical period to the end of the Middle Ages.

320. **Modern East Asia** - Survey of the history of China and Japan from the late 1800s through the late 20th century. Emphasis on culture, modernization and revolutionary movements.

321. **World History** - Introduction to the history of Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East and of Western contact with their people and cultures.

324. **Renaissance and Reformation, 1350-1648** - Analysis of political, social, economic and cultural developments in Europe during the Renaissance and Reformation.

325. **Age of Absolutism, 1648-1789** - Analysis of the great age of monarchy between the Thirty Years War and the French Revolution.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>326.</td>
<td>Age of Nationalism, 1815-1914 - Study of the social, economic and political changes that contributed to the spread of nationalism and of nation building in Europe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328.</td>
<td>Contemporary Europe - Analysis of Europe since World War I. Topics include the breakdown of the peace settlement ending World War I, the impact of World War II on Europe, the rise and fall of the Cold War, decolonization and recent developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330.</td>
<td>European Popular Culture, 1500-1800 - The traditions and beliefs of ordinary men and women, including popular religion, festivals, magic, violence, rebellions and family life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331.</td>
<td>History of Latin America, Ancient to 1830 - Survey of Mexico, Central America and South America from the pre-Columbian Indian civilizations through the wars for independence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td>History of Latin America, 1830-Present - Survey of Latin America from the wars for independence to the 20th century. Emphasis on the factors that have affected the region’s economic and political development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.</td>
<td>History of Mexico - Survey of Mexico from the rise of Aztec civilization to the Mexican Revolution of the 20th century and its aftermath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.</td>
<td>History of Texas - Survey of Texas history from 1600 to present. Emphasizes Anglo-American colonization, the Revolution and the Republic, Reconstruction, Populism, the New Deal and the post-World War II era.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337.</td>
<td>History of England II - Survey of English history from the end of the Middle Ages to the modern era.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339.</td>
<td>Colonial America - Study of the colonial foundations of British North America from the earliest beginnings to the end of the French and Indian War in 1763.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.</td>
<td>American West - Examination of the role of the American West in the development of the American nation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.</td>
<td>The Old South - A survey of the history of the American South from the Colonial era through the Civil War. The course places emphasis on the Colonial South, slavery, sectionalism, the growth of Southern nationalism, the emergence of a unique Southern society and the impact of the Civil War on the region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344.</td>
<td>The New South - This course will explore the history of this unique region since the end of the Civil War. It will examine political, economic, social and cultural themes in an attempt to understand how and why the South developed such a unique character and history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345.</td>
<td>African American History - Survey of African American history from 1619 to the present. Emphasis on the development of racial slavery, the politics of slavery, slave culture, free people of color, emancipation, Jim Crow, the Harlem Renaissance, the black experience in America since World War II, modern African-American culture, the Civil Rights movement, the rise of Black Power ideology and current trends in African-American studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

351. **Tsarist Russia** - General overview of social, political and economic trends in Russia from the 18th century through the Revolution of 1917.

352. **Twentieth-Century Russia** - General overview of the political, economic and social trends in Russia and the Soviet Union from the reign of Nicholas II to the fall of communism.

412. **Studies in European History** - In-depth, topical studies in European history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

414. **Studies in U.S. History** - In-depth, topical studies in U.S. history. May be repeated once with a change of topic.

416. **Studies in World History** - In-depth, topical studies in world history. May be repeated with a change of topic.

426. **French Revolution and Napoleon** - Analysis of revolutionary change in France from the collapse of the Old Regime through the birth of the republic and the rise and fall of Napoleon.

437. **American Environmental History** - An examination of the historical relationships between Americans and their environment. Topic include Native American land-use patterns, environmental change after European contact and physical alteration of landscapes due to industrialization and urbanization and the political implications of evolving environmental thought in the 20th century.

438. **American Urban History** – Study of U.S. cities and suburbs from the Colonial period to the present. Emphasis on urban and suburban society, culture, technology, built environment, spatial organization, politics and government; the tensions between centralization and decentralization; and the dynamics of class, gender, and race in city and suburban life.


443. **Jefferson and Jackson** - Study of political and cultural developments, sectional conflict and expansion during the Federalist, Jeffersonian and Jacksonian Eras (1790s to 1840s).

445. **Civil War and Reconstruction (1850-1877)** - Study of the political, military and cultural history of the Civil War and the era of Reconstruction.

448. **Gilded Age and Progressivism** - A study of American political, social and economic history from the Gilded Age through the Progressive Era (1877-1921).

449. **United States in World War II** - An examination of the American military, economic, political, social and diplomatic role in World War II.

450. **America Between the World Wars** - A study of the social, political and economic events between World Wars I and II.

451. **America Since 1945** - Study of post-1945 America with an emphasis on the impact of the Cold War, the 1950s Red Scare, the civil rights movement, youth subcultures, the Vietnam War and current problems.

452. **Vietnam War** - Study of the Vietnam conflict from the 1940s through the 1970s, examining diplomatic, political, economic and military issues. Emphasis on the U.S. role, but with significant attention devoted to the Vietnamese and international dimensions of the conflict.
457. **Europe and World War I** - Study of the background causes, military actions and the climactic results of the war.

459. **Nazi Germany** - Analysis of the political, military and social developments in Hitler’s Third Reich with special emphasis on personalities, Nazi ideology and the Holocaust.

465. **Public History Internship** – Ten to 15 hours of hands-on experience per week in some aspect of public history such as museum, editorial, archival, heritage tourism or historic preservation work.

470. **Senior Seminar** – Course designed to refine the research and writing skills of undergraduate history majors, giving them the opportunity to complete a research project based on the use of primary documents. Required of all undergraduate history majors.

475. **Advanced Independent Studies** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. One to three hours credit.

476. **Advanced Independent Studies** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. One to three hours credit.
DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES, CULTURES AND COMMUNICATION

Jeana Paul-Ureña, Chair
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 235
Phone: 936.468.4303
Fax: 936.468.2033
P.O. Box 13042, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: jpaulerena@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/modern-lang

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.A./B.S. in Communication Studies
Concentrations in Interpersonal Communication, Media Studies, Organizational Communication, Public Communication

B.A. in Modern Languages
Concentrations in French, Spanish, German and Portuguese

MINORS
Communication Studies
Modern Languages

OBJECTIVES

The area of communication studies recognizes two principal objectives:

1. to educate students in historical, scientific and artistic aspects of communication and contemporary culture and
2. to prepare students for professional careers by bringing general and liberal education into focus and organizing it upon a framework of communication as a science, an art and a service.

The area of modern languages recognizes three principal objectives:

1. to develop competence in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a foreign language;
2. to cultivate an appreciation for the culture and civilization of the people whose language is being studied; and
3. to provide guidance in preparation for the various opportunities in language work.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

B.A. and B.S. in Communication Studies (36 hours)
A major in communication studies includes the following required courses: COM 102, 202, 315, 375, 408, 414, 435 and 470; and 12 hours of additional electives in one of the following concentrations for a total of 36 hours.
Concentration in Organizational Communication
COM 406, 460, 475 plus COM Studies elective

Concentration in Interpersonal Communication
COM 270, 412, 436 plus COM studies elective

Concentration in Media Studies
COM 300, 400, 402, plus COM studies elective

Concentration in Public Communication
COM 311, 313, 406 and 415

B.A. in Modern Languages (34 hours)
Students who wish to graduate with a major in modern languages with a French, Spanish or dual language concentration must complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Concentration in French
The concentration in French consists of 34 semester hours in the language: FRE 232, 235, 303, 330, 340, 335, ILA 215 and 12 to 15 advanced hours. At least six advanced hours must be 400-level courses. Advanced hours may include up to six hours outside the department with approval.

Concentration in Spanish
The concentration in Spanish consists of 34 semester hours in the language: SPA 232, 235, 303, 304, 335; six hours from 330, 331, 340, 341; three hours from 305, 310, 430 or 433; ILA 215 and nine additional advanced hours. At least six hours must be at the 400 level. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish, the required courses are 242, 335, 303, 304; six hours from 330, 331, 340, 341; three hours from 305, 310, 430 or 433; ILA 215 and 12 additional advanced hours. At least six hours must be at the 400 level.

Dual Language Concentration
The Dual Language concentration consists of 34 hours with 21 hours in the primary language: 303, 304; six hours from 330, 331, 340, 341, 350; 335 and six additional advanced hours, three of which must be at the 400 level. In addition, students must complete 12 advanced hours in a secondary language: 303; three hours from 330, 331, 340, 341; and six additional advanced hours, three of which must be at the 400 level, and ILA 215.

Minors
A minor in communication studies consists of 18 hours of coursework. See program advisers for specific courses. Students majoring in fields other than modern languages may earn a minor in modern languages.

A minor in Modern Languages consists of 18 semester hours of French, Spanish or other modern language classes. See a departmental adviser for specific courses.

COMMUNICATION NATIONAL HONOR SOCIETY
Membership in Lamda Pi Eta, the National Communication Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of communication studies.

FRENCH NATIONAL HONOR SOCIETY
Membership in Phi Delta Pi, the National French Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of French.
SPANISH NATIONAL HONOR SOCIETY
Membership in Sigma Delta Pi, the National Hispanic Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of Spanish.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT AND BYPASS CREDIT
Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French, German, Portuguese and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French, German, Portuguese and Spanish 131-132, 231-232, and French and Spanish 303. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit through the Department of Languages, Cultures and Communication.

Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student’s level of competence in the language.

COURSES IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (COM)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

102. Introduction to Communication Theory - An introductory course designed to develop a basic understanding of foundational theories in the field of communication.


170. Interpersonal Communication I (SPCH 1318) - Study of communication in the one-to-one situation leading to development of interpersonal communication skills. Emphasis on positive mental attitude and personal growth.

202. Communication Research Methods - An introductory course designed to establish knowledge of basic social scientific, humanities and critical research methods used in the field of communication.

270. Nonverbal Communication - Awareness and understanding of nonverbal interpersonal communication cues.

300. Introduction to Media Studies - Students learn basic media literacy by developing conceptual tools to think critically about cinema, television, advertising, print journalism, the Internet, etc. The course focuses on the process of reading media texts from various perspectives to explore how the mass media shape and convey meaning.

311. Principles of Persuasion - Consideration of principles and practices in persuading individuals and groups. Prerequisite: COM 111.

313. Argumentation and Debate - Instruction and practice in oral argumentation and debate. Prerequisite: COM 111.

315. Small Group Communication - Theories, principles and skills involved in group communication. Experiential focus upon problem analysis, problem solving and decision-making. Prerequisite: COM 170.
355. **Health Communication** – Focuses on patient-provider communication, health care systems, culture of medicine, caregiving, end-of-life communication, medical decision-making, health promotion and behaviour-change campaigns, worksite health promotion, health narratives, telemedicine, computer-mediated social support, health information seeking, and health entertainment and popular culture.

370. **Listening Behavior** - Study of the nature and importance of listening in the communication process with concentration on improvement. Prerequisite: COM 111 or 170.

375. **Organizational Communication Theory** - An overview of research methods, theories and contemporary issues within organizational communication. Prerequisites: COM 102 and COM 111/170.

390. **Communication Internship** - Three to six semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Prerequisite: must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in communication (12 hours at SFA).

400. **Advanced Topics in Media Studies** - A close study and consideration of the relationship between media and culture. Rotating topics will be covered. May be repeated when topics change.

401. **Topics in Communication** - In-depth study of selected topics in communication. May be repeated when topic changes.

402. **Mass Media and Society** - Examination of the interrelationship between mass media and society with special emphasis upon media effects.

406. **Professional Communication** - Designed to give students an insight into professional communication, illustrated with examples from a broad range of business and professional settings. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

407. **Management of Meetings** - Study and practice of communication in meeting and conference arrangements, committee reports, parliamentary procedure, meeting outcomes and objectives and current technology used in meetings and conferences. Incidental fee $15.

408. **Principles of Leadership** - The study of leadership skills, leadership philosophies and the role communication plays in the process of leadership.

412. **Interpersonal Crisis Communication** - Study of the application of interpersonal communication principles and theories in situations involving personal crisis. Prerequisite: COM 170 or approval of instructor.

414. **Rhetorical Theory and Criticism** - This course is designed to provide advanced study of the writings of principle rhetoricians from ancient to modern times, together with the application of principles drawn from these works in critical analysis.

415. **Political Communication** - General overview and introduction to the study of political communication. Focus on the relationship between mass media and the political process, political campaigns and political consultants.

435. **Intercultural Communication** - Application of communication theory to the interactions between individuals of different cultures. Prerequisite: COM 170.

436. **Psychology of Speech Communication** - Study of the psychological processes underlying speech communication; emphasis on nature and origin of speech. Prerequisite: advanced standing.
460. **Issues Management and Crisis Response** - Examination of current practice in corporate communication issues management and crisis response.

470. **Advanced Interpersonal Communication** - Development of in-depth understanding and skills with regard to the complex features of interpersonal communication within personal and professional contexts. Prerequisite: nine hours of communication courses, including COM 170 and advanced standing.

475. **Advanced Topics in Organizational Communication** - Students will analyze a current research trend in organizational communication studies. Prerequisite: COM 375.

495. **Special Problems in Communication** - One to three semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision by an instructor.

**COURSES IN FRENCH (FRE)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

131. **Elementary French I (FREN 1411)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of French language and Francophone culture with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10.

132. **Elementary French II (FREN 1412)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of FREN 131. Prerequisite: C or higher in FREN 131 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.

231. **Intermediate French I (FREN 2311)** - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C or higher in FREN 131 or equivalent.

232. **Intermediate French II (FREN 2312)** - Continuation of French 231. Prerequisite: C or higher in FREN 231 or equivalent.

235. **French Conversation (FREN 2306)** - Development of basic conversational functions (such as giving advice, eliciting and expressing opinions, and narrating events); conversational management skills (such as taking turns, asking for clarification, circumlocution); and understanding of different spoken registers of French. Prerequisite: FREN 231 or equivalent.

303. **Advanced Grammar and Composition** - Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced coursework in French. Prerequisite: FREN 232 or equivalent.

304. **Introduction to French Literature** - Readings from each of the major literary genres, including lyric poetry, theatre and narrative fiction. Prerequisite: FREN 232 or equivalent.

315. **Topics in French Film and Culture** - Exploration of cultural themes such as childhood, family life, social marginality, crime and punishment, and war using French and Francophone film. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: FREN 232 and FREN 235 or equivalent.

330. **French Civilization** - Political, social, religious and cultural history of France from late antiquity to the Fifth Republic. Prerequisite: FREN 232 or equivalent.
335. **Advanced French Conversation** - Development of speaking and listening skills aimed at a high level of oral proficiency with emphasis on topics pertaining to French or Francophone culture. Prerequisite: FRE 235 or equivalent.


350. **Contemporary French and Francophone Culture** - Exploration of contemporary culture and social life within a French-speaking country. May be repeated with change of country. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.

355. **Special Studies in French Language and Civilization** - Variable topics, including women and French society, Francophone Africa, the Enlightenment, the history of French cinema, French for teachers, business French and translation. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: six hours of advanced French.

436. **Special Studies in French Literature** - Seminar for advanced studies in French literature. Variable topics, including Francophone literature of Africa and the Caribbean, women writers, the contemporary novel, issues in theatre, as well as studies in specific periods. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: six hours of advanced French.

475. **Advanced Independent Studies in French** - One to three credit hours. Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. May be repeated for credit when topics change. By permission of department chair.

**COURSES IN GERMAN (GER)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

131. **Elementary German I (GERM 1411)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of German language and culture of German-speaking countries with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10.

132. **Elementary German II (GERM 1412)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of GER 131. Prerequisite: C in GER 131 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.

231. **Intermediate German I (GERM 2311)** - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in GER 132 or equivalent.

232. **Intermediate German II (GERM 2312)** - Cultural and literary readings, composition and grammar review. Prerequisite: GER 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or higher.

**COURSES IN INDEPENDENT LANGUAGE (ILA)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

111. **Elementary Language Course I** - Languages offered vary. Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Lab fee $10.
112. **Elementary Language Course II** - Languages offered vary. Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Prerequisite: C in ILA 111 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.

215. **Introduction to Language Studies** – An overview of the various components of the study of foreign languages, including study abroad and an introduction to professional and other possibilities for language majors.

315. **Special Topics in Foreign Languages and Cultures** - Variable topics in foreign languages, cultures and literatures. May be taught in English. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

420. **Applied Linguistics for Teachers** - A survey of theories of second language acquisition as well as an introduction to pertinent pedagogical approaches. Prerequisites: six hours advanced Spanish or French, including SPA 303.

450. **Capstone Project** - Research and writing of an individual project in the field of linguistics, culture or literature. The project must compare two foreign languages. Prerequisites: 15 hours advanced coursework with nine hours in primary language and six hours in secondary language.

**COURSES IN PORTUGUESE (POR)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

131. **Elementary Portuguese I** (PORT 1411) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of Portuguese language and Brazilian culture with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee $10.

132. **Elementary Portuguese II** (PORT 1412) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods per week. Continuation of PORT 131. Prerequisite: C in PORT 131 or equivalent. Lab fee $10.

231. **Intermediate Portuguese I** (PORT 2311) - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in PORT 132 or equivalent.

232. **Intermediate Portuguese II** (PORT 2312) – Continuation of PORT 231. Prerequisite: PORT 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or higher.

**COURSES IN SPANISH (SPA)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

131. **Elementary Spanish I** (SPAN 1411) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods each week. Lab fee $10. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor. Introductory study of Spanish language and Hispanic culture with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice.

132. **Elementary Spanish II** (SPAN 1412) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two one-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of SPA 131. Prerequisite: C in SPA 131 or equivalent. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor. Lab fee $10.
231. **Intermediate Spanish I (SPAN 2311)** - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in SPA 132 or equivalent.

232. **Intermediate Spanish II (SPAN 2312)** - Cultural and literary readings, composition and grammar review. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or higher.

235. **Spanish Conversation (SPAN 2306)** - Development of interactive conversational skills with progress toward a more academic style of speaking. Review of grammatical structures of Spanish, enrichment of active vocabulary and understanding of different levels of formality of spoken Spanish. For non-native speakers of Spanish only. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or the equivalent with a grade of C or higher.

241. **Spanish for Heritage Speakers I (SPAN 2313)** - Development of oral and literacy skills with emphasis on academic discourse and understanding of different levels of formality of Spanish. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: permission of the department.

242. **Spanish for Heritage Speakers II (SPAN 2315)** - Development of oral and literacy skills with emphasis on academic discourse and understanding of different levels of formality of Spanish. For native and heritage speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: C in SPA 241 or the permission of the department.

250. **Intermediate Study Abroad for Spanish Students** - Three to six credit hours. Prerequisite: C in SPA 231 or the equivalent.

303. **Advanced Grammar and Composition** - Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced Spanish coursework. Prerequisite: Grade of C or higher in SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.

304. **Introduction to Hispanic Literature** - Introduction to basic concepts of literature (genre, movements, theory) and literary analysis through a selection of Peninsular and Latin-American classics. Prerequisite: SPA 303 or taken concurrently.

305. **Introduction to Spanish Linguistics** - A survey of various fields of Spanish linguistics, including morphology, syntax, phonetics and phonology, socio-linguistics, and dialectology. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.

310. **Spanish Phonetics** - An introduction to the study of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Thorough review of the principles of Spanish pronunciation with extensive oral practice. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or 242 or equivalent.

330. **History of Hispanic American Culture I** - Overview of Hispanic American history from pre-Columbian civilizations to the wars of independence from Spain with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 303 or taken concurrently.

331. **History of Hispanic American Culture II** - Overview of Hispanic American history from the aftermath of the Wars of Independence from Spain to the present with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 303 or taken concurrently.

335. **Advanced Oral Skills in Spanish** - Development of speaking and listening skills aimed at a high level of oral proficiency. Emphasis on academic
and persuasive discourse, analysis of cultural topics and public speaking. Prerequisite: SPA 235 or 242.

340. History of Spanish Culture I - Overview of the history of Spain from pre-Roman times to the Napoleonic invasion, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 303 or taken concurrently.

341. History of Spanish Culture II - Overview of the history of Spain from the Napoleonic invasion to the present, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 303 or taken concurrently.

350. Advanced Study Abroad for Spanish Students - Three to six credit hours. This course may be repeated in a different study-abroad program. Prerequisite: C in SPA 232 or the equivalent.

360. Spanish for the Professions - Development of interactional and presentational skills within the context of the professional workplace. In addition to expanding workplace and career-specific vocabulary, students will learn about cultural protocol in the Spanish-speaking world. Prerequisites: SPA 303 and 335 or taken concurrently.

409. Hispanic Culture and Literature in the United States - Study of the Hispanic presence in the United States, examining the historical, political, linguistic and literary evolution of major Hispanic groups. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304, 330, or 331).

420. Applied Spanish Linguistics - Review of the principle grammar topics of Spanish, as well as an introduction to recognized pertinent pedagogical approaches. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish, including SPA 303 or consent of instructor.

430. History of the Spanish Language - A study of the origins of the Spanish language and its development into modern Spanish, taking into account linguistic, socio-political and literary factors. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish, including SPA 305 or SPA 310 or permission of the department.

433. Special Studies in Language and Linguistics - Advanced studies in the study of the Spanish language. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: six hours advanced Spanish, including SPA 305 or SPA 310 or permission of the department.

435. Special Studies in Latin American Literature and Civilization - Advanced studies in the literature and civilization of Latin America. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: Spanish SPA 304 and either SPA 330 or SPA 331.

445. Special Studies in Peninsular Literature and Civilization - Advanced studies in the literature and civilization of Spain. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: Spanish SPA 304 and either SPA 340 or SPA 341.

460. Spanish Internship - Three semester hours credit, nine to 15 hours of work experience per week in a business or agency that deals with native Spanish speakers. Emphasis on cultural understanding and communicative skills. Prerequisites: SPA 360 and consent of department chair.

DEPARTMENT OF MASS COMMUNICATION

John Allen Hendricks, Chair
Boynton 301B
Phone: 936.468.4001
Fax: 936.468.1331
P.O. Box 13048, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: jhendricks@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/masscomm

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.A. / B.S.

MASS MEDIA
Concentrations in Journalism, Radio/TV, Strategic Communication (Advertising/Public Relations)

MINORS
Mass Media

OBJECTIVES

The mission of the Department of Mass Communication is to prepare students for careers in existing and emerging forms of mass media with an emphasis on critical thinking, ethical values, creativity, professional skills and social responsibility. The student will:

1. Demonstrate the ability to write effectively across a variety of platforms appropriate to the discipline.
2. Gather, organize and analyze discipline-appropriate research and communicate information about it.
3. Understand the role of media in society.
4. Comprehend legal and ethical principles relating to media.
5. Demonstrate the application of media technology, terminology and techniques.

MAJORS AND MINORS

B.A. and B.S. in Mass Media (39 hours)
MCM 101 Introduction to Mass Media
MCM 205 Media Writing
MCM 210 Multimedia Production
MCM 306 Media Law (Prerequisite: Advanced Standing)
MCM 406 Media Ethics (Prerequisite: Advanced Standing)

Concentrations (Choose One)
Journalism:
MCM 250 Photographic Journalism
MCM 301 Editing in the Converged Newsroom (Prerequisite: MCM 205)
MCM 305 Convergence Reporting (Prerequisite: MCM 205)
15 hrs. Advanced MCM classes approved by adviser

FACULTY

Professors
John Allen Hendricks
Gary H. Mayer

Associate Professor
Al Greule

Assistant Professors
Linda Thorsen Bond, Casey B. Hart

Instructors
Patricia L. Spence, Sherry Williford

Lecturer
Greg Patterson
Radio/TV:
- MCM 212 Audio Production
- MCM 300 Single-Camera Production (Prerequisite: MCM 212)
- MCM 302 Studio Production (Prerequisite: MCM 212)
- MCM 420 Broadcast Practicum (Prerequisite: MCM 212 and 300 or 302)
- MCM 442 Radio/TV Programming (Prerequisite: Advanced Standing)

Nine hrs. Advanced MCM classes approved by adviser

Strategic Communication (Advertising/Public Relations):
- MCM 307 Advertising Principles (Prerequisite: Advanced Standing)
- MCM 380 Public Relations Principles (Prerequisite: Advanced Standing)
- MCM 470 Strategic Media (Prerequisite: MCM 307 and 380)

15 hrs. Advanced MCM classes approved by adviser

Minor
Minors in the department not majoring in mass media take 21 hours of coursework approved by an adviser. Minors in the department already majoring in mass media take 12 advanced hours of coursework approved by an adviser. See program advisers for specific courses in the minor.

Internships
Mass communication internships provide qualified students with on-the-job experience and academic credit for working in professional media settings. Internship courses provide opportunities to observe and analyze the methods, techniques and creative processes of professionals. To determine eligibility, internship application forms must be completed and returned to the Department of Mass Communication located in the Boynton Building, Room 301. More detailed information may be obtained from the department’s Web page.

Student Media
Practical experience is available to students in electronic and print media through supervised work with the university’s media facilities: SFA-TV 2; the KSAU-FM radio station; the student newspaper, The Pine Log; and the student yearbook, The Stone Fort.

COURSES IN MASS MEDIA (MCM)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

101. Intro to Mass Media - This is an introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the process of mass media. Students must complete MCM 101 with a grade of C or higher before advancing in the major.

205. Media Writing - Fundamental principles of writing news across platforms of print, broadcast and online. Writing enhanced.

210. Multimedia Production - A toolbox course designed to acclimate students to the basic programs, techniques and concepts utilized within the discipline of mass media.

212. Audio Production - Theory and practice in elementary sound recording for radio and television. Prerequisite: MCM 101 with a grade of C or higher.

250. Photographic Journalism I - Study and practice of photography as a major component of journalism. Emphasis is on basic photography skills. Learn how words and visuals work together to tell a story while gaining proficiency in industry-standard editing software.
300. **Single-Camera Production** - Theory and practice of television field production techniques, proper use of cameras, video editors and other electronic technology to visually communicate stories. Prerequisite: MCM 212.

301. **Editing in the Converged Newsroom** - Techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news with emphasis on grammar, AP style and headline writing. Prerequisite: MCM 205 with a grade of C.

302. **Studio Production** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Designed to develop style and skill in television production. Exposure to a variety of television production situations. Prerequisite: MCM 212 with minimum grade of C.

305. **Convergence Reporting** - Intensive study of methods used in gathering and writing news for both print and online media. Prerequisite: MCM 205. Writing enhanced.

306. **Media Law** - Study of communication law affecting the rights and duties of the press, including electronic media. Attention given to the First Amendment, libel, privacy, Freedom of Information Act, copyright and obscenity. Prerequisite: advanced standing.


308. **Advertising Cases and Campaigns** - Study of advertising campaigns for newspapers, magazines, radio, TV, blogs and other media. Students will apply the principles of advertising to create ads and campaigns. Prerequisites: MCM 307 and advanced standing.

309. **Feature Writing** - Types of special articles and writing techniques best adapted to marketing material in newspapers and magazines. Writing enhanced. Prerequisites: MCM 205 with a grade of C and MCM 305.

310. **Sports Writing** - Core techniques and methodology of sports writing while exploring the business: how to get started; local, national, and feature writing; and how the Internet is changing the face of sports writing. Prerequisite: MCM 205. Writing enhanced.

350. **Photographic Journalism II** - Continuation of skills introduced in MCM 250 Photographic Journalism I. Single story-telling pictures, multiple picture packages integrating audio and video, and picture stories will be introduced. Ethical, historical, legal and stylistic aspects addressed. Prerequisite: MCM 250.

376. **Broadcast Performance** - Development of the basic skills for effective television and radio announcing, newscasting and interviewing. Prerequisite: MCM 212.

380. **Public Relations Principles** - Study of the principles and practices in the field of public relations. Emphasis on development of creative strategy, media selection and audience segmentation. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

381. **Public Relations Writing** - Fundamentals of writing for publications, including newsletters, house journals, news releases, pamphlets and brochures. Prerequisites: MCM 205 with a grade of C or higher and MCM 380.
382. **Public Relations Case Studies** - An in-depth study of the profession of public relations with a focus on contemporary issues, problems and challenges using guided discussion and analysis of case studies. Prerequisites: MCM 380 and advanced standing.

383. **Public Relations Campaigns** - Examination of skills, techniques and knowledge used in public relations campaigns. Prerequisites: MCM 380 and advanced standing.

401. **Topics in Media** - In-depth study of selected topics in the fields encompassed in the program.

403. **Graphic Design for Media** - Study and application of graphic design through the publication of advertising, magazine, newspaper and various other layouts. Prerequisites: MCM 205 and 250.

404. **Media Graphics** – Three semester hours, one hour lecture, three lab hours per week. Application of the fundamentals of media graphics to provide an understanding of their use in converged media. Prerequisite: MCM 250.

406. **Media Ethics** - A study of ethical theories and their application to ethical problems in journalism, advertising, public relations, radio/TV and the Internet. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

409. **Broadcast Sales** - Techniques and procedures used in commercial broadcast sales. Combines classroom instruction and professional examples. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

410. **Student Publication Practicum** - Supervised instruction and practical experience for students in operations and management of student-produced publications, including The Pine Log, TPL Online and the Stone Fort yearbook and department newsletter. Prerequisite: MCM 305.

413. **Column and Editorial Writing** - Writing opinion pieces for online and traditional media. Writing enhanced. Prerequisites: MCM 205 and 305.

420. **Broadcast Practicum** - Supervised instruction and practical experience for students in the operation of radio station KSAU and SFA-TV 2. Prerequisites: MCM 212 and MCM 302 or 300, depending upon major area emphasis.

421. **Scriptwriting** - Problems and practice in the writing of dramatic and non-dramatic programs for broadcast purposes. Writing enhanced. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

442. **Radio & Television Programming** - Study of the programming function in broadcasting, analysis of programs and implementation of effective broadcast schedules. Prerequisite: MCM 101 with a grade of C.

445. **Advertising and Illustration** - Focus on technical proficiency. Emphasis on studio lighting, flash and related skills for advertising. Students will understand and implement basic lighting for studio and “on location” photography. Prerequisite: MCM 350 or consent of instructor.

450. **Advanced Photojournalism** - Focus on the working photojournalist as both freelance and contract employee to produce portfolio quality
picture stories suitable for online and print media. Emphasis on professional visual storytelling and real-world deadlines. Prerequisite: MCM 350.

455. Media and Politics - An examination of the use of both social and traditional media in modern political campaigns; emphasis on the creation of and implementation of advertising and public relations campaign strategies and news. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

456. Advanced Television Production - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Development of imagination and aesthetic judgment in the production of television programs. Prerequisites: MCM 302 and 300.

460. Broadcast Management - An examination of the management principles and practices in the broadcasting and cable industry. Examines the theoretical, legal, financial and technical aspects of broadcast stations and cable television systems. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

465. Meet the Media - Explorations of media industries nationally and internationally. Students will visit magazines, advertising and public relations agencies, newspapers, radio and TV stations. Prerequisite: MCM 205.

470. Strategic Media - Introduction to the agency side of advertising and public relations. Students learn about the role of media strategy and decision making from the more traditional practice of media planning and interactive media. Prerequisites: MCM 307 and 380.

475. Topics of Public Relations - In-depth study of selected topics in the field of public relations. Prerequisites: MCM 380 and advanced standing.

478. Advanced Advertising I - Research-based course that develops a database, research report and advertising campaign for a client. Emphasizes the importance of using research for creative techniques. Prerequisites: MCM 307, MCM 308 and advanced standing.

479. Advanced Advertising II - Advertising course that builds on research to create a campaign for an advertising client. Emphasizes the importance of creative techniques used effectively. Prerequisites: MCM 478 and advanced standing.

480. Media Internship – Three to six semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Strongly recommended. Prerequisite: Must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in MCM courses (12 hours at SFA).

495. Special Problems in Media - One to three semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision of an instructor.
Basic military science courses are open to all students, male and female, and may be taken with no military service obligation. Qualified students may choose to participate in the Reserve Officer Training Corps commissioning program, which provides the students with the opportunity to earn a commission as a second lieutenant in the regular Army, Army Reserve or Army National Guard while pursuing an academic degree.

ACADEMIC MINOR (20 hours)
A minor in military science consists of 20 semester hours with at least 12 hours of advanced courses. Leadership laboratories (MSC 207 and 407) do not count toward the 20 semester hours. Students must maintain a C average in military science to satisfy major/minor requirements for graduation. Students pursuing a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army, U.S. Army Reserve or National Guard through ROTC, in addition to the normal requirements for commissioning, must complete a required military history course offered within the department or by the university. Further details may be acquired by contacting the Department of Military Science.

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION
Military science courses receive full academic credit. Students may receive one hour physical activity credit with approval from their college dean for each MSC 101, 102, 201 and 202 class. Students are provided all necessary classroom and laboratory material by the Department of Military Science. For additional information, visit the Military Science Building on campus, or call (936) 468-4505.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
The requirements for the admission of freshmen to the ROTC program are
identical to those for admission to the university. Entry into the advanced portion (MSC 300- and 400-level instruction) of the commissioning program is exclusive to qualified students who are pursuing a commission as an Army officer or who have been approved to pursue a minor in military science.

TRANSFER STUDENTS
Students transferring to SFA from another institution may enroll in military science courses at SFA and may be eligible for participation in the commissioning program even if the student did not participate in ROTC at the previous institution. The level of entry into the program is dependent upon academic status and prior service experience. Interested students should contact the Department of Military Science as soon as possible.

VETERAN ADVANCED PLACEMENT
Students who have prior military service may be eligible for advanced placement. Eligibility will be determined by the professor of military science after an interview and review of military records. Students currently involved with the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve may participate in the commissioning program and take advantage of additional benefits.

WRITING-ENHANCED COURSES AND HONORS COURSES
Students may petition their individual instructor and the department chair for writing-enhanced course credit for all military science courses. A similar process is used for earning honors course credit for military science courses.

LABORATORY REQUIREMENTS
Laboratory requirements outlined in the course descriptions are co-requisite with the lecture portion of that course. A separate lab grade is given for MSC 207 and 407.
Lab activities may include rappelling, orienteering, land navigation, obstacle course, tactical leadership, marksmanship, guest speakers and other activities as scheduled. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating the ability to handle vigorous physical activity.

BASIC LEADERSHIP LABORATORY
Students enrolled in MSC 207 receive one credit hour per semester. Enrollment in a 100- or 200-level military science course is co-requisite to enrollment in MSC 207. MSC 207 is designed to enhance personal development in leadership, confidence and physical fitness.

ROTC SCHOLARSHIPS
Army ROTC offers two-, three- and four-year merit-based scholarships to qualified students. Texas National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve scholarships also are available. Contact the Department of Military Science for details.

ROTC STIPENDS
ROTC stipends for contracted students in the commissioning program are:
• $300 per month for freshman students during the school year
• $350 per month for sophomore students
• $450 per month for junior students
• $500 per month for senior students

NURSING STUDENTS
Army ROTC also provides two-, three- and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Selected commissioning program nursing students have the oppor-
tunity to conduct the Nursing Summer Training Program and gain up to two credit hours toward nursing electives.

SERVICE OBLIGATIONS
Students in the commissioning program incur a duty obligation of four years. These four years can be served on active duty or in the National Guard/Army Reserve. Scholarship students incur a four-year active obligation.

MILITARY SCIENCE ACTIVITIES
ROTC activities include the Austin Color Guard, Ranger Challenge, Stone Fort Battery Cannon Crew and Austin Raiders. Specific information may be obtained from the Department of Military Science. Selected cadets may attend a variety of schools to include Airborne Training or Air Assault Training. Opportunities in Cadet Troop Leadership training and Nursing Summer Training Program are available during the summer.

PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION REQUIRED COURSE FOR CONTRACT STUDENTS
Students pursuing a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army, U.S. Army Reserve or National Guard through ROTC, in addition to the normal requirements for commissioning, must complete a required military history course offered within the department or by the university. Further details may be acquired by contacting the Department of Military Science.

COURSES IN MILITARY SCIENCE (MSC)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

101. Introduction to Military Science - Two semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to basic military science skills necessary to perform as a successful leader to include seminar and practical application. Primary focus on management techniques, including goal setting, interpersonal communication, time management and team building. Professionalism and ethical decision making also presented. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.

102. Basic Leadership Skills - Two semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Practical and “hands-on” exercises. Discussions in professional military subjects and continued development of basic military skills at the individual and collective level. Focus on leadership and teamwork in adverse environments. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.

201. Basic Leadership Skills - Two semester hours, two hours lecture per week, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Discussion, lecture and practical exercises of the principles of military leadership, written communication techniques and officership. Practical application of intermediate-level skills with an emphasis on land navigation and basic tactics. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.

202. Management and Small-Unit Leadership - Two semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours leadership laboratory per week. Readings, discussion and lecture on the principles of military leadership, officership, and eth-
ics and the role of the non-commissioned officer. Practical exercises in oral and written communications for the small unit. Practical application of military leadership and management at the small-unit level. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.

207. Basic Leadership Laboratory - One semester hour, two hours practical application per week. May be repeated for a maximum credit of four hours. Customs, courtesies and traditions of the service; drill and ceremonies; rappelling; adventure training; introduction to the Army and the military leader’s role. Application of leadership principles, stressing responsibilities of the leader and the development of leadership potential through practical exercises. No military obligation incurred for those taking the course. To be taken concurrently with MSC 100- and 200-level academic courses. Fall and spring. Incidental fee $15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating they are able to handle vigorous physical activity.

301. Leadership Methods of Instruction and Oral Communication - Three semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Basic leadership, land navigation, physical readiness training, combat orders, mission planning, combat patrolling, methods of instruction, oral communication, and application of leadership and management techniques. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Completion of basic course(s) or instructor approval. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.

302. Military Organizations and Functions - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week and three hours laboratory per week. Map reading, written communications, combat intelligence, communications security, military organizations, small-unit tactics, weapons training, marksmanship and military mountaineering. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 301 or instructor approval. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.

375. Special Topics - One to three semester hours. Can be repeated as topics vary. Topics to include military history, army readiness, leadership assessment, etc. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Must be enrolled in upper-level MSC course or have department chair approval. Incidental fee $10.

401. Applied Leadership, Logistics and Training Development - Three semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Applied leadership and counselling; preparing, planning and conducting training; the personnel management system; post and installation support; logistics; battlefield operating systems; and principles of war. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 302 or instructor approval. Fall only. Incidental fee $10.

402. The New Officer, Military Law and Applied Leadership - Three semester hours, three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week. Military law and justice, law of war, concerns and considerations for the new officer. Prerequisite: MSC 401 or instructor approval. Spring only. Incidental fee $10.
407. **Advanced Leadership Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours practical application per week. May be repeated for maximum credit of four hours. Duties and responsibilities of junior leaders; practical application of leadership principles; drill and ceremonies; physical training; tactics; land navigation; rappelling; and commissioned officer preparation. To be taken concurrently with MSC 300- and 400-level academic courses. Fall and spring. Incidental fee $15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release form stating their ability to handle vigorous physical activity.
OBJECTIVES

The department provides students with a unique perspective for understanding human behavior and applying this knowledge in many different professional areas. Plans of study in psychology are offered to prepare students for the following:

1. Graduate work in experimental, clinical, and industrial/organizational psychology, as well as in related fields.
2. Work in industrial research, in clinical mental health programs and in interdisciplinary fields in the social/medical sciences.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Prospective psychology majors or minors should consult a psychology adviser to determine which elective courses would be most appropriate for their academic and professional goals.

Major in Psychology (B.S. or B.A.) (36 hours)

1. The following major curriculum applies to both the B.A. and B.S. degrees in psychology and will provide the student with a general background in psychology preparatory for graduate work in the main areas of psychology or for employment.
2. At least 18 of the 26 advanced hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.

Required Courses: (18 hours)

- Three hours from: PSY 133
- Twelve hours from: PSY 200, 330, 341
- Three hours from: PSY 420 or 497
Sub-disciplines of Psychology: (Nine hours)
Choose one course from three of the following four pairs:

- Three hours from PSY 310 or 311
- Three hours from PSY 350 or 352
- Three hours from PSY 360 or 361
- Three hours from PSY 375 or 376

Elective Courses: (Nine hours)

- Nine hours electives (100-499) with at least six hours advanced (300-499)
- At least 18 of the 26 advanced hours must be taken at SFA.

Minor in Psychology (18-23 hours)

1. A minor in psychology consists of a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 23 hours in psychology, comprising the following requirements:

   A. Required Courses (Three hours)
   - Three hours from: PSY 133

   B. Elective Courses (15-20 hours)
   - Fifteen to 20 hours of psychology electives with at least nine hours being advanced (300-499)

2. With the selection of courses in general psychology, psychological statistics, experimental psychology and other appropriate electives, this minor will meet minimum admission requirements for graduate work in psychology.

3. Advisers will provide information on suggested specialized minor plans for most academic majors.

4. Exception for social work majors: PSY 133 (General Psychology) and PSY 375 (Abnormal Psychology) are required courses for social work majors. PSY 133 may be used to meet the requirements of both the social work major and the psychology minor with the credit hours being counted in the minor. No other courses in psychology may be credited in this manner. PSY 375 will be counted in the major, but not in the minor.

PSYCHOLOGY HONOR SOCIETY

Students interested in joining the local chapter of Psi Chi, the international honor society in psychology, should consult the psychology faculty sponsor of Psi Chi.

COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three-semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

133. General Psychology (PSYC 2301) - Survey of fundamental principles of behaviour, including physiological, perceptual, developmental, learning, motivational, cognitive, social, historical and methodological perspectives. Course fee $5.

143. Psychology of Adjustment (PSYC 2315) - Applications of basic psychological principles to human adjustment and growth, including development, self-concept, coping with stress, abnormal behavior, social influence and interpersonal relationships, including love and intimacy.

153. Human Sexuality (PSYC 2306) - Psychology of sexual behavior as related to social conduct.

198. Effective Learning - Study of the acquisition of procedural knowledge through the application of human learning theory, cognitive behavior
modification and developmental psychology. Generalization and transfer of this knowledge will be emphasized. May not be taken for credit in the psychology major or minor.

200. **Scientific Literacy in Psychology** - Four semester hours credit, four hours lecture per week. Topics include information literacy and APA writing, ethics, introductory concepts in psychological statistics and research methods, and interpretation of data tables and graphs. Foundation course for psychological statistics and research design, preparing students to be better consumers of psychological science. Prerequisite: PSY 133.

298. **Special Topics in Psychology** - Introduction to a special topic in psychology such as social psychology, sport psychology, health psychology or environmental psychology. Topic announced prior to registration.

310. **Industrial/Organizational Psychology** - Comprehensive study of the use of applied psychology in the areas of business and industry. Prerequisite: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

311. **Social Psychology** - Study of how thoughts, feelings and behaviors of individuals relate to and are influenced by the presence of others. Topics include conformity, aggression, interpersonal attraction, close relationships, social cognition, attitudes, stereotypes, prejudice and group and intergroup behaviors. Prerequisite: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

330. **Psychological Statistics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Application of descriptive and inferential statistical techniques in processing behavioral data. Includes normative techniques, parametric and nonparametric applications. PSY 330L is a co-requisite for this course. Lecture and lab grades are combined into a single course grade. Prerequisites: PSY 200 with a grade of C or higher, or consent of instructor. Course fee: $40.

341. **Research Design** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Research methods, emphasizing use of experimental control and analysis of data for reporting experimental results in the psychological study of human and non-human behavior. Prerequisites: PSY 330 with a grade of C or higher, or consent of instructor. Course fee: $40.

350. **Biopsychology** - Examination of relationships between behavior and underlying physiological mechanisms. Aspects covered include neural conduction, sensory receptor mechanisms, learning and memory, and other aspects of higher cortical functioning in both humans and animals. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or higher.

351. **Sensation and Perception** - Overview of how humans and other animals sense and perceive the world around us. All the senses will be discussed with a focus on vision. Coverage includes psychophysical and physiological research, and how perception applies in our daily lives. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

352. **Health Psychology** - Survey of the broad application of psychology to disease and wellness. Topics include stress, healthy habits, substance abuse, eating disorders, chronic pain and psychoneuroimmunology. Prerequisites: 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
360. **Cognitive Psychology** - Introduction to current theory and research in the psychology of thought with an emphasis on human information-processing system. Topics include perceptual processes, attention, memory, language, categorization, imagery, problem solving and decision-making. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

361. **Learning and Conditioning** – Principles, research and use of behavioral techniques in clinical, academic, correctional and industrial settings. Areas covered include behavioral management of children’s disorders, self-management skills enhancement, productivity enhancement and other interventions. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

375. **Abnormal Psychology** - Theories and research on the incidence, classification, etiology and management of abnormal behaviors. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

376. **Lifespan Development** - Examination of development from conception to death. Coverage includes theories and current research on the domains of physical, cognitive, social and emotional development with a focus on how biological and environmental factors interact to influence development in these domains. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

398H. **Honors Reading and Research** - Three to six semester hours. Individual reading and research for honors students in psychology. Amount of credit determined by scope of project. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of psychology; consent of faculty supervisor, department chair and dean.

420. **History and Systems of Psychology** - Capstone course. Survey of the historical background of psychology emphasizing its philosophical origins and evolution of the psychological point of view. Contributions of major schools of psychology to modern psychology also emphasized. Prerequisite: senior standing.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual research on a topic agreed upon before registration by a student and supervising faculty member. May be repeated under a different topic for a maximum of eight hours credit. Prerequisites: advanced standing, consent of instructor and overall GPA of 3.0 or higher.

497. **Research Seminar** - Students design, conduct, analyze and write research for publication/presentation. Prerequisites: advanced standing, 3.0 GPA or higher and C or higher in PSY 341. Course fee: $40.

498. **Topics in Psychology** - In-depth study of a topic, such as eating disorders, psychology of prejudice, movies and mental illness, sports psychology, or psychology of reality and popular television. Topics announced prior to registration. Prerequisites: advanced standing or consent of instructor. May be repeated once under a different topic.
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL AND CULTURAL ANALYSIS

Robert Szafran, Chair
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 335
Phone: 936.468.4405
P.O. Box 13047, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Fax: 936.468.2162
E-mail: rszafran@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/sociology

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.A./B.S. in Sociology
   (General Sociology, Anthropology, or Gerontology Emphasis)
B.A./B.S. in Geography
B.A. in Sustainable Community Development

MINORS

Anthropology
Geography
Gerontology
Sociology

FACULTY

Regents Professors
   Tom Segady (2009-2010)
Professors
   Ray Darville, Darrel McDonald, Jerry Williams
Associate Professors
Assistant Professors
   Leslie Cecil, Karol Chandler-Ezell, Jeffery Roth
Dean Emeritus
   James Standley
Coordinator of Anthropology
   Karol Chandler-Ezell
Archaeology Lab Coordinator
   George Avery
Coordinator of Geography
   William Forbes
Cultural Heritage Research Coordinator
   George Avery

OBJECTIVES

Students graduating from one of the department’s programs will have unique experiences tailored to their interests and career plans. Additionally, they will have an educational experience based on a set of priorities that the department believes should be part of all areas of study in the department. These priorities are:

• Core knowledge - students will have a wide range of knowledge about their discipline. This knowledge will include familiarity with key concepts, terms and theories. Students will have read and be able to discuss a list of readings appropriate for their program of study.
• Field-based learning - students will have an opportunity to learn in a real-world setting either by enrolling in a service learning course, by taking an internship, by taking a field school, by conducting community research, or by participating in a study-abroad trip.

• Skill acquisition - students will acquire the concrete, real-world skills necessary to be successful in their careers. These skills include computer-based technologies, and the ability to write the professional documents and reports required by their respective fields.

• Career orientation - students will develop a plan for acquiring a career and for future career development. Students also will complete a résumé and portfolio.

• Lifelong learning - students will develop a plan for learning throughout the rest of their lives with emphasis on adapting to the changing modern world.

• Civic engagement - students will understand the importance of civic engagement and will complete a civic engagement plan for their lives after graduation. For example, students will be able to contribute to local, national and international conversations about sustainability by applying the knowledge and skills from their respective disciplines.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Major in Sociology with a General Sociology Emphasis (30 hours):
This major emphasis requires ANT 231; SOC 137, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 378, 379, and 471; plus three hours from SOC 351, 354, 357, and nine hours of upper-level sociology electives. Three hours of the student’s program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school, or study abroad). B.A. or B.S. available.

Major in Sociology with an Anthropology Emphasis (31 hours):
This major emphasis requires ANT 231, 248, and 251; SOC 137, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 379, and 471; plus three hours from ANT 440 or 441, and six hours of upper-level anthropology electives. Three hours of the student’s program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school or study abroad). B.A. or B.S. available.

Major in Sociology with a Gerontology Emphasis (30 hours):
This major emphasis requires SOC 137, 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), 312 (one hour), 370, 378, 379, 430, 471, and nine hours of upper-level sociology electives. Three semester hours of the student’s program must be designated as field-based learning (internship, field school or study abroad). B.A. or B.S. available.

Major in Geography (30 hours):
This major requires GEO 130, 131 and 230, and at least one course from each of the following groups: techniques (GEO 220, 315, 320 or 410); physical (GEO 305, 434 or 443); human (GEO 310, 365 or 439); and regional (GEO 330, 332, 344 or 450). GEO 375 may be substituted, as appropriate. SOC 310 (one hour), 311 (one hour), and 312 (one hour) also are required, as are six additional hours of geography electives selected in any combination from one or more groups. B.A. or B.S. available.
Major in Sustainable Community Development (see description below)

Minor in Sociology (18 hours)
This minor requires 18 semester hours, of which at least nine must be advanced. Required courses are SOC 137; SOC 253 or ANT 231; plus 12 additional semester hours in sociology, nine of which must be advanced.

Minor in Gerontology (21 hours)
Gerontology is the study of aging in society. Careers in gerontology include such occupations as nursing home administrator, planner of aging services, aging researcher, manager of a senior center, specialist in recreation and other aging-related positions. This minor requires 21 hours, of which at least nine must be advanced. Required courses are SOC 137, 305, 370 and 430 with an additional nine semester hours selected with adviser’s approval.

Minor in Anthropology (22 hours)
This minor requires 22 semester hours. Required courses are ANT 231, 248, 251 and 12 additional hours in anthropology, nine of which must be advanced.

Minor in Geography (18 hours)
This minor requires 18 semester hours, of which at least nine must be advanced. Required courses are GEO 130, 131 and 230 plus three hours from three of the four groups described in the earlier section on the major in geography.

SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (48 hours)
A Bachelor of Arts degree in sustainable community development requires a 36-hour set of major core courses and a 12-hour set of electives chosen from a list of courses related to sustainable communities. Courses unique to the major include: SUS 101 Environment and Culture, SUS 450 Sustainable Community Development Capstone, and SUS 495 Internship in Sustainable Community Development.

Required Courses (36 hours):
SUS 101 Environment and Culture
GEO 220 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
GEO 230 Cultural Geography
GEO 434 Conservation Geography
HIS 437 American Environmental History
PHI 390 Environmental Ethics
SOC 351 Globalization
SOC 357 U.S. and World Population Change
SOC 378 Methods in Social Research
SOC 447 Special Topic: Environmental Sociology
SWK 340 Organizations and Communities
SUS 450 Sustainable Community Development Capstone

12-hours (four courses) of electives from:
SUS 495 Internship in Sustainable Community Development
ANT 231 Cultural Anthropology
COM 408 Principles of Leadership
COM 435 Intercultural Communication
GEO 305 Biogeography
GEO 320 GIS Applications
GEO 439 Urban Geography
PBA 300 Introduction to Public Administration
PBA 400 Management of Public Organizations
PBA 415 Public Budgeting and Financial Administration
PSC 337 Theories of Democracy
PSC 449 Urban Affairs
SOC 379 Data Analysis
SWK 210 Introduction to Social Welfare
SWK 225 Human Behavior and Social Environments

SOCIOLOGY HONOR SOCIETY
Sociology majors and minors with at least 10 semester hours of sociology who rank in the upper 35 percent of their class and who have a GPA of 3.0 in Sociology are eligible for membership in Alpha Kappa Delta National Honor Society.

GEOGRAPHY HONOR SOCIETY
Geography students who have completed at least three courses in geography, who have completed at least three semesters of university courses, and who have a GPA of 3.3 in geography and overall are eligible for membership in Gamma Theta Upsilon, the International Geographic Honor Society.

COURSES IN SOCIOLOGY (SOC)
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week

137. **Introduction to Sociology (SOCI 1301)** - General examination of culture, socialization, roles, values, social inequalities, population, social institutions and social change.

138. **Contemporary Social Issues (SOCI 1306)** - Study of societal problems stemming from conflicts in values and beliefs, as well as emerging issues. Topics range from family instability to aging, environment, health, war, crime, minorities, poverty and drug abuse. Conflicting views are presented.

139. **Race and Ethnic Relations (SOCI 2319)** - How minorities are created, their objectives, current status, the development of racism and how discrimination and prejudice may be diminished.

253. **Society and Identity (SOCI 2326)** - The individual as affected by other people: self-identity, interpersonal relationships, interpersonal attraction, reference group, attitudes, values, leadership, aggression, conflict and love.

305. **Sociology of Death and Dying** - Sociological approach exploring how the American culture as a society deals with illness, dying and death.

310. **Professional Seminar** - Level 1 (sophomore) One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociology, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 30 hours college credit.

311. **Professional Seminar** - Level 2 (junior) One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociology, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 60 hours college credit.

312. **Professional Seminar** - Level 3 (senior) One hour; for department majors/minors. The course emphasizes preparation for careers in sociol-
ogy, anthropology, gerontology and geography. Prerequisite: 90 hours college credit.


331. Medical Sociology - Study of the sociological aspects of the delivery of health services.


338. Social Problems - Study of societal problems stemming from conflicts in values and beliefs, as well as emerging issues. Topics range from family instability to aging, environment, health, war, crime, minorities, poverty and drug abuse. Conflicting views are presented.


353. Juvenile Delinquency - Extent and causes of juvenile delinquency and how the juvenile justice process works. Suggested background: SOC 137.


357. U.S. and World Population Change - Extent, causes, and consequences of changes in population size, birth rates, migration patterns, and life expectancies; emphasis on demographic changes in U.S. and global populations and one or two selected regions of the world.

362. Work in the 21st Century - Changes in the organization of work; description of current U.S. labor force; work in a global economy; discrimination based on gender, race, age; occupational change.

363. Sociology of Sport, Recreation and Leisure - Cultural and social basis of leisure and recreation.

370. Social Gerontology - Analysis of age and aging as a social phenomenon. Suggested background: SOC 137.

378. Methods in Social Research - Basic principles of social research: formulation of research problem, design, sampling, measurement and data collection. Prerequisite: advanced standing.

379. Data Analysis - Study of the fundamentals of statistical analysis. Examination of univariate, bivariate and selected multivariate statistical techniques using statistical software. Prerequisites: three hours of math (MTH 220 is strongly suggested). Writing enhanced.

400. Internship in Gerontology or Sociology - Three to six semester hours of credit, nine to 18 required hours of field instruction per week. Prerequisites: SOC 370 or senior sociology major. Instructor’s permission required.

430. Special Problems of the Elderly - Survey of demography, economics and policy of aging.

470. Sociology of Everyday Life - Sociological analysis of everyday life and the social construction of reality. Exploration of the social phenomenology of Alfred Schutz. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor.
471. **The Development of Sociological Theory** - Historical overview of classical sociological theorists. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor. Reading and writing enhanced.

472. **Modern Social Thought** - Foundations of social life in a rapidly changing society. Discussion of the relationship between society and people from different theoretical perspectives. Prerequisite: SOC 137. Writing enhanced.

475. **Independent Studies in Sociology** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. (One, two or three semester hours). Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

477. **Topics in Sociology** - In-depth sociological study of selected topics. May be repeated for credit. (One, two or three semester hours).

**COURSES IN ANTHROPOLOGY (ANT)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

231. **Cultural Anthropology (ANTH 2351)** - Introduction to the study of culture and its function in societies.

248. **Physical Anthropology (ANTH 2301)** - Survey of the physical aspects of humans and their closest relatives; introduction to osteology, primatology, primate and human evolution, methodology, and physical variation in contemporary human populations. Co-requisite: ANT 248L (two hours per week.)

251. **Introduction to Archaeology** - Four semester hours. Introduction to Americanist archaeology, particularly origins, history, theory and methodology. Co-requisite: ANT 251L (two hours/week) - archaeological fieldwork, description, analysis and reporting.

277. **Special Topics in Anthropology** - In-depth study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.

350. **Human Physical Variation** - A survey of the contemporary biological variation in humans, environmental factors affecting variation and an historical assessment of the nature and categorization of human variation.

352. **Prehistory of North America** - A survey of archaeological sites relating to the origins and development of the prehistoric aboriginal cultures of North America north of Mexico.

382. **Area Studies in Anthropology** - An overview of the peoples, culture and heritage of a world region. Region varies/rotates by instructor. Topics include: social organization, gender relations, religion, economic strategies and environment. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or ANT 231.

383. **Box Office Archaeology** – Survey of five archaeological cultures and their use in Hollywood films. After watching films, students will critically evaluate the effective use of the ancient culture. Cultures and films vary.

384. **Archaeological Mysteries** – Critical examination of mysteries (and frauds) about human history and prehistory. Topics include: Egyptian pyramids, Mayan calendar, Cardiff Giant and Atlantis.

400. **Internship in Anthropology** - The anthropology internship is intended to provide hands-on experience in a work setting. Intern students will have the opportunity to use anthropological knowledge to make sense of real-
world situations. Course combines classroom work with field experience. Nine to 18 required hours of field instruction per week. Prerequisites: permission of instructor and department chair.

440. **Field Methods in Archaeology** - Six semester hours (three with instructor’s approval) - Intensive field and laboratory instruction in archaeological field excavation and recording techniques. Summer only. Lab fee $10. Transportation fee. Prerequisite: ANT 251 or permission of instructor.

441. **Qualitative Research Methods** - Qualitative research methods common to anthropology and other social sciences, including participant observation, life histories and photography. Ethical concerns in regard to research with human populations. Prerequisites: ANT 231, SOC 137 or permission of instructor.

450. **Culture of Health and Medicine** - A survey of the fields of medical, psychological and health anthropology. Topics include: traditional medical system, cross-cultural psychology, the body, disease/illness concept, ethnomedicine, ethnopharmacology, doctor/patient interactions and epidemiology.

455. **Human Osteology and Archaeological Forensics** - Introduction to the human skeleton and forensic anthropology. Topics include bone identification, testifying in court cases, body decomposition and crime-scene analysis.

466. **Magic and the Supernatural** - A cross-cultural survey of magic, science and religion with attention to ritual practices and cultural systems for interacting with the supernatural. Topics include: witchcraft, magic, supernatural creatures, religious ritual, occultic artifacts and practices.

467. **Cults and the Mythological** - A cross-cultural survey of cultic movements, revitalization movements, the origins and characteristics of prophetic figures and heroes, and alternate cultures with particular attention to the theories on the formation and cultural evolution of religious cultural movements. Topics include cults, religious formation, prophets and other religious practitioners, hysterical conversion, heroes, neo-paganism, invented tradition, and occultic practices across cultures.

471. **Archaeological Foods and Feasts** – Ancient recipes and food processing techniques are examined. Students will recreate ancient food technologies through experimentation. Topics vary.

475. **Independent Studies in Anthropology** - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. (One, two or three semester hours). Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

477. **Special Topics in Anthropology** - In-depth anthropological study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.

**COURSES IN GEOGRAPHY (GEO)**

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

130. **Physical Geography (GEOG 1301)** - Provides systematic examination of the physical environment with primary emphasis on the nature, location and general patterns of landforms, climate, vegetation and soils. Describes processes that shape the Earth’s surfaces at global, regional and local scales.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>World Regional Geography (GEOG 1303)</td>
<td>Broad investigation of the world’s culture regions. Basic cultural, economic, political and physical patterns with current events highlighted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>Overview of computer-based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (descriptions of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course fee $40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Cultural Geography (GEOG 1302)</td>
<td>The study of how culturally diverse societies adapted to and modified the Earth’s surfaces creating “cultural landscapes,” which contrast with pristine “natural landscapes.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>Introduction to the distribution patterns of wild plants and animals and the factors that determine these patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Economic Geography</td>
<td>Surveys human influences on patterns of contemporary global economic activities. Economic patterns examined at local to global scales. Themes include spatial dimensions of resource use, energy consumption, trade, transportation, communication, population, agriculture/industrial patterns and trends of post-modern landscapes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>Principles and theory of basic map design, layout and communication. Course fee $30. Prerequisite: GEO 220 or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Geographic Systems Applications</td>
<td>Develops GIS topics such as geodatabase construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, data classification and verification, and GIS application design. Class meets two hours lecture and one-hour lab. Prerequisite: GEO 220. Course fee $30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Texas Geography</td>
<td>Physical and cultural geography of Texas, including physical regions, distribution of natural resources, environmental issues, patterns of historical and contemporary population, economic activities, political trends and impacts of urbanization on landscapes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Geography of the United States and Canada</td>
<td>Surveys the human and physical geography of North America, including physical regions, economic activities, political trends and environmental issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Historical Geography of the United States</td>
<td>Historical spatial interpretation of growth and development of the United States, human activities that shaped landscapes and environmental and cultural landscape changes and patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>Political Geography</td>
<td>Surveys geopolitical patterns and political ecology at local, national, and international scales. Topics include nation-states, geopolitical strategies, neo-colonialism, territoriality, boundaries, redistricting and adaption/resistance to globalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Topics in Geography</td>
<td>In-depth geographical study and analysis of selected topics, states and/or regions. May be repeated once with change in topic. Suggested background: Six semester hours of geography or related fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Geography Internship</td>
<td>Three to six semester hours of credit, nine to 18 hours of field instruction per week. Instructor’s permission required. Prerequisite: geography major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Analysis and interpretation of remote sensing images with emphasis on the cultural and physical features and patterns found on all image-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ry. Suggested background: Nine semester hours of geography or related fields.

434. Conservation Geography - Examines human modification of landscapes and the impact of cultural processes on land use and conservation. Topics include current issues in conservation and preservation.

439. Urban Geography - Examines patterns found in cities, suburbs, exurbs and metropolitan regions. Emphasis on housing, land use, urban politics, urban models, impact on surrounding landscapes. Identifies form, function and classification systems for urban areas.

443. Meteorology - Fundamental physical processes producing the short-term patterns of temperature, moisture, atmospheric circulation and storms of the atmosphere. Suggested background: nine semester hours of geography, including GEO 130. Same as FOR 443. Required field trips.

450. Area Studies - Physical, cultural, political and economic characteristics of specified states and regions. Area may vary from continental to city scale.

475. Advanced Independent Studies in Geography - One to three semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Prerequisites: junior standing and 12 semester hours of geography.

COURSES IN SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (SUS)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.


450. Capstone Seminar in Sustainable Community Development – Senior seminar designed to provide students with the opportunity to conduct research into a topic in sustainable community development. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of instructor.

495. Internship in Sustainable Community Development – Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student in consultation with, and approved by, instructor. Prerequisite: advanced standing.
DIVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS

Michael J. Martin, Director
Ferguson 289
Phone: 936.468.6722
Fax: 936.468.8240
P.O. Box 6082, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6082
E-mail: martinmj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES
- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences
- B.A. in Liberal Studies
- B.A. in Liberal Studies with Secondary Teaching Certification in Social Studies
- B.A. in Philosophy
- B.S. in Multidisciplinary Studies

MINORS
- Classical Studies
- Gender Studies
- Film Studies
- International Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Leadership
- Religious Studies

OBJECTIVES
The Division of Multidisciplinary Programs houses two distinct academic programs that encourage students to enrich their education through interdisciplinary study and the undergraduate program in philosophy. These programs allow students the opportunity to broaden their undergraduate education and develop the ability to address complex social and cultural issues from a multi-faceted perspective.

Writing-enhanced Criteria: Students enrolled in the B.A.A.S., B.S.M.S., Liberal Studies or Philosophy programs will be required to complete a set number of writing-enhanced contact hours. The required hours for each of the different degrees can be found in the degree description in the following pages. The general expectations of a writing enhanced course are as follows:

- Students will understand that the writing process is recursive and, consequently, focuses on active revision throughout the process. To evidence the revision process for the purpose of course evaluation, students may expect to submit pre-writing exercises and/or completed, revised assignments.
- Pre-writing assignments may include annotated bibliographies, abstracts or peer-response sessions, among other activities.
- Students will be expected to utilize the citation style required by their program (e.g. Chicago, MLA, APA, etc.).
The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences Degree

The B.A.A.S. is unique among all other degrees at SFA in that it allows students to apply non-academic credit to the completion of a bachelor’s degree. Credits earned through community college vocational or technical programs, military training, and occupational licensure or certification are generally not accepted as college credit hours in traditional bachelor’s degree programs. However, after evaluating appropriate documentation (see Eligibility and Documentation below), a B.A.A.S. adviser may apply these credits to the degree, providing a shorter route to completing a bachelor’s degree than many traditional programs. Students who hold an associate degree in a technical field are particularly well positioned to take advantage of the opportunities offered by the B.A.A.S.

Eligibility and Documentation

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher to be considered for admission to the B.A.A.S. program. Normally, students admitted to this program will fall within one of the following categories:

1. Those students who have earned all or a substantial part of an associate degree that included technical credit such as courses in respiratory therapy, graphic arts, welding, etc. Transcripts from the junior or community college will provide sufficient documentation to verify eligibility.
2. Those students who have been out of school for a number of years and have developed vocational-technical competencies equivalent to a community college program. Documentation necessary to determine eligibility for B.A.A.S. credit may include, but is not limited to, a certificate of completion, a letter from a supervisor certifying training hours completed toward certification or licensure, and a description of training sessions with hours required to complete each.
3. Those students who are veterans or are currently serving in the military and have acquired specialized training as part of their service (military transcripts will need to be submitted to the Office of Admissions for evaluation.)

Is the B.A.A.S. program for you?
The B.A.A.S. is NOT designed to accommodate students seeking teacher certification while completing the bachelor’s degree. Coursework in elementary or secondary education is not normally used in the B.A.A.S. degree.

The B.A.A.S. is NOT normally intended to prepare students for graduate or professional school. Students who plan to apply to law school, medical school or graduate programs in academic disciplines should consult with an SFA adviser before applying for the B.A.A.S. program.

Although the number of courses offered online at SFA increases each semester, the B.A.A.S. is not available as an online degree at this time.

Many B.A.A.S. applicants also are eligible for the SFA Community College
Transfer Scholarship Program. More information about this program is available at www.sfasu.edu/admissions/scholarships/cctransferprogram.asp.

Degree Components (Total: 120 hours)
There are essentially three parts to the B.A.A.S. degree: the core curriculum, which provides academic foundations for all university students; the area of specialization, which is the equivalent of coursework in the major in a traditional degree program and is where non-academic credit is applied; and the professional development area, which takes the place of the minor in a traditional degree program and is intended to broaden the academic foundations of the student.

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours) are listed in the front section of this bulletin. Collateral Requirements: (3 hours)
• Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

2. An area of specialization consisting of 36 to 48 hours from a specific occupational area. The area of specialization includes AAS 300, which is a required three-hour seminar in professional planning and development. Students also may choose to take AAS 496, an optional internship in the area of specialization. The area of specialization will be designated as one of the following:
• Allied Health Occupations
• Business Occupations
• Public Safety and Administration
• Graphic Arts
• Applied Technology

3. A professional development area consisting of at least 24 hours selected from an academic discipline in consultation with an adviser. The professional development discipline should provide an intellectual foundation for the area of specialization. The professional development area also includes AAS 498, a three-hour capstone seminar taken in the student’s final semester. Students also may choose to take AAS 495, an optional internship in the professional development area.

4. Sufficient electives to total 120 semester hours.

5. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work at SFA.

6. A minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced courses (300-499 courses) at SFA.

7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098; a grade of at least a C in ENG 273, AAS 300 and AAS 498; a C average in the area of specialization; a C average in the professional development area; a C average in work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

8. Students must complete a minimum of nine semester hours that follow the Division of Multidisciplinary Program’s Writing-enhanced Policy.

9. Students may not earn more than 30 hours of academic credit from the College of Business.

To Apply
If you think you meet eligibility criteria for the B.A.A.S., the following steps are necessary to be admitted to the program.

• Apply for admission to SFA. You will be admitted as an undecided student until your eligibility for the B.A.A.S. program has been determined.
• Upon being admitted to the university, you must submit a B.A.A.S. application for admission and documentation of eligibility to the B.A.A.S. program director. B.A.A.S. applications are available online at www.sfasu.edu/oidp/100.asp.

• Allow four to six weeks for your materials to be reviewed and eligibility determined. If you are accepted into the B.A.A.S. program, you will be contacted to arrange an appointment for advising and degree planning.

• Deadlines for admission into the B.A.A.S. program are July 31 for fall semesters, Dec. 1 for spring semesters, and April 1 for summer semesters.

Send all B.A.A.S. materials to:
Dr. Steve Cooper, Associate Dean and B.A.A.S. Program Director
Division of Multidisciplinary Programs
P.O. Box 6082, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6082
Phone: 936.468.6537
Fax: 936.468.8240
E-mail: baas@sfasu.edu

APPLIED ARTS AND SCIENCES (A.A.S.) COURSE DESCRIPTIONS:

300. Professional Planning and Development Seminar - Three semester hours. Assists students with formulating academic and career goals that bridge their area of specialization and professional development area. Students will learn about professional writing, academic and career planning, interdisciplinary studies, and the process of interdisciplinary research. Writing-enhanced course. Pre-requisites: ENG 273 with a grade of C or higher; consent of the B.A.A.S. program director.

475. Independent Study - One to three semester hours. Provides B.A.A.S. students an opportunity to explore a specific topic of interest in the chosen professional development area or a topic that bridges the area of specialization and professional development area. Students may repeat this course as long as the topics are distinctly different. The total number of credit hours is limited to three. Writing-enhanced course. Pre-requisites: AAS 300 with a grade of C or higher; consent of the B.A.A.S. program director.

495. Professional Internship - Three or six semester hours. Provides undergraduate students an opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills obtained through coursework in the professional development area to practical situations in an organizational setting. Students who take the course for three credit hours must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours in the internship over the course of the semester. Students who take the course for six credit hours must complete a minimum of 300 clock hours. Applies to the B.A.A.S. degree only. Writing-enhanced course. Pre-requisites: AAS 300 with a grade of C or higher; consent of the B.A.A.S. program director.

496. Occupational Internship - Three or six semester hours. Provides undergraduate students an opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills obtained through coursework in the area of specialization to practical situations in an organizational setting. Students who take the course for
three credit hours must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours in the internship over the course of the semester. Students who take the course for six credit hours must complete a minimum of 300 clock hours. This course is repeatable up to 12 hours (no more than six hours per semester). Applies to the B.A.A.S degree only. Writing enhanced course. Prerequisites: AAS 300 with a grade of C or higher; consent of the B.A.A.S. program director.

498. Senior Capstone Seminar - Three semester hours. Assists students with integrating knowledge and skills obtained through the professional development area with their area of specialization. Students will continue to develop skills related to professional writing, academic and career planning, interdisciplinary research and critical thinking. Writing-enhanced course. Pre-requisites: AAS 300 with a grade of C or higher; senior standing; consent of the B.A.A.S. program director.

Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies and Social Studies Teaching Certification
Michael J. Martin, Coordinator
Ferguson 289
Phone: 936.468.6722
E-mail: martinmj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

The Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies degree offers students an opportunity to create individualized majors that draw courses from several SFA departments. This major is distinguished from the traditional academic program in that students are required to integrate two or more areas of study into a focused degree plan.

Students who are interested in designing an individualized program of study are encouraged to meet with the director of the Division of Multidisciplinary Programs to discuss their interests. The possible areas of study are limited only by the courses taught at SFA; among the many possibilities are international affairs, law and society, philosophy and politics, and art and society.

Students who seek admission to the liberal studies program should have completed at least 24 semester credit hours at the time of application. A short essay outlining the course of study is required. The director of the Division of Multidisciplinary Programs will serve as the primary adviser for the student’s work. The core and college requirements for students pursuing a degree in either the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies or the Social Studies Teaching Certification are listed below. The specific major requirements for those students seeking the Social Studies Teaching Certification can be found in the College of Education’s Educator Certification section of this bulletin.

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours) are listed in the front section of this bulletin.
2. College Requirements:
   - Foreign language proficiency through the SFA 232 level (SPH 479 for American Sign Language).
   - Three hours of humanities coursework from: ENG 200-233H, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223. The course chosen must have a different
prefix than that selected in line D-2 in the university core above.

• Three hours of oral communication skills from COM 111 or 170.

3. Liberal Studies Concentration (Major): An approved curriculum of 39 credit hours chosen from disciplines or academic departments. No more than 20 credit hours may be from any single discipline. (For purposes of this requirement, academic discipline is distinguished from academic department—for example, geography and sociology count as two distinct disciplines although they are taught within a single department at SFA.) At least 24 of the required credit hours must be upper-division courses (300-499). Each discipline comprising the major must be represented by either (a) nine credit hours or (b) six upper-division hours. At least half of the upper-division credits must be completed in disciplines within the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, the College of Fine Arts and the College of Sciences and Mathematics. All students completing this degree program are required to take LBA 398 during their final semester of undergraduate coursework. Students seeking secondary education teacher certification in social studies should consult the College of Education section of this bulletin.

4. Minor (18-24 hours): An academic minor of 18-24 hours with at least nine advanced hours of which at least six are completed at SFA. Students completing the social studies teaching certification are required to complete a minor in secondary education.

5. Undergraduates must complete at least 120 semester credit hours.

6. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499), at least 36 at SFA.

7. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA.

8. A grade of C or higher is required in each freshman English course; a C average or higher at SFA; and a C average in all specified work completed in the academic concentration and the minor field of study. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

9. Students must complete nine semester hours that follow the division’s writing-enhanced policy.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PHILOSOPHY (36 hours)

Philosophy (love of wisdom) explores fundamental issues that have intrigued and perplexed human beings for millennia, including the nature of reality, human knowledge and truth, mind and personal identity, and the application of ethical principles to moral problems. The study of philosophy fosters the ability to think critically, to identify and analyze complex problems, to use higher-order reasoning skills through the consistent application of deductive and inductive logical principles, to comprehend multiple perspectives on a specific topic, to communicate effectively and persuasively, and to formulate solutions and evaluate possible outcomes on a wide range of subjects. Students of philosophy learn the value of living an examined life, not only by studying the great thinkers of the past, but also by articulating and defending their own carefully formulated ideas.

The major in philosophy consists of 36 semester hours with at least 18 semester hours of advanced courses (at least 12 semester hours at the 300-level and at least six semester hours at the 400-level). Furthermore, all students majoring in Philosophy are required to complete nine hours of writing enhanced coursework.
Students completing the philosophy major must take the following courses:
  Introductory level courses: PHI 153, 163, 223
  History of Philosophy courses: PHI 310, 311
  Topics courses: PHI 390 (twice on different topics), PHI 490

Students must fulfill the semester hour requirement for the philosophy major by taking at least four additional courses drawn from the philosophy course offerings; at least one of these must be a 400-level course. With the approval of the division director, the following courses also may be used to fulfill this semester hour requirement:
  Six hours from: PSC 335, PSC 336

**Minor in Philosophy**
A minor in philosophy consists of 18 semester hours with at least nine semester hours in advanced courses. Students completing the philosophy minor must take the following courses:
  Introductory level courses: PHI 153, 163, 223

Students must fulfill the semester hour requirement for the minor in philosophy by taking at least three courses drawn from the advanced philosophy course offerings. With the approval of the division director, one of the following courses also may be used to fulfill this semester hour requirement:
  Three hours from: PSC 335, 336

**COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY (PHI)**
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

153. **Introduction to Philosophy (PHIL 1301)** - In addition to a concern with the goals, nature and methods of philosophy, this course also focuses on issues concerning philosophical theories of knowledge and reality, drawing on ideas from a variety of disciplines. Possible topics: the nature of philosophy, the problem of scepticism and knowledge, mind and personal identity, and the nature and existence of God. Emphasis on the nature of philosophy and its relation to education, logic and critical thinking.

163. **Introduction to Logic (PHIL 2303)** - Introductory course in logic with strong emphasis on critical thinking. Examination of the goals, nature and methods of philosophy, critical thinking and logic, as well as the nature of reason and the use of rational techniques. An overall focus on identifying and evaluating reasoning along with examining how reasoning can go wrong.

223. **Introduction to Ethics (PHIL 2306)** - Focus on moral theories and issues, drawing on ideas from a variety of disciplines. Emphasis on moral reasoning and moral theories.

243. **Contemporary Moral Issues** - A development of techniques of moral analysis and their application to ethical problems that have a bearing on contemporary society and American culture. Topics may include abortion, immigration, capital punishment, euthanasia, embryonic adoption and stem-cell research, genetic engineering, sexual behavior, and welfare.

310. **Classical Philosophy** - Development of Western philosophy from pre-philosophical mythology through the collapse of classical Antiquity.
311. Modern Philosophy - Development of Western philosophy from the Renaissance period through the 19th century.

320. Philosophy of Love and Sex - Explores the philosophical foundations of our attitudes toward love, sex and related issues over a range of historical periods and through a range of theoretical perspectives.

333. Philosophy in Science Fiction - Focus on philosophical ideas as explored in science fiction short stories, TV shows and movies.

350. Medical Ethics - Application of ethical theories and moral principles to issues associated with medicine and health care.

360. Philosophy of Religion - Analysis of the general philosophical problems that arise in connection with religion and religious beliefs. Topics may include the nature and existence of God, the problem of evil, mysticism, and the meaning and validation of religious utterances.

390. Special Topics in Philosophy - An upper-level course with a strong emphasis on critical thinking and writing. Addresses topics such as religion and the nature and existence of God; the philosophical underpinning and diverse expressions of human sexuality; philosophers such as Plato, Augustine, Schopenhauer, Kierkegaard; issues such as sadism/masochism, pornography, homosexuality; and philosophy of the environment, the philosophy of biology, philosophy and animal rights, etc. May be re-taken when the topic changes.

400. Philosophical Issues in World Religions - Surveys of the philosophical and theological foundations of the beliefs and practices of the major world religions.

410. Philosophy of Science - Philosophical problems and issues concerning the methodologies of the natural sciences. Prerequisite: PHI 153 or permission of instructor.

475. Independent Study: Philosophy - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Prerequisite: permission of the division director.

480. Philosophy in Media - An upper-level topics course focusing on the philosophical issues that arise within contemporary media. Topics may include: digital media and perceptions of reality, focusing on metaphysics and epistemology; digital rights management and the philosophical basis of copyright; and philosophical issues having to do with cyberspace. May be re-taken when the topic changes.

482. Ethics, Technology and Society - An upper-level course focusing on the ethical issues arising from the interplay between technology and society. Topics may include: perspectives on technological society; globalization, economics and human rights; computers, robotics and information technology; biotechnology and genetic engineering; population, energy and the environment.

490. Advanced Studies in Philosophy - A course in the advanced study of periods, movements and philosophers from classical times to the present such as classical philosophy of Greece and Rome, Medieval philosophy, 17th century Rationalism, 18th century Empiricism, 19th century German Idealism and 20th century American Pragmatism.
COURSES IN LATIN (LAT)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

131. Elementary Latin I (LATI 1311) - Introduction to the grammar, syntax and vocabulary of classical Latin with attention to historical, cultural and literary background.

132. Elementary Latin II (LATI 1312) - Further development of Latin morphology, syntax and vocabulary; reading of selected texts. Prerequisite: LAT 131 or permission of instructor.

231. Intermediate Latin I (LATI 2311) - Review and expansion of the vocabulary, grammar and syntax learned in LAT 131 and 132 with an increased emphasis on translating Latin passages. Prerequisites: LAT 131, 132 or permission of instructor.

232. Intermediate Latin II (LATI 2312) - A continuation of LAT 231. Prerequisites: LAT 131, 132 and 231 or permission of instructor.

495. Independent Study: Latin - Reading and discussion of excerpts from the works of a classical author of the instructor’s choice; if the work chosen is poetry, scansion of Latin verse. Prerequisites: LAT 131, 132, 231 and 232 or permission of instructor.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

Steve Cooper, Coordinator
Michael J. Martin, Coordinator
Ferguson 289
Phone: 936.468.6722
Email: scooper@sfasu.edu
martinnj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

The Bachelor of Science in Multidisciplinary Studies is one of three interdisciplinary degrees offered in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts. It remains distinct from others (the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences and the Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies) in that students can select areas of study from any of SFA’s colleges. Unlike those enrolled in a traditional degree program, students pursuing the B.S.M.S. degree will work with faculty members to design a degree plan consisting of three areas of study. Each area of study requires a total of 18 semester credit hours (12 of which must be upper-division, 300- to 400-level coursework). The areas of study must be complementary of one another. Students wishing to pursue this degree must be able to demonstrate how these areas can be logically, academically and professionally integrated.

In most cases, students may include areas of study from any of the academic programs that currently offer minors. However, only those students pursuing the physical science secondary teaching certification degree may include secondary education as one of the three areas of study. In addition, only one area of study within any degree plan can be based on a defined interdisciplinary minor (a list of these minors can be obtained through the Division of Multidisciplinary Programs).

Students interested in pursuing the B.S.M.S. degree must meet the following prerequisite requirements:
1. Students must have a minimum 2.0 cumulative GPA to be eligible for the program.

2. Students must obtain and complete an application for admission. This application is available through the Academic and Career Advising Office for the College of Liberal and Applied Arts in Ferguson 290. Once this application has been completed and reviewed by the coordinator of the B.S.M.S. program, students will be given a permit to enroll in the introductory course for the next semester.

3. Students must complete AAS 300 and AAS 498 with a grade of C or higher.

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours) are listed in the Academic Units section of the General Bulletin.**

   Collateral Requirements (6-13 hours)
   a) Six to eight additional semester hours from one of the following sequences:
      - anthropology/archaeology/geography: ANT 248, 251; GEO 130
      - biology: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238, 239
      - chemistry: CHE 133, 134, 231
      - geology: ENV 110; GOL 131, 132
      - physics: AST 105; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242
   b) Three to five additional semester hours from MTH courses numbered 133 or higher.

2. **Program and Major Requirements**
   - Three hours of AAS 300
   - Three hours of AAS 498

3. **B.S./M.S. Major**
   A. **Discipline Area 1** consisting of 18 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.
   B. **Discipline Area 2** consisting of 18 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.
   C. **Discipline Area 3** consisting of 18 hours selected from an academic discipline, at least 12 of them advanced, in consultation with an adviser.

4. Students must maintain a GPA of 2.0 or higher overall, as well as in each discipline area of study.

5. Only those courses in which a student has earned a grade of C or higher will count toward the requirements of each area of study.

6. Students must earn a grade of C or higher in both AAS 300 and AAS 498.

7. Students must complete at least 120 semester credit hours.

8. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work at SFA.

9. A minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced courses (300-499 courses) at SFA.

10. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098; a C average in the areas of specialization; and a C average in work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student’s official degree plan.

11. Students must complete nine semester hours that follow the Division of Multidisciplinary Program’s writing-enhanced policy.

12. Students may not earn more than 30 hours of academic credit from the College of Business.
CLASSICAL STUDIES MINOR (18 HOURS)
Owen Smith, Coordinator
Boynton Building, 208B
Phone: 936.468.2367
E-mail: omsmith@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

OBJECTIVE:
The minor in classical studies enables students to become familiar with the world of classical antiquity through a variety of disciplines. Central to the program is the principle that we can gain invaluable insights into contemporary culture by studying its ancient roots. All students in the minor will have an introductory understanding of a classical language (Latin or Greek); they will also be required to study Greek mythology and to do close reading of classical literature in translation. These studies will provide students with a unique understanding of the thought processes, ideas and values of ancient people. Students also will have the opportunity to explore other facets of the classical world, including its philosophy, politics, history and art.

Prerequisite: LAT 132 Elementary Latin II with a grade of C or higher

Required Courses: (6 hours)
• ENG 300 Mythology
• HIS 318 Ancient World

Elective Courses: (12 hours)
• Four from among the following: ART 483, ENG 304, PHI 310, PSC 335, THR 460
• Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the director of the division.

MINOR IN FILM STUDIES (21 HOURS)
Michael J. Martin, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 212
Phone: 936.468.2007
Fax: 936.468.2190
E-mail: martinnmj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

Film studies is a field of inquiry devoted to the analysis of cinema as one of the most important art forms of the 20th and 21st centuries, a medium shaped by related fields such as literature, music and the visual arts. The minor is interdisciplinary in nature and focuses on film analysis and cinematic criticism. Students enrolled in the film studies minor will gain an understanding of film language, the evolution of cinema as an art form, the international dimensions of the medium, and important film concepts, including genre, auteurs, adaptation, film movements, themes and theory.

Required Courses: (18 hours)
• ENG 246: Introduction to Narrative Film
• ENG 424 Advanced Topics: World Cinema or ENG 446 Advanced Topics: Film Theory
• THR 370 History of the Cinema
• THR 371 History of the Cinema II
• ART 212 Art Film/Video Production
• ART 412 Advanced Art Film/Video Production

Elective Courses: (Three hours)
• One from among the following: ENG 346, 365, 424, 446, 465; THR 422, 464; ART 412B, 414
• Other courses as approved by the director of the division.

MINOR IN GENDER STUDIES (18 HOURS)

Dana Cooper, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 359
Phone: 936.468.2224
P.O. Box 13013, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: cooperdc@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

Advisory Committee
Jill Carrington (Art), Karol Chandler-Ezell (Social and Cultural Analysis), Anne Collins Smith (Division of Multidisciplinary Programs), Dianne Dentice (Social and Cultural Analysis), Piero Fenci (Art), Ericka Hoagland (English), Joyce Johnston (Languages, Cultures, and Communication), Linda Levitt (Languages, Cultures, and Communication), Denise Millstein (English), Michael Walker (Psychology)

Objectives
A minor in gender studies merges the academic journey with the personal one. It recognizes gender as a primary category that organizes and directs our lives. By combining courses across disciplines, the program exposes students to a variety of perspectives and research methods. It permits individuals to develop their own interests as they analyze and deepen their understanding of gender in their everyday lives and in the world. The minor will enhance students’ sense of personal identity and their competence in any occupation. It will enrich their experiences as citizens in a diverse and changing world.

Required Courses: (Six hours)
• SOC 330: Sociology of Gender
• IDS 450 Capstone in Gender Studies. Three semester hours. Students will pursue independent research topics incorporating various interdisciplinary methodologies within the structure of a traditional seminar format. Instruction may be via one faculty member of record and contributions from other faculty members as visiting/guest instructors.

Elective Courses: (12 hours)
• Four from among the following in a minimum of three disciplines; six of these hours must be upper-level: ANT 231; ENG 349, 350, 351, 356, 448; HIS 314; HMS 146, 230, 336, 353, 459; PHI 320; PSY 153; SWK 425; SOC 253
• Other courses as approved by the director of the division.
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MINOR (18 HOURS)

Julie Harrelson-Stephens, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 135
Phone: 936.468.4408
E-mail: harrelsoj@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

Advisory Committee
Robert Allen (History), Michael Tkacik (Government), Elizabeth Rhodes (Kinesiology & Health Sciences), Kevin West (English)

Objectives
The purpose of the International Studies program is to promote a greater awareness of the shape and importance of international affairs in the 21st century. Central to the international studies program is the belief that educated men and women need to understand the trends that are currently transforming the relations between the various regions of the world — and in particular, the increasing “interconnectedness” of the world’s cultures, businesses, labor forces, financial structures, political institutions and communications media. These developments require a rethinking of basic notions of citizenship, community and nation. By encouraging students to develop global perspectives on their primary majors, and by promoting an interdisciplinary approach to issues of vital concern in the contemporary world, the international studies program seeks to enhance the ability of students to reflect upon, and to participate effectively in, the age of globalization.

The following restrictions apply to this program:
- Competence in a foreign language through the second semester, i.e. the 132 level of study. For languages other than those taught at the university, consult with the coordinator of international studies. The foreign language requirement is waived for students who have been educated where a language other than English is the medium of instruction.
- Students may only apply two courses from their major to meet the international studies requirements.

Required Courses: (12 hours)
- ANT 231 Cultural Anthropology
- GEO 131 World Regional Geography
- PSC 332 International Politics
- ECO 231 Principles of Macroeconomics

Elective Courses: (6 hours)
(Selected with advice and consent of the adviser; both courses must be upper level).
- Anthropology: ANT 382, 441
- Communication: COM 435
- Criminal Justice: CJS 308, 350
- Economics: ECO 339, 480
- English: ENG 348, 405, 441
- Finance: FIN 433
- French: FRE 330
• Geography: GEO 365
• History: HIS 321, 302, 303, 320, 328, 332, 352
• Latin American Studies: LAS 300
• Management: MGT 422
• Marketing: MKT 452
• Political Science: PSC 304, 333, 441
• Psychology: PSY 310, 385
• Sociology: SOC 330, 357, 378, 379
• Spanish: SPA 330, 331

Other courses as approved by the director of the division.

MINOR IN LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES (18 HOURS)

Jose Neftali Recinos, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 233
Phone: 936.468.2067
Fax: 936.468.2033
P.O. Box 13042, SFA Station
E-mail: recinosjn@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

Advisory Committee
Neill Armstrong (Secondary Education and Educational Leadership), Leslie Cecil (Anthropology), Wilma Cordova (Social Work), Piero Fenci (Art), Joyce Johnston (Modern Languages), Charles Jones (Art), Elizabeth Rhodes (Dance), Daniel G. Scognamillo (Forestry), Jeana Paul-Ureña (Modern Languages), Juan Carlos Ureña (Modern Languages)

Objectives
The minor in Latin-American studies allows students to become acquainted with Latin America through a variety of disciplines. This unique view will enable them to understand how the countries in this region have both strong similarities and striking differences. SFA’s program in Latin-American studies combines several academic disciplines including art, dance, geography, history, literature, modern languages and political science. By combining complementary approaches to important issues, LAS provides students with the skills necessary to approach Latin-American topics from the broadest possible perspective and comprehend today’s complex issues.

In order to fulfill the requirements for Latin-American Studies minor, students are required to complete all of the following:

1. Spanish courses through SPA 232 (SPA 235 may be substituted for 232).
2. Students are required to take an introductory course, LAS 300 and a capstone course, LAS 450.

Latin American Studies (LAS) Course Descriptions:
Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

300. Introduction to Latin-American Studies - Team-taught course representing a variety of disciplines that prepare students for the minor by acquainting them with the broad view - countries and regions; people, traditions and
cultures; major events and movements; important political and cultural figures; and significant and representative cultural products such as literature, music and dance.

315. **Culture and Tradition** - Exploration and study of culture and tradition, including topics such as health practices in Latin America, Latin-America film studies or country-specific area studies. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic.

450. **Latin-American Studies** - Independent study on selected topic, including study abroad opportunities, relevant to student’s major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required.

475. **Advanced Independent Studies in LAS** - Individual instruction, conference and research on selected topic, including study-abroad opportunities relevant to the student’s major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required. May be repeated once with a different topic.

**Elective Courses: (12 hours)**

No more than six hours can be taken from any one discipline.

- Anthropology: *ANT 231, 382, *477
- Art: ART 488
- Dance: DAN 200 (two hours)
- English: ENG 372, *405
- Geography: *GEO 375, *450
- History: *HIS 313, 331, 332, 333, 416
- Political Science: PSC 304A
- Spanish: SPA 250, 320, 304, 330, 331, 350, 409, 433, 435
- Other courses as approved by the director of the division.

*Topics courses only apply when they focus on Latin America.

**MINOR IN LEADERSHIP (18 HOURS)**

R. Tyler Spradley, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 417
Phone: 936.468.1381
E-mail: rspradley@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

**Advisory Committee**
Rhiannon Fante (Psychology), Tim Clipson (General Business), and R. Tyler Spradley (Communication Studies)

**Objectives**
People considering leadership in their community or profession may desire a minor in leadership. The leadership minor is available to any student pursuing the B.A. or B.S. degree at SFA. Students who wish to add this minor to their degree plan must present their plan to the College of Liberal and Applied Arts for final review and approval. Students who declare a leadership minor may not use electives to count as credits in both their minor and major programs of study. For example, communication studies majors must take non-COM courses from the electives if a COM course is counted as credit.
toward their major. It is possible for three hours of internship credit to be
substituted as an elective at the discretion of the director of the Division of
Multidisciplinary Programs.

**Required Courses: (Nine Hours)**
- PHI 223 Introduction to Ethics
- PSY 310 Industrial/Organization Psychology
- COM 408 Principles of Leadership

**Elective Courses: (Nine Hours)**
- MSC 202 and 207; MSC 301 and 407; GBU 325, 345; PBA 300; COM 375, 460; BCM 447, 450
- Other courses as approved by the director of the division.

**MINOR IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES (18 HOURS)**
Kevin West, Coordinator
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 213
Phone: 936.468.2498
P.O. Box 13007, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: westkr@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/oidp

**Advisory Committee**
Kelly Salsbery (Philosophy), Jill Carrington (Art), Thomas Segady (Sociology)

**Objectives**
The minor in religious studies intends to acquaint students with the rich his-
tory and continuing relevance of the world’s religious traditions. As an interdis-
ciplinary minor, religious studies interrogates the interactions between religion
and other spheres of human activity such as art, music, literature and politics.
Students pursuing the religious studies minor will gain a deeper understanding
of religion as an impulse, a practice and a historical force.

**Required Courses: (Nine Hours)**
- REL 300 Introduction to Religious Studies. Three semester hours. Introduct-
ton to the study of religion and to a variety of the world’s religious tradi-
tions.
- PHI 360 Philosophy of Religion
- SOC 341 Sociology of Religion

**Elective Courses: (Nine hours)**
(A maximum of nine hours of the entire minor may come from one discipline.)
- ANT 277, 477 (when appropriate topic); ART 491, 497 (when topically ap-
propriate), ENG 211, 300, 383, 390, 405; GRK 495; HIS 310, 312, 313; LAT
495; PHI 390, 400, 490; PSC 399; PSY 399; PSY 498; SOC 305, 477; THR 471
- Other courses as approved by the director of the division.
PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS IN LIBERAL AND APPLIED ARTS

Since the various professional schools have different requirements for entrance, pre-professional students should familiarize themselves with such requirements as quickly as possible. The pre-professional programs offered by the College of Liberal and Applied Arts are pre-law and pre-ministry.

Pre-Law Study
C. F. Abel, Adviser
Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 124

The pre-law student may elect any program leading to the baccalaureate degree with any major and minor in the specific academic areas chosen. Students do not major in pre-law.

Students electing this special pre-professional goal are urged to choose a major that will provide a strong academic program experience should they fail to be accepted by a law school or should they ultimately decide not to pursue law as a career.

The Department of Government offers a set of courses in law that enhances the liberal arts education and introduces students to the study of law, society and legal systems. If the student plans to enter law school on a six-year combination program, he or she should adapt his or her schedule to the entrance requirements of the law school. See the pre-law adviser as early as possible about this option.

Pre-Seminary Study
Kelly Salsbery, Adviser
Boynton 208D

The American Association of Theological Schools has issued a guide for those students planning to enter a graduate seminary. The association suggests that students take 90 semester hours, or approximately three-fourths of their college work, in the following areas: English, history, philosophy, natural sciences, social sciences, foreign language and religion. Suggested majors and minors are English, history and philosophy.
SCHOOL OF SOCIAL WORK

Freddie Avant, Director and Associate Dean
School of Social Work
420 E. Starr
Phone: 936.468.5105
P.O. Box 6104, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Fax: 936.468.7201
E-mail: favant@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/socialwork

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

Bachelor of Social Work
Emphasis Area: Generalist Practice

FACULTY

Professors
- Freddie Avant, Emmerentie Oliphant, Peter Simbi

Associate Professors
- Kathleen Belanger,
- Sam Copeland, Wilma Cordova

Assistant Professors
- Carrie Butler, Steve Cooper,
- Mike Doughty, Kim Rich-Rice,
- Tiffany Bice-Wigington

Lecturers
- Becky Price-Mayo,
- Kristin Bailey-Wallace

Clinical Instructor
- Linda Harris

Director of Undergraduate Program
- Sam Copeland

Director of Field Instruction
- Linda Harris

OBJECTIVES

The Bachelor of Social Work Program prepares students for generalist social work practice. Social work graduates are able to practice at the entry level in many different fields of practice. They have a basic knowledge of theory and the ability to think with conceptual complexity. With the common body of the profession’s knowledge, values and skills, social work graduates are able to transfer their generalist practice abilities in working with individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities in a variety of agency settings.

Generalist practice is a practice perspective that serves diverse client systems utilizing an ecological systems approach focusing on individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities. It is not confined by a narrow cadre of theories; rather, it is versatile enough to allow problems and situations, as well as strengths, capacities, and resources, to determine the practice approach. Generalist practice employs a problem-solving framework and a broad knowledge, value and skill base, which demands ethical practice and on-going self-assessment.
ACCREDITATION
The B.S.W. program at SFA is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

PRE-SOCIAL WORK MAJOR
Students who wish to major in social work will first be admitted to the pre-social work major. Students will remain in the pre-major status until they meet the requirements for acceptance into the social work major. This policy applies to new freshmen, transfer students and students changing their major to social work.

In order to become a social work major, students must meet the following criteria:
1. Have a 2.25 GPA overall in courses taken at SFA.
2. Have completed SWK 215, 225 and 300 with a grade of C or higher in each.
3. Have completed the human biology (BIO 121, 123 or 238) requirement with a grade of C or higher.
4. Have completed ENG 131 and 132 with a grade of C or higher in each.
5. Have completed the math requirement (MTH 110 or higher).
6. Have nine or less hours of core curriculum requirements remaining to complete.

Students who have not been admitted to the major will not be permitted to file an official degree plan or take social work practice courses.

SOCIAL WORK MAJOR
In addition to the completion of core curriculum requirements, a Bachelor of Social Work degree requires 47 hours of professional social work courses, various courses from supportive disciplines and 11 hours of electives. Although a minor is not required for social work majors, students may choose a minor course of study to complement the professional program.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA; however, students must complete at least nine hours of practice methods courses and 15 hours of field practicum at SFA. The program director will evaluate transferred social work hours and determine which hours are acceptable for credit as required for professional social work courses. Only social work courses from a B.S.W. program accredited by the Council on Social Work Education will be accepted as equivalent for professional social work courses.

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 131</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 141</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 121, 123</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts Elective</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 137</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 153 or 223</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 210</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 215</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Core Curriculum Requirement</td>
<td>(3+ hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15 hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 375</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 425</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 378</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 315**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sociology 379</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>**Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year (28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 415**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 470</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 450</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 480</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 455**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Work 490</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refer to A-2 under Core Curriculum Requirements
**Writing-enhanced Course at SFA

COURSES IN SOCIAL WORK (SWK)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three-semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

210. **Introduction to Social Welfare** - Introduction to social welfare institutions in the United States and the social problems with which these institutions deal. Major emphasis on the historical and philosophical development of social welfare services in the U.S., the institutions that deal with these problems, current issues related to these problems, and the functions of social work in delivering social welfare services. Prerequisite: none.

215. **Introduction to Social Work** - Introduction to the social work profession and service provisions including the history, philosophy, values and ethics of the profession. The Generalist Problem-Solving Model is introduced. Prerequisites: non-majors-none; majors - PSC 141, HIS 133 and sophomore standing.

225. **Human Behavior and Social Environment I** - Study of problems in living of individuals within the context of small systems such as families, friendship networks, extended families and informal support groups. Biological, social, psychological, spiritual development and cultural systems examined in regard to human behavior and interrelationships between people and environments across the life span. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of program director; majors - BIO 121, 123 or 238.

300. **Junior Practicum** - Introduction to social work practice and the provision of social work services in a community-based setting under the supervision of a professional social worker. Requires six hours of supervised field experience per week and attendance in a practicum-related seminar. Student must complete a total of 85 hours in practicum setting approved by the school. Field placement fee: $50. Prerequisite: SWK 215 with a grade of C or higher.

315. **Social Welfare Policy and Legislation** - Study of the history, philosophy, structure and function of social welfare policy and legislation. Emphasis on the survey of social welfare services and issues related to social and
economic justice. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of program director; majors - SWK 215.

325. **Human Behavior and Social Environment II** - Study of the dynamic interaction of people and their environments, and assessment of social functioning in regard to the interrelationship of people and environments. Emphasis on the concepts of crisis, coping, adaptation and the development of problems in social functioning societies, organizations and larger systems. Prerequisites: SWK 215 and 225.

333. **Generalist Social Work with Small Groups** - Introduction to group formation, development, maintenance and change/dissolution. Prerequisites: SOC 137; SWK 225 or consent of program director.

340. **Organizations and Communities: Structures and Functions** - Three semester hours. Introduction of communities and organizations as contexts for the helping profession.

350. **Generalist Practice I** - Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem-Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems, emphasizing individuals, families and small groups. Prerequisites: SWK 325 and 333, SOC 378.

355. **Children's Services** - Overview of social services for children using the dual perspective of intervention and social service delivery. Within the context of differential assessment and available social service programs, an examination of direct services to and interventions with children and their families.

415. **Social Welfare Policy and Legislation Analysis** - Policy and legislation analysis in generalist social work practice with emphasis on issues related to social and economic justice. Prerequisite: SWK 315.

425. **Multicultural Social Work** - Study of the manner in which cultural diversity, ethnic diversity and oppression influence assessment, planning and intervention in social work. Prerequisites: SWK 225. Non-majors: consent of program director.

450. **Generalist Practice II** - Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem-Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems emphasizing organizations and communities. Prerequisites: completion of SWK 350, SOC 379 with a grade of C or higher in each course.

455. **Research Practicum** - Three semester hours. Application of social work knowledge and basic principles of social research to generalist social work practice. Prerequisites: SOC 378, 379.

470. **Social Work Practicum I** - Six semester hours. Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 350, 415 and 450. Co-requisite: SWK 480 and 490. Field placement fee $50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director required.

475. **Social Work Internship** - One to three semester hours. Advanced field experience for select students. Course eligibility: (1) completion of
SWK 470, 480 and 490, or consent of the program director; (2) written application obtained from and submitted to the field coordinator. Prerequisites: SWK 450, 470, 480, 490, or consent of program director. Field placement fee $15.

480. Social Work Practicum II - Six semester hours. Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 490. Field placement fee $50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director is required.

485. Topics in Social Work - Selected topics of current interest. Course may be repeated for a maximum of three times as topics vary.
  (a) Selected Social Service Organizations
  (b) Selected Client Groups
  (c) Selected Social Services

490. Practicum-Related Seminar - Two semester hours. Analysis and evaluation of the field experience with the field coordinator, including administrative issues related to the practicum, discussion of the student’s progress, practicum assignments or requirements, and resolution of problems related to the field setting. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450 with a grade of C or higher. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 480.

495. Independent Study - One to five semester hours. Special interest areas for individuals or tutorial groups. Prerequisites: senior standing and consent of program director.
OVERVIEW
A primary aim of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to contribute to the liberal education of all students through the presentation of fundamental concepts and methods of science and mathematics. Another objective is to provide the counseling and fundamental education required for professional programs in health and engineering sciences, and for professional studies and careers of a scientific or mathematical nature.

MISSION
The primary mission of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to provide the highest quality undergraduate and graduate programs. Through excellent teaching, research and other scholarly activities, the college provides students with the following:

• the knowledge and skills necessary for lifelong learning,
• an understanding of the world in which we live and preparation to assume roles in leadership, responsibility and service to society; and
• the ability to comprehend scientific and mathematical advancements that impact society and benefit future generations.

ADVISING AND STUDENT SERVICES
Students are advised either in the College of Sciences and Mathematics Academic Advising and Student Services Center or by their assigned faculty adviser. In consultation with their adviser, students select courses each semester that enable them to complete all requirements for their academic major and minor as well as all other requirements for the baccalaureate degree. All students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics have an advising hold every semester that can be cleared only by the adviser following the advising session. After completing at least 45 hours of coursework, students must file a tentative degree plan in
the Academic Advising and Student Services Center, located in room 127 of the Miller Science Building.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS

Goethe-Miller College of Sciences and Mathematics Award

The award is presented to an outstanding senior major in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. C.M. Goethe of Sacramento, Calif., E. L. Miller, former dean of the SFA College of Sciences and Mathematics, and others contributed to the fund. The recipient is selected by the dean of the college and the provost/vice president for academic affairs upon the recommendations of the college’s department chairs/directors. On March 1, each department chair/director presents to the dean of the college the name of the outstanding senior who is a major in the department, giving primary consideration to scholarship, personal qualifications and dedication to professional goals. Only those planning to pursue graduate programs in the sciences and mathematics are considered. To be eligible for consideration, a student must have completed at least 100 semester hours on the SFA campus. Grades completed elsewhere are not considered, and, in the case of repeated courses on the SFA campus, all grades for such courses are included in the computation.

UNDERGRADUATE TAKING GRADUATE WORK FOR CREDIT

See the Graduate Bulletin, Admission section, Overlap Program Admission, or the Overlap Program in the Academic Programs and Policies section of this bulletin.

CHOICE OF MAJOR PROGRAM IN SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

By the time students have earned 45 semester hours of coursework, they should have selected major and minor programs and prepared an outline of degree requirements with assistance from the Academic Advising and Student Services Center in the College of Sciences and Mathematics and their departmental adviser. In order to be accepted as a major in this college, a student must have attained a minimum C average for all work taken in the intended major department. All undergraduate major programs in the College of Sciences and Mathematics lead to the Bachelor of Science degree.

COLLEGE MINORS

The human health perspectives minor provides students with an academic minor emphasizing basic science and mathematics that can be used in conjunction with majors elsewhere on campus. This minor is most suitable for students pursuing careers in the health care industry. The human health perspectives minor is a 22-hour program. Students choosing this minor must complete the following requirements: CHE 111(4) or CHE 133 (4), BIO 238(4), BIO 239(4), BIO 308(4), MTH 220, NUR 304.

The combined sciences minor provides science majors with the option of a minor across the sciences. The combined sciences minor consists of the following coursework: CHE 133 (4) and 134 (4); eight hours from GOL 131(4) and 132(4) or PHY 131(4) and 132(4); plus six advanced hours from BIO, CHE, GOL or PHY. The advanced hours must be completed from an area outside the major and must be approved by the major adviser.
CERTIFICATION FOR HIGH SCHOOL SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS TEACHING

The minimum requirements for science and mathematics teaching fields for candidates for high school certificates are outlined in the Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

PROCEDURES FOR REINSTATEMENT OF STUDENTS ON SUSPENSION

Students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics whose academic record is such that they are placed on suspension should contact the Academic Advising and Student Services Center as soon as possible after having received grades with a notice of suspension. The College of Sciences and Mathematics will adhere to the university policy for reinstatement, as explained under the heading Academic Programs and Policies of this bulletin.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Bachelor of Science Degree

Biology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
      • Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
      • Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (4 hours)
      • MTH 233
   C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab required)
      • Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242
   D. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
      • Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
      • Three hours from: ENG 200 - 233H, 300
   E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
      • Six hours from U.S. history (with Texas option): HIS 133, 134
      • Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
      • Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. College Requirements
   • Three or four hours from: MTH 220, 234, depending on requirements of major.
   • Six to eight hours from: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; *CHE 133, *134; GOL 131, 132; *PHY 110, *131, *132, *241, *242; *AST 105. The natural science courses used to satisfy 1-C above and this requirement must have at least two different sciences represented.
   • Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

*An asterisk before a course number indicates that the appropriate laboratory course must be taken in conjunction with the lecture course.

3. Additional Requirements
   • Each discipline may restrict course selections from the core in order to
satisfy degree requirements in that discipline. These restricted choices will be found in the degree plan for each discipline.

- An academic major in the range of 30 to 45 specified semester hours is required for all departments. At least 12 of the 15 advanced semester hours must be in residence at SFA.
- An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours, with at least six hours in advanced SFA work.
- A minimum of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA, at least 36 hours of which must be advanced (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive).
- Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
- A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average at SFA and a C average in all specified work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on courses in each category included in the student’s official degree plan.

**Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree**

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (47 hours)**
   A. Communication (12-14 hours)
   - Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H
   - Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
   B. Mathematics (3 hours)
   - Three hours from MTH 220
   C. Natural Sciences (16 hours) (Labs required, if applicable)
   - Sixteen hours from: BIO 238, 239, CHE 111, BIO 308 or 309
   D. Health Science
   - Three hours from: NUR 304
   E. Humanities and Visual and Performing Arts (6 hours)
   - Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140 or 341; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
   - Three hours from: ENG 200 - 230, 300
   F. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
   - Six hours from U.S. history (with Texas option): HIS 133, 134
   - Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
   - Three hours from: ANT 231 or SOC 139
   G. College-Designated Option (3 hours)
   - Three hours from: CSC 101, 121

2. **Additional Requirements**
   - Academic courses required by the School of Nursing. These must include BIO 238 and 239 (A&P I and II); CHE 111 (Introduction to Chemistry); PSY 133 (General Psychology); four hours from BIO 308 (Pre-nursing Microbiology) or BIO 309 (Microbiology); three or four hours from PSY 376 or HMS 236/HMS236L (Child Development); NUR 304 (Pathophysiology), HMS 239 or 355 (Nutrition). In addition, four hours of nursing electives are required prior to graduation.
   - A nursing major of at least 51 to 55 hours.
   - Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.
   - A minimum of 42 hours of residence work (on SFA campus), at least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced (300-400 level).
• A grade of at least C in each freshman English course, a C average in coursework completed at SFA, minimum of C in each course in the major field and specified cognates. These required averages are based upon those courses in each category included in the student’s official degree plan.

*Degree requirements are subject to changes approved by the Board of Regents during the previous academic year. Check with your department regarding changes in the major.*
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Dennis A. Gravatt, Chair
Miller Science 101
Phone: 936.468.3601
Fax: 936.468.2056
P.O. Box 13003, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
Web: www2.sfasu.edu/biology

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREE

B.S. Biology
Degree Tracks:
• Botany
• Cellular and Molecular Biology
• Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

OBJECTIVES
The biology department’s mission is to produce broadly trained biologists with the skills and knowledge that will prepare them to succeed in the biological field of their choosing. The academic programs offered have the intellectual breadth and academic rigor needed to achieve this objective. The Department of Biology has established three goals to meet the mission:
1. Graduates will possess a fundamental knowledge of living organisms.
2. Graduates will possess critical thinking skills and be able to apply the scientific method to solve problems.
3. Graduates will appreciate and be able to describe the role that advances in biology play in our society.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
• Biology Club
• Botany Interest Group
• Tri-Beta
• Alpha Epsilon Delta (Pre-Health Honor Society)
• American Medical Student Association

FACULTY

Professors
D. Brent Burt, Josephine Taylor,
James E. Van Kley, Stephen C. Wagner, Robert J. Wiggers

Associate Professors
Beatrice Clark, Dennis A. Gravatt,
Matthew Kwiatkowski, J. Kevin Langford, Donald B. Pratt, Alexandra Van Kley

Assistant Professors
Daniel J. Bennett, Sarah C. Canterberry, Jennifer M. Gumm, Neal F. McCord

Lecturer
Volha Minich

Lab Coordinators
Erin M. Childress, Jennifer A. Edwards, Ronald Havner, Gene A. Sullivan, Justin B. Sullivan
DEFINITION OF THE MAJOR

Students wishing to choose a major in biology should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. Since the department includes a number of biological disciplines, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors. All students majoring in biology are required to take 22 hours from a life science core, including BIO 130, 131, 133, 341, 370, 470 as well as ecology BIO 313 or 403 or 450. See below for a detailed explanation under the heading Biology Major Requirements. Each student is strongly encouraged to work closely with a departmental adviser to design the program best suited to the interests and goals of the student.

While completing a common core of courses taken by all majors, students must select from the following degree tracks: botany, cell and molecular biology or ecology and evolutionary biology. The list of required courses within each degree track is listed under the heading Degree Tracks.

A minimum of 40 semester hours of biology, including the core curriculum, (with 15 hours in advanced courses) is required for a B.S. degree with a major in biology. Biology majors also must satisfy all the requirements of the B.S. degree for the College of Sciences and Mathematics outlined earlier in the bulletin.

Students who major in biology must complete the following requirements:

- Three hours from: ENG 273
- Six hours from: MTH 220, 233, 234
- Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134
- Six to eight hours from: CHE 231, 331, 332; GOL 131, 132; PHY 131, 132
- Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to complete MTH 233, CHE 331, 332 and PHY 131 and 132.

Each student also is required to complete a minor of 18 to 24 semester hours in a single discipline. At least six hours in the minor must be in advanced-level courses at SFA. Biology majors may choose a combined-sciences minor consisting of CHE 133, 134; eight hours from GOL 131, 132 or PHY 131, 132; plus six advanced hours from CHE, GOL or PHY. Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to elect a minor in a selected science or in mathematics.

DEFINITION OF THE MINOR (20-23 HOURS)

A biology minor may be earned by taking 20-23 hours of biology. All those seeking a minor must successfully complete (a C or better) BIO 130, 131 and 133. The minor may be completed by taking three additional upper-division biology courses. All general and specific course prerequisites are applicable. The following courses may not be used to complete a minor: BIO 121, 123, 238, 239, 301, 308. Additionally, only three hours of BIO 300 may be counted toward the minor.

CERTIFICATION FOR HIGH SCHOOL LIFE SCIENCES TEACHING

Requirements for certification are listed in the Educator Certification section of this bulletin. A summary of the biology course requirements for certification is listed below under the emphasis Educator Certification.
BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS: B.S. DEGREE

Core Requirements (22 hours)
Life Science Core (19 hours): 130, 131, 133, 341, 370 and 470
Ecology (4 hours): 313, 403 or 450

Degree Tracks (18 hours each)
Students are required to select from one of the degree tracks listed below. BIO 300, 471 and 472 may also fulfill requirements for a degree track if the topic is deemed appropriate by the instructor and the department chair. Consult with an adviser for assistance. Remember, a minimum of 40 semester hours of biology is required for a major in biology.

Botany (17-19 hours)
Required:
• Three to four hours from: Physiology/Anatomy 401 or 404
• Three hours from: Plant Diversity 251 or 435
• Three hours from: Mycology 312 or 424 biology electives: (eight to nine hours)

Cellular and Molecular Biology (16-20 hours)
Required:
• Three to four hours from: Physiology 327 or 404
• Three to four hours from: Organismal 342, 309 or 401
• Three hours from: Cell and Molecular 402 or 431
• Biology electives: (seven to nine hours)

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology (14-22 hours)
Required:
• Three to four hours: Physiology 327 or 404
• Three to four hours from additional botany
• Three to four hours from additional zoology
• Three to four hours from additional organismal biology
• Biology electives: (two to six hours)

1Additional botany: 225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424, 435
2Additional zoology: 342, 327, 343, 353, 407, 430, 433, 436, 437, 438, 439
3Additional botany, zoology, mycology or microbiology. A particular biology course can be used to fill only one of the core requirements.

Botany: In addition to the biology core: 401 (Plant Anatomy) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology/anatomy course; 251 (Plant Kingdom) or 435 (Plant Systematics) as the required plant diversity course; 312 (Mycology) or 424 (Plant Pathology) as the mycology course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the biology major.

Cellular and Molecular Biology: In addition to the biology core: 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology course; 342 (Comparative Anatomy), 309 (Microbiology) or 401 (Plant Anatomy) as the required organismal course; 402 (Cellular Biology) or 431 (Molecular Biology) as the cell and molecular course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the biology major.

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology: In addition to the biology core: 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required physiology course; an additional botany course (225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424 or 435); an additional zoology course (342, 327, 343, 353, 406, 407, 430, 433, 436, 437, 438 or 439); an additional organismal course (additional botany, zoology, mycology or microbiology); and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded from the biology major.
TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Freshman Year (32-34 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 130 or 131, 131L or 133, 133L</td>
<td>3-4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133, 133L</td>
<td>4 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16-17* hrs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Upon approval of the adviser, certain courses required for the B.S. degree outlined for the College of Sciences and Mathematics earlier in this bulletin may be substituted for one or more of the courses shown above.

THE GRADUATE MAJOR AND MINOR

The biology department offers a graduate program for students who plan to work toward the master’s degree. For detailed information concerning the graduate major and minor programs in the biology department, refer to the Graduate Bulletin.

GENERAL COURSE PREREQUISITES

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a biology course. Students must be TSI complete or exempt or have completed all required developmental courses with Cs or better in order to enroll in BIO 130, 131, 133, 238 and 239.

COURSES IN BIOLOGY (BIO)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses listed below are three semester hours credit (three hours lecture) per week.

121. Concepts of Biology - Four semester hours, three hours lecture per week, two hours laboratory per week. Concepts-oriented course for the non-science major. Study of the origin of life, the cell, growth and reproduction, genetics and evolution. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics or for certification of high school teachers in biology. Required lab fee.

123. Human Biology - Four semester hours, three hours lecture per week, two hours laboratory per week. Biological principles for non-science majors. Study of the evolution of man, organ systems and the human organism. May not be used to meet graduation requirements of students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics or for certification of high school teachers in biology. Required lab fee.

130. Principles of Cell and Molecular Biology - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. An introductory cell biology course. Topics
include the structure of the cell and cell components, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic. The processes of DNA replication and gene expression, including protein processing and routing. Photosynthesis, respiration and chemotrophy as means of energy production. The cell cycle and its regulation.

131. Principles of Botany (BIOL 1411) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture per week, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamental principles of botany and the plant sciences. Topics include the study of plant form, function and reproduction, and an overview of plant diversity, including bryophytes, ferns and seed plants. Required lab fee.

133. Principles of Zoology (BIOL 1413) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture per week, two hours lab per week. Fundamental principles of animal life, including invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Required lab fee.

220. Medical Terminology - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Covers the highly specialized and specific medical terms used in the health care professions, providing explanations of terms, clinical procedures and abbreviations. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 133 or 238.

225. Local Flora - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Field and laboratory studies of common local ferns, conifers and wildflowers. Recommended for biology and non-biology majors. Required field trips, travel and lab fees.

238. Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BIOL 2401) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Structure and function of the skeletal, muscular and nervous systems, including sense organs. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327. Not open for credit for biology majors or minors. Required lab fee.

239. Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BIOL 2402) - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Structure and function of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, endocrine and reproductive systems. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327. Not recommended for biology majors or minors. Prerequisite: successful completion of BIO 238. Required lab fee.

275. Special Problems - Individual study and/or laboratory research conducted under the supervision of a biology faculty member. Variable credit one to three hours. May be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours toward a degree plan.

300. Contemporary Biology - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Survey of biological principles and their application to the contemporary newsworthy problems as they apply to the biological future of man. Variable topics, such as recent advances of medicine, the population explosion, world food problems, environmental pollution, genetic engineering, epidemics and natural disasters. Maximum of six hours for biology major.

301. Planetary and Space Life Sciences - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Designed for Interdisciplinary Studies EC-4 or Grades 4-8 degree programs for teacher certification, this concept-based course concentrates on Earth as a life-support system for its inhabitants and is taught from the perspective that the students
are part of the living, changing Earth. This course may not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Required lab and travel fees.

302. **Cancer Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture. Survey of topics relevant to the biology of cancer, including cancer epidemiology, viral causes of cancer, the genes and metabolic pathways behind cancer development, the role of DNA damage in cancer, events leading to metastasis and methods of treating cancer, including the development of targeted therapies. Prerequisite: BIO 130, 131 or 133 or permission of the instructor.

303. **Pollution of the Aquatic Environment** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. An introduction to the impact of human activities on aquatic ecosystems, including cultural eutrophication, thermal pollution, impact of the nuisance invasive species, radioactive contamination, acid rain and toxic wastes. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

304. **Marine Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. This course introduces all main aspects of marine environments, including properties of seawater, ocean currents, classification of marine environments, structure and functioning of aquatic communities, as well as the impact of the habitat destruction and nuisance invasive species on the biodiversity and productivity of marine ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

308. **Pre-nursing Microbiology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, four hours laboratory per week. Nursing majors will study the nature of microorganisms and their ability to interact with humans. Students also will learn current techniques used to identify, culture, and control microorganisms. Does not meet degree requirements for biology major. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 238 and 239, and CHE 111 or 133.

309. **Microbiology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, four hours lab per week. Morphology, physiology, genetics and classification of microorganisms, with relationship to man. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133 and CHE 133.

312. **Mycology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Structure, classification and identification of fungi, including those of economic importance. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.

313. **General Ecology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Principles of ecology, with special reference to populations and their ecosystems, distribution, biotic communities and environmental relationships. Required field trips, travel and lab fees. Prerequisites: BIO 131, 133 and MTH 138.

327. **Human Physiology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Functions of the major systems of the body. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 238. Prerequisites: BIO 130 and 133.

341. **Genetics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. An introduction to modern genetic principles, including inheritance patterns, chromosomes structure and function, gene expression and regulation, DNA replication and repair and the behavior of genes in populations. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133; CHE 133, 134.
342. **Comparative Vertebrate Zoology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, six hours lab per week. Anatomical study of the vertebrates, with major emphasis on comparisons of organ systems. Vertebrate relationships, origins and adaptations. Representative forms in the laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or equivalent. Required lab fee.

343. **General Entomology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic principles of insect life. Anatomy, physiology, life cycles, classification, ecology and control methods. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133, or permission of instructor.

345. **Vertebrate Embryology** - Four semester hours, two hours lecture, six hours lab per week. Animal development. Laboratory studies of frog, chick and pig embryos, with reference to human development. Prerequisite: BIO 342 (241). Required lab fee.

350. **Economic Botany** - Three semester hours, three lecture hours per week. Fundamental concepts and processes involving plants. Examination of the diversity of plants and their role in the biosphere. The relationship and importance of plants to humans. Recommended for biology and non-biology majors.

351. **Plant Kingdom** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Comparative study of organisms traditionally classified in the plant kingdom, including algae, bryophytes, ferns, and allies and seed plants. The course will highlight evolutionary trends in reproductive morphology and adaptations to a desiccating environment. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 131.

353. **Economic Entomology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Study of destructive and beneficial insects. Emphasis on recognition and control. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131, 133 or permission of the instructor.

370. **Evolution** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Basic principles, mechanism and patterns of evolution, including a historical survey of related ideas. Prerequisite: BIO 341.

401. **Plant Anatomy** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Study of plant cells, tissues, tissue systems and development of seed plant stems, roots and leaves. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 130 and 131 or permission of the instructor.

402. **Cellular Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Structure and function of eukaryotic cells. Topics include architecture of the cell and function of cellular components; the cytoskeleton; interactions between the cell and the extra cellular matrix; regulation of cell growth, differentiation and division; and mechanisms of cellular transport. Prerequisite: BIO 341.

403. **Terrestrial Plant Ecology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. This course introduces students to basic ecological concepts from both the perspective of plant communities (syneiology) and of populations or individual species (autecology). Additionally, the course introduces students to current vegetation sampling methodology and to the analysis of multivariate vegetation data. Required lab and travel fees. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131 and 133.
404. **Plant Physiology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Survey of the principal physiological processes of higher plants, including water relations, respiration, photosynthesis and mineral nutrition. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131 and CHE 133, 134.

407. **Behavioral Ecology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. The study of how animal behaviors influence survival and reproduction of individuals in different ecological settings. The course will examine the ecological context in which behaviors evolve and will consist of lectures and class discussions of assigned readings of important behavioral studies. Prerequisite: BIO 313 or FOR 209.

408. **Pathogenic Bacteriology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic survey of medically important bacteria. Includes mechanisms of pathogenesis, collection and transport of specimens, initial specimen processing, and identification of isolates by classical, automated and molecular techniques. Prerequisite: BIO 309. Required lab fee.

410. **Fundamentals of Immunology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic survey of the immune system with focus on the human and mouse models. Covers the origin and differentiation of the hematopoietic system; antibody structure and function; and basic serologic techniques such as ELISA, fluorescence microscopy, agglutination, precipitation and gel diffusion. Prerequisites: BIO 309 and 341. Required lab fee.

411. **Phylogenetics** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Examination of the methods used to reconstruct and evaluate the strength of evolutionary trees (phylogenies). The methods used to test evolutionary hypotheses using these evolutionary trees also will be examined. Additionally, the course will examine the logic and assumptions associated with each methodological approach. Outside readings and participation in class discussions will be required. Prerequisite: BIO 130, 131, 133, 341, 370 or permission of instructor.

412. **Field Biology** - Six semester hours, five-week summer session. Quantitative studies of ecological communities. Analysis of biodiversity and ecological relationships through participation in field research projects. Possible topics include population, community ecosystem, and evolutionary and/or behavioral ecology. A maximum of six credits of 412 or 414 may be applied to the biology major. An additional six credits may be used toward advanced electives. Transportation expenses will be required. Lab fee required. Prerequisites: 18 hours of biology, biology major or minor and permission of the instructor.

414. **Field Course in Applied Ecological Methods** - Six semester hours, five-week summer session. Research projects will involve methods and instrumentation for documenting ecological patterns. Students will learn to collect and analyze data using the newest and/or most widely accepted tools available. A maximum of six credits of 412 or 414 may be applied to the biology major. An additional six credits may be used toward advanced electives. Transportation expenses will be required. Lab fee required. Prerequisite: 18 hours of biology, biology major or minor and permission of the instructor.
415. **Principles of Electron Microscopy** - Four semester hours, two hours lecture, six hours lab per week. Introduction to the biological applications of transmission and scanning electron microscopy. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: senior standing with a major or minor in the sciences and permission of the instructor.

420. **Virology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic study of viruses with laboratory. Covers viral structure, genome organization, replication strategies and medical implications of infection. Laboratory includes bacteriophages, animal and plant viral propagation, basic tissue culture, PCR for viral detection, and fluorescence and electron microscopy for viral identification. Prerequisites: BIO 309 and 341. Required lab fee.

424. **Plant Pathology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Principles of plant pathology. Survey of fungal, bacterial and viral diseases of plants. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and junior or senior standing (60 or more credit hours completed).

430. **Invertebrate Natural History** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Animals without backbones. Laboratory emphasis on recognition. Brief study of insects and parasites. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133. Required lab fee.

431. **Molecular Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Structure, function and organization of DNA, DNA replication, transcription and translation of RNA. Mechanisms of gene expression and regulation. Prerequisite: BIO 341.

433. **Ornithology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Classification, distribution, ecology and evolution of birds. Emphasis on identification of local species in lab. Field trips, travel and lab fees required. Requires concurrent enrolment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of the instructor.

435. **Plant Systematics** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Diversity of plants, their identification, naming, classification and evolution. Required field trips, travel and lab fees. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and BIO 130 or 133.

436. **Mammalogy** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Classification, evolution, natural history and distribution of mammals. Emphasis on natural history and identification of regional species in lab. Field trips required. Requires outside readings and/or research projects. Travel and lab fees required. Requires concurrent enrolment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of the instructor.

437. **Herpetology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Classification, distribution, ecology and evolution of amphibians and reptiles. Emphasis on natural history and identification of regional species in lab. Field trips required. Requires outside readings, papers and/or research projects. Travel and lab fees required. Requires concurrent enrolment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of instructor.

438. **Ichthyology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Classification, evolution, natural history and distribution of freshwater fishes. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of the instructor. Required travel and lab fees.
439. **Parasitology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Basic survey of parasites, primarily from the human pathogen perspective. Includes identification and pathogenesis of protozoan, nematode and cestode parasites. Coverage of taxonomic identification of preserved and fresh clinical samples in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 309. Required lab fee.

442. **Molecular Genetics of Human Disease** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. A detailed survey of genetic disease mechanisms involving case studies of specific genetic disorders. An examination of specific genes and the effects of mutations upon protein structure and chemistry, and upon the physiology of those affected. Prerequisite: BIO 341.

445. **Developmental Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. Fundamental mechanisms of embryonic development. Molecular, cellular and tissue interactions that direct development of vertebrate and invertebrate embryos. Prerequisite BIO 342 (241).

449. **Histology** - Four semester hours, two hours lecture, six hours lab per week. Microscopic structure of vertebrate tissues and cells, with consideration of their origin and function in the adult body. Prerequisite: BIO 342 (241). Offered in fall only. Required lab fee.

450. **Limnology** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Study of the biological, chemical and physical characteristics of the freshwater environment. Required field trips. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133. Required travel and lab fees.

470. **Seminar in Biology** - One semester hour, one-hour lecture per week. For undergraduate credit only. Student participation in general and specific topics in biology; separate section for life sciences teacher certification. May be repeated once on a different topic for credit. Prerequisite: 20 hours in biology.

471. **Special Topics in Biology** - Three semester hours, three hours lecture per week. For undergraduate credit only. Special studies in the biological sciences. May be repeated in a different topic. Prerequisite: four semesters of biology.

472. **Special Topics in Biology** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Special studies in the biological sciences. May be repeated in a different topic. Prerequisite: four semesters of biology. Laboratory must be taken concurrently with the lecture.

475. **Special Problems** - Three semester hours. For undergraduate credit only. Independent investigations by students guided through individual conferences with a professor. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: 18 hours of biology with minimum B average and approval of the department chair.
OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry are:

• to prepare students for graduate and/or professional schools (e.g., medical)
• to prepare students for positions in industry, government service and teaching
• to allow science students with non-chemistry majors to relate chemistry to their major science
• to acquaint non-science students with the methods, concepts and achievements of the science of chemistry.

The chemistry curriculum has the full approval of the American Chemical Society for training professional chemists.

• Biochemistry - curriculum designed for students interested in biochemistry-related careers or life/health sciences (i.e. medical), which includes pre-medical and other pre-professional students. The biochemistry option combines the fundamentals of the B.S. degree in Chemistry with the advanced courses in biochemistry and the life sciences. Biochemistry students are required to minor in biology (24 hours).

• Professional Chemist - curriculum designed for students to pursue opportunities in various industrial labs across the country or continue their education in graduate school.

• Secondary Education - curriculum designed for students whose career goals are in the education field. Secondary Education students are required to minor in secondary education (24 hours + EPS 380 as the social/behavioral science core elective).

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.S. Biochemistry

Pre-professional Programs:

- Dentistry
- Medicine
- Optometry
- Pharmacy
- Veterinary Medicine

B.S. Chemistry

Major Tracks:

- Biochemistry/Pre-medical
- Professional Chemist
- Secondary Education

Minor:

Chemistry

FACULTY

Regents Professor


Professors

Anthony J. Duben, Michele R. Harris, Michael A. Janusa, Richard H. Langley

Associate Professor

Alyx S. Frantzen

Assistant Professors

Russell J. Franks, Darrell R. Fry, Arlen L. Jeffrey, Odutayo O. Odunuga, Kefa K. Onchoke
STUDENT ORGANIZATION
Chemistry Club

DEFINITION OF MAJOR AND MINOR
A minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework is required for a B.S. degree in the department. Of these hours, 35 core chemistry hours are required including: CHE 133, 134, 231, 275, 331, 332, 337, 443, 452/452L, 470 and 475. Each major track has additional hours of required courses; these hours are classified as major (15 hours) or minor (18 hours) under the Suggested Curriculum Sequence section. General education courses, PHY 241 and 242, and mathematics courses through MTH 234 also are required. A maximum of four hours of CHE 475/476 may be counted toward the major.

A minor in chemistry consists of a minimum of 18 hours of chemistry coursework. The hours for a minor must include CHE 133, 134, 231, 331 and two advanced hours in chemistry. A maximum of two semester hours of CHE 475/476 can be counted for a minor.

CHE 111, 112, 125, 302, 320 and 330 cannot be counted as hours of chemistry for a major or minor in chemistry.

AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY CERTIFIED B.S. DEGREE
An American Chemical Society-certified B.S. degree in chemistry consists of completing the professional chemist track and completion of a satisfactory supervised research project (CHE 475 or 476). To obtain a certified degree, additional courses beyond their curricula are required for the biochemistry and secondary education tracks.

CERTIFICATION FOR CHEMISTRY OR PHYSICAL SCIENCE TEACHING (Grades 8-12)
Students who wish to qualify for teaching certificates should consult the Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

GRADUATE STUDY IN CHEMISTRY
The Overlap Graduate Degree Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study (usually 12 credit hours or less) concurrently with undergraduate study. The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers a thesis and non-thesis natural science master’s degree (thesis option highly recommended). Thesis master’s degree requires a minimum 24 of the required 30 semester hours in chemistry (including CHE 589 and 590). The non-thesis master’s degree requires a minimum 18 of the required 36 semester hours in chemistry.

The department also offers an overlap graduate degree program that permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study (usually 12 credit hours or less) concurrently with their undergraduate study giving a student the opportunity to obtain a B.S. and M.S. degree in only five years of study.

For more information and eligibility requirements, consult the Graduate Bulletin or the Overlap Program in the Academic Programs and Policies section of this bulletin.
**SUGGESTED CURRICULUM SEQUENCE FOR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE**

*(Suggested Sequence)*  
The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree that requires all students to complete a major track and minor (or second major), take the appropriate core curriculum requirements and have the required semester hours for graduation.

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133/133L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 134/134L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101 or 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131 or 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133 or 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133 or 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (30 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 275</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 231</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 331/331L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 332/332L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng. Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233**</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 475</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 337/337L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 452/452L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Elective*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 241/241L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242/242L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Year (26 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Minor***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 443/443L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 470</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major***</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**  - Major: BIO electives (six hours); CHE 453, 454; advanced CHE electives (three hours).

Minor: BIO minor (18 hours). Required biology courses: Bio 130 (3), 131 (4),
133 (4); recommend remaining biology courses from the following: 309 (4), 327 (3), 341 (4), 342 (4), 402 (3), 431 (3).

**Professional Chemist** - Major: CHE 241, 338, 441/442L, advanced electives (four hours)

Minor: any minor (18 hours)

**Secondary Education** - Major: SED required courses (6), CHE 241(3), 321(3), 481(3).

Minor: Secondary Education Minor (18): required SED courses: 370(3), 371(3), 372(3), 442(6), 443(3), 450(3), 460(3), and EPS 380 as the social/behavioral science core elective.

**MTH 233** is the entry-level course for this major. All prerequisites for MTH 233 must be met.

*Core Requirements*

Communication Skills: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132 (three hours)

Visual and Performing Arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341 (three hours)

Social/Behavioral Science: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; EPS 380 (Sec. Ed majors); GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (three hours)

**CO-REQUISITE COURSES**

Courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which the student has received a passing grade of C.

**COURSE CREDIT**

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a chemistry course. Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three-semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

**COURSES IN CHEMISTRY (CHE)**

100. **Preparation for General Chemistry** - Designed for the students whose marginal background in chemistry would not allow them to succeed in CHE 133. Review of basic math and chemistry principles for students deficient or insecure in these areas. Topics covered will include, but will not be limited to, scientific calculations, atomic structure and the periodic table, gas laws, and reaction stoichiometry. Recommended for all students who wish to enroll in CHE 133, but who do not meet the prerequisites or did not have high school chemistry. Note this course does not meet any requirements for any degree.

111. **Introductory Chemistry I (CHEM 1305)** - Introduction to the principles and concepts of chemical thought. Co-requisite: CHE 111L. Prerequisite: eligibility for MTH 138.

111L. **Introductory Laboratory I (CHEM 1105)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Introductory laboratory experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 111. Lab fee required.
112. **Introductory Chemistry II (CHEM 1307)** - Elementary organic and biochemical systems. Prerequisites: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112L.

112L. **Introductory Laboratory II (CHEM 1107)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Introductory organic laboratory experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112. Lab fee required.

125. **Introductory Physical Science** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Presents introductory concepts in physics and chemistry. Seamless combination of content and interactive lectures with hands-on laboratory exercises to give both conceptual and kinetic understanding of physical science principles. Not open to students who have received credit in PHY 125. This course is designed for education majors only and will not satisfy graduation requirements for any other major. Co-requisite: CHE 125L.

133. **General Chemistry I (CHEM 1311)** - Atomic and molecular structures, stoichiometry, gas laws and thermodynamics. Co-requisite: CHE 133L. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or concurrent enrollment.

133L. **General Laboratory I (CHEM 1111)** - One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Spectroscopy, quantitative experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 133. Lab fee required.

134. **General Chemistry II (CHEM 1312)** - Equilibrium, kinetics, redox, descriptive chemistry and radiochemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 133, 133L and MTH 138. Co-requisite: CHE 134L.

134L. **General Laboratory II (CHEM 1112)** - One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Kinetics, spectrophotometry, quantitative/qualitative experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 133 and 133L. Co-requisite: CHE 134. Lab fee required.

231. **Quantitative Analysis** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Analytical applications of solution chemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Lab fee required.

241. **Inorganic Chemistry** - Fundamental concepts of the descriptive inorganic chemistry of the elements. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L.

271. **Special Topics in Chemistry** - Special studies in chemistry. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

271L. **Special Topics Lab** - One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Special studies in chemistry laboratory techniques. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.

275. **Supervised Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Pass or fail grading.

276. **Supervised Problems** - One to four semester hours. Continuation of CHE 275. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Pass or fail grading.

302. **Fundamental Applications of Chemistry** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Presentation of the applications of chemistry and chemical principles to everyday life with an emphasis on hands-on investigations. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Required lab fee.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.</td>
<td>Chemical Concepts</td>
<td>Review of fundamentals of chemistry as related to teaching. Does not count toward a major or minor in chemistry. Prerequisite: eight hours of chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330.</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>Comprehensive one semester course for students requiring only one semester of organic. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331.</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>Development of organic chemistry for chemistry majors, minors and pre-health professionals. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331L.</td>
<td>Organic Laboratory I</td>
<td>One semester hour, four hours of lab per week. Synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 331. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>Continuation of CHE 331. Prerequisites: CHE 330 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332L.</td>
<td>Organic Laboratory II</td>
<td>One semester hour, four hours lab per week. Continuation of 331L. Prerequisites: CHE 331 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337.</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Laws, principles and theories concerning the structure of matter as related to properties. Prerequisites: CHE 231 and MTH 234. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338.</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Continuation of CHE 337. Prerequisite: CHE 337. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Chemical processes involved in the environment. Prerequisites: CHE 231 and 330 or 331. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441.</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>Reactions and structures of inorganic molecules and ions are studied. Prerequisite: CHE 337.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442L.</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. The preparation and characterization of inorganic compounds. Prerequisite: CHE 441 or concurrent enrollment. Lab fee required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443.</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Spectrochemical and electrochemical methods of analysis. Prerequisites: 231 and 337. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452.</td>
<td>Comprehensive Biochemistry I</td>
<td>Structure, function and chemical aspects of proteins, nucleic acids and carbohydrates; enzyme kinetics, mechanism/regulation of enzymes; introduction to metabolism; carbohydrate metabolism. Prerequisites: CHE 330 or 331.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452L.</td>
<td>Comprehensive Biochemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>One semester hour, three hours of lab per week. Purification and characterization of biomolecules. Prerequisites: CHE 330L or 331L and CHE 452 or concurrent enrolment. Required lab fee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
453. Comprehensive Biochemistry II - Continuation of Comprehensive Biochemistry I; study of the structure, function, chemistry and metabolism of lipids, proteins and nucleic acids; control of metabolic pathways, interrelationships of metabolic pathways; bioenergetics; current issues relating metabolism to medicine and health. Prerequisite: CHE 452.

454. Biochemical Techniques - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, six hours lab per week. A capstone course for the biochemistry major that allows the student to obtain practice in biochemical techniques. Prerequisites: CHE 452L and CHE 453 (or concurrent enrollment). Lab fee required.

455. Advanced Organic Chemistry - Continuation of CHE 331-332, emphasizing spectroscopic methods and advanced topics. Prerequisite: CHE 332.

470. Seminar - One semester hour. Written and oral reports. Individual instruction. May be repeated for a total of four credit hours. Prerequisite: CHE 337.

471. Advanced Special Topics - One to four semester hours. Special studies in chemistry. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

471L. Advanced Special Topics Lab - One semester hour, three hours laboratory per week. Special studies in chemistry laboratory techniques. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor. Lab fee required.

475. Advanced Supervised Problems - One to four semester hours. May be repeated for a total of four hours credit. Undergraduate only. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. Pass or fail grading.

476. Advanced Supervised Problems - One to four semester hours. May be repeated for a total of four hours credit. Undergraduates only. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. Pass or fail grading.

480. Industrial Internship - Practical work in an industrial setting for a minimum of eight weeks under the joint guidance of a practicing chemist and SFA faculty member. May be repeated for credit if content differs. Prerequisite: permission of the department chair and instructor. Pass or fail grading.

481. Laboratory Internship - Three semester hours, one hour lecture, four hours lab per week. Teaching experience in undergraduate chemistry laboratory, including maintenance, laboratory preparation, grading and assistance of students in laboratory experience under the direct supervision of faculty mentor. May be repeated for credit if content differs. Prerequisite: permission of the department chair and instructor. Pass or fail grading.
OBJECTIVES
Studies and training in geology are designed:
• to give students an understanding of the methods of science and the fundamentals of Earth science as they relate to the physical environment and our dependence on Earth resources, such as minerals, rocks, fuels, ores and water
• to give prospective science students the fundamentals of geology as a foundation for other science studies
• to provide training in geology and related Earth sciences as an area of specialization for prospective elementary and secondary school teachers
• to provide geology majors with a broad foundation in geology for future professional work or graduate study.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
• American Association of Petroleum Geologists
• Geology Student Association
• Sigma Gamma Epsilon

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS
Students wishing to choose geology as a major should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. The geology program includes a required core curriculum for all majors plus additional courses from a choice of two options: the general geology option and the environmental geology option. Therefore, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors.
Geology Major Requirements: B.S. Degree

Core Geology Courses (34 hours)
- GOL 131, 132, 241, 242, 338, 364, 408, 420, 443 and 471 (Field Methods)

The General Geology Option Requires:
The geology core plus two geology courses from these choices:
- GOL 303, 330, 332, 361, 410, 435, 449, 450, 451
Plus Co-requisites:
- CHE 133, 134 and PHY 131, 132
- MTH 220, 233

The Environmental Geology Option Requires:
The geology core plus two geology courses from these choices:
- GOL 303, 330, 332, 350, 410, 435, 449, 450, 451
Plus Co-requisites:
- CHE 133, 134 and either PHY 131, 132 or BIO 131, 133
- MTH 220
- CHE 330 and MTH 233

A minimum grade of C is required in all geology courses numbered 200 or higher to receive the B.S. degree in geology. Students must complete Chemistry 133 and 134; Physics 131 and 132 and Math 233 before they can register for Geology 338, 364, 408, 420 and 443.

Geology Minor (18 hours)
A minor in geology consists of six courses or a minimum of 18 semester hours, of which at least six hours must be advanced.

Students at SFA plan their minor program in consultation with a geology advisor. Suggested minors are chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, business, computer science and geography.

SECOND MAJOR PROGRAMS
The courses in geology required by the major in environmental sciences with environmental geology option (College of Forestry and Agriculture) or the major in geography with geology minor make it possible for the interested student to complete a second major in geology during the normal four-year period for the bachelor’s degree. Contact the chair of the Department of Geology for advising.

Curriculum for Geology Majors Bachelor of Science Degree
(Suggested Sequence)

Freshman Year (28-31 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 131</td>
<td>GOL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English</td>
<td>Freshman English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133 &amp; 133L</td>
<td>CHE 134 &amp; 134L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 133, 138, 140 or 233</td>
<td>MTH 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-16</td>
<td>14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14-16
Sophomore Year (33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 241</td>
<td>GOL 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 273</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 131 &amp; 131L or</td>
<td>PHY 132 &amp; 132L or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 131 &amp; *131L</td>
<td>BIO 133 &amp; *133L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL (option choice)</td>
<td>English Lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year (30 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL (Option choice)</td>
<td>GOL 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL 408</td>
<td>GOL (option choice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOL (option choice)</td>
<td>CSC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer Field Geology (6 hours)

| GOL 364 (Summer I)   | 6                        |

Senior Year (26-29 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOL 420</td>
<td>Major, Minor, Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, Minor, Electives</td>
<td>6 or 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHE 330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 or 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Environmental Option only

COURSE CREDIT

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

COURSES IN GEOLOGY (GOL)

131. **Introductory Geology (GEOL 1403)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. Designed for the student with no geology background. Introduction to the study of minerals, rocks and the processes that modify and shape the surface features of the Earth. Focus on energy, mineral and water resources; volcanism; and other practical aspects of geology. Required lab fee.

132. **The Earth Through Time (GEOL 1404)** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours laboratory per week. History and development of the continents and ocean basins and the evolution of life on Earth.
Includes earthquakes and the Earth’s interior, mountain building, drifting continents and sea-floor spreading, the ice ages, space science and oceanography. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: GOL 131.

241. **Mineralogy** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Properties of crystals and crystal systems, identification and classification of selected minerals in hand specimen, rock associations, and mode of occurrence of minerals and industrial uses. Prerequisite: GOL 131. Required lab fee.

242. **Petrology** - Three lecture hours, three laboratory hours per week. Identification, origin, occurrence and association of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132 and 241. Required field trip, field trip and lab fees.

303. **Oceanography** - Three hours lecture per week. Study of the marine environment with emphasis on the structure, properties, and processes of the ocean and their role in the total environment. Does not count toward meeting major credit for geology majors. Prerequisite: GOL 131.

330. **Geomorphology** - Three hours lecture per week. Genesis, characteristics and analysis of land forms based on a consideration of geological processes, stages of development and geological structures. Prerequisite: GOL 131 or GEO 130.


338. **Structural Geology** - Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Genesis, classification and description of structural features resulting from rock deformation. Required field trips. Required lab and field trip fees. Prerequisites: CHE 134; MTH 220, 233; GOL 242; as well as (either BIO 131, 133 or PHY 132).

350. **Environmental Geology** - Three hours lecture. Study of geological phenomena that are important in man’s effective utilization of his physical environment, including soils, land use and geologic hazards. Prerequisite: GOL 131.

361. **Invertebrate Palaeontology** - Four semester hours, three hour lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Morphology, classification, evolutionary history, ecology and geologic significance of the major groups of invertebrate fossils. Prerequisite: GOL 132 or permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.

364. **Field Geology** - Six semester hours, summer camp, SSI. Capstone course of the Department of Geology. Required of all geology majors in order to graduate with the B.S. degree in geology. Methods and application of geologic field techniques. Emphasis on reconnaissance and detailed mapping. Prerequisites: GOL 338; CHE 134; MTH 220, 233; as well as (either BIO 131, 133 or PHY 132). Required field trip fee.

406. **Earth Science Activities** - Four semester hours. Practical applications of Earth science principles from geology, oceanography, astronomy and meteorology; designed for students preparing to become elementary or secondary teachers.
408. **Stratigraphy and Sedimentation** - Three hours lecture, three hours laboratory per week. Study of basic stratigraphic relations and the identification, origin, distribution and correlation of sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GOL 242. Required lab fee.

410. **Engineering Geology** - Three hours lecture. Application of geology to engineering practice. Topics include soil mechanics, foundations, engineering classification of soils, slope stability and drainage and storm water management. Prerequisites: GOL 131 and 350.

420. **Geochemistry** - Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Applications of chemical laws and methods to the solution of geological problems. Prerequisites: GOL 131; CHE 134; MTH 220, 233; as well as (either BIO 131, 133 or PHY 132).

435. **Introduction to Geophysics** - Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Introduction to the basic theories and methodologies of the major geophysical methods. This course reviews the benefits and limitations of the main geophysical techniques. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132; MTH 133 or 140; PHY 132 or permission of instructor.

443. **Optical Mineralogy** - Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Optical behavior of crystals and identification of rock-forming minerals with the polarizing microscope. Prerequisites: GOL 241; MTH 220, 233; CHE 134; as well as (either BIO 131, 133 or PHY 132). Required lab fee.

449. **Ground Water** - Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. Principles of occurrence and movement of water beneath the Earth’s surface and the influence of various geologic situations upon its behavior, depletion, recharge and contamination of ground water supplies. Prerequisites: GOL 131, MTH 138.

450. **Cave and Karst Systems** - Three hours lecture. This course will explore the underground world of caves as students are introduced to the complexities of karst systems, including the geologic and hydrologic controls on porosity evolution in soluble rocks. Students will learn characteristics and behavior of fluid flow through multi-permeability systems as it applies to karst aquifers and mineral deposits. Students will be introduced to the unique environmental and engineering concerns associated with karst terrains and groundwater resources. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132 or permission from faculty.

451. **Hydrogeology Field Techniques** - Two hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the various techniques utilized in groundwater studies for characterization and monitoring of water resources. Students will learn how to evaluate aquifers, including practical field experience that emphasizes the various requirements and procedures involved in hydrogeologic sampling. Students will conduct field exercises that investigate groundwater, including well design, well installation and aquifer characterization.

471. **Special Topics in Geology** - One to four semester hours. Study of specific areas in geology.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four semester hours. Individual study in some field of geology, guided through individual conference with professor in charge. May be repeated once. Prerequisites: 18 hours of geology and approval of department chair. Permission of instructor must be obtained prior to enrollment.
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Deborah A. Pace, Chair
Math 302
Phone: 936.468.3805
Fax: 936.468.1669
P.O. Box 13040, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: dpace@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/math

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES
B.S. Mathematics
B.S. Mathematics with Teacher Certification

Minors:
Mathematics
Applied Statistics

FACULTY
Professors
Lesa L. Beverly, Kimberly M. Childs, William D. Clark, Roy Joe Harris, Gregory K. Miller, Deborah A. Pace, Sarah T. Stovall

Associate Professors
Brian Beavers, Jeremy Becnel, J. Kelly Cunningham, Robert F. Feistel, Keith E. Hubbard, Thomas W. Judson, Clint Richardson, Kent Riggs, Pamela D. Roberson,

Assistant Professors
Robert K. Henderson, Jane H. Long, Nicholas Long

Lecturers
Michelle Cook, Angela Dixon, Hilary P. Dosser, Robert R. Fleet, Hossein Hosseinpour, Danielle Johnson, Robert Payne, John R. Sullivan, Robin Sullivan

OBJECTIVES
Specific roles of the department are to provide an engaging and relevant curriculum that prepares students who are:
- planning a career in business and industry that requires a strong foundation in mathematics or statistics,
- pursuing a major in a partner discipline, but who need mathematics or statistics as a tool or to satisfy general degree requirements,
- planning to pursue a graduate degree in mathematical sciences, or
- planning to teach in colleges, universities and public or private schools.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
A student chapter of the Mathematical Association of America is sponsored by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Membership is open to any student interested in the mathematical sciences. Benefits include reduced
membership fees for the MAA and informative meetings about topics in mathematical sciences and career opportunities in mathematical sciences. Interested students should consult the MAA Student Chapter sponsor.

Pi Mu Epsilon is a Mathematical Honor Society whose purpose is the promotion of scholarly activity in mathematics among students in academic institutions and among staffs of qualified non-academic institutions. A chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon may be chartered only in an academic institution whose standards are excellent in all liberal arts departments and particularly in mathematics. The Texas Delta Chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon is located at SFA. Interested students should consult the faculty sponsor about membership requirements and nomination for membership.

STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID

Several undergraduate scholarships are available to promising mathematics students in memory of Dr. C.E. Ferguson, former chair, and Jason Balusek, former graduate student of the Department of Mathematics at SFA. The Alexander, Clark, Hurd, Neel and Pinson scholarships also are available to qualified students; applications are available through the SFA Alumni Association.

The department offers additional scholarships based entirely on academic excellence. Eligible students are those with a major or minor in mathematics or statistics and those seeking teacher certification with a specialization in mathematics; applications are available through the department.

Part-time employment is available for mathematics majors and minors who have completed designated courses with good academic records.

DEFINITION OF MATHEMATICS MAJOR (40 HOURS)

A major in mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234, 311, 317, 333, 337, 359, 360, 412, 439, 440, 463, plus three hours from MTH 305, 351 and 415. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.

After completing 45 hours of college credits, including MTH 233 and 234 with a minimum grade of C, a student should consult with the dean of the College of Sciences and Mathematics concerning a degree plan.

DEFINITION OF MATHEMATICS MINOR (18 HOURS)

A minor in mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234 plus courses selected from MTH 305, 311, 317, 333, 337, 351, 359, 360, 412, 415, 439 and 440 for a minimum of 18 semester hours.

DEFINITION OF APPLIED STATISTICS MINOR (18 HOURS)

A minor in applied statistics consists of MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220; and STA 320, 321, 322 and 327.

CERTIFICATION FOR MATHEMATICS TEACHING FOR GRADES 8-12 (40 HOURS)

The major in mathematics with teacher certification for grades 8-12 requires MTH 233, 234, 311, 317, 333, 337, 351, 359, 360, 412, 439, 440 and 463. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.

*Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this bulletin in the James

Sciences &  Mathematics

2013–2014 GENERAL BULLETIN 429
I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Students who anticipate doing graduate study in mathematics or statistics should so indicate to their advisers, who will help them plan their program accordingly.

Students who are interested in an area of specialization in mathematics for teaching in grades 4-8 should refer to the Educator Certification section of this bulletin.

THE MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS GRADUATE PROGRAM

Those interested in the graduate program in mathematics and/or statistics should consult the Graduate Bulletin.

Major in Mathematics: Bachelor of Science Degree (120 hours)

Curriculum for Majors

| Freshman Year (34 hours) |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Mathematics              | 3-4              | Mathematics      | 3-4 |
| Natural Science-Astronomy, | Natural Science-Astronomy, |  |
| Biology, Chemistry, Geology | Biology, Chemistry, Geology |  |
| or Physics               | 4                | or Physics       | 4   |
| Freshman English         | 3                | Freshman English | 3   |
| Minor/Core Req.          | 6                | Minor/Core Req.  | 6   |
|                          | **16-17**        |                  |     |

| Sophomore Year (30 hours) |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Mathematics               | 3-4              | Mathematics      | 3-4 |
| Literature                | 3                | HIS 134 or PSC 142 | 3   |
| HIS 133 OR PSC 141        | 3                | Lab Science      | 4   |
| Lab Science               | 4                | Electives        | 3   |
| CSC 102                   | 3                |                  |     |
|                          | **16-17**        |                  | 13-14|

| Junior Year (28 hours) |  |  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Major, Minor and Electives | 28 |

| Senior Year (28 hours) |  |  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Major, Minor and Electives | 28 |

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

The student’s courses must be chosen so that the general education requirements, as listed in Degree Requirements, Bachelor of Science Degree (mathematics) earlier in this section, are satisfied.
GENERAL COURSE PREREQUISITES

All credit-level mathematics courses have prerequisites of two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and TSI complete/exempt status in mathematics. In addition, for placement into any of the following credit-level courses, students must meet at least one of the indicated criteria.

- MTH 110 and 127: a minimum math score of 230 on THEA, 19 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or higher in MTH 099
- MTH 133, 138, 143 and 220: a minimum math score of 250 on THEA, 21 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or higher in MTH 099 or higher excluding MTH 110, 127 and 129
- MTH 140: a minimum math score of 25 on ACT or 580 on SAT. This course is recommended only for students interested in proceeding to MTH 233

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics strongly recommends a minimum math score of 270 on THEA, 21 on ACT, 500 on SAT or a C or higher in MTH 099 before taking any credit-level mathematics course.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisite to a mathematics or statistics course.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS (MTH)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three semester hours credit with three hours lecture per week.

098. Introductory Algebra - A non-credit course designed to prepare students to be successful in MTH 099. Basic operations and properties of real numbers, geometry, beginning algebraic concepts, simplification, linear equations, applications, linear graphs, polynomials. Includes instruction in proper mathematical organization and math-specific study skills. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.

099. Intermediate Algebra - One to three semester hours. A non-credit course designed to prepare students to be successful in entry-level credit math classes. Properties of real numbers, techniques of algebraic simplification, first and second order equations, linear inequalities, sets, functions, graphs, polynomials, rational expressions, radicals, applications. Instruction in proper mathematical organization, communication and math-specific study skills. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.

110. Math in Society - Provides an introduction to mathematical thinking emphasizing analysis of information for decision-making. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

127. Introduction to Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1350) - Elementary concepts of sets and logic, numeration systems, number theory and properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational and real number systems with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

128. Intermediate Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1351) - Elementary concepts of geometry and measurement, probability, and statistics with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking. Prerequisite: MTH 127.
129. **Concepts and Applications** - Problem-solving and critical-thinking skills applied to the study of a broad range of topics, including number theory, sequences and series, recursion, data analysis, mathematical modeling and algebra, including connections to the grades EC-4 classroom. Prerequisites: MTH 127 and 128.

133. **Plane Trigonometry (MATH 1316)** - Trigonometric functions of angles, radian measure, fundamental identities; addition, product, and half angle formulas, solution of triangles; polar coordinates; inverse trigonometric functions, complex numbers. May be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

138. **College Algebra (MATH 1314)** - Mathematical models; solving equations; creating, interpreting and graphing functions. Particular focus is given to polynomial, exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

139. **Plane Analytic Geometry (MATH 1348)** - A beginning course in plane analytic geometry, including the straight line, the circle, parabola, hyperbola and the transformation of coordinates. Students may be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 133 and 138 or the equivalent.

140. **Pre-calculus (MATH 2412)** - Four semester hours. Preparatory for the calculus sequence: properties and graphs of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric (with inverses); fundamental trigonometric identities, conic sections, polar and rectangular coordinate systems. Prerequisites: see General Course prerequisites.

143. **Finite Mathematics (MATH 1324)** - Mathematical functions and graphs, linear systems of equations, matrices, linear programming, mathematics of finance; applications. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

144. **Elements of Calculus with Applications for Business (MATH 1325)** - Limits and continuity, the derivative, the anti-derivative, the definite integral; applications. Prerequisite: MTH 143.

220. **Introduction to Probability and Statistics (MATH 1342)** - Probability, random variables, mean and variance, binomial distribution, normal distribution, statistical inference and linear regression. Prerequisites: see General Course Prerequisites.

233. **Calculus I (MATH 2413)** - Four semester hours. Limits, continuity, differential calculus of algebraic and transcendental functions with applications, basic antidifferentiation with substitution, definite integrals. Prerequisite: MTH 139 or MTH 140.

234. **Calculus II (MATH 2414)** - Four semester hours. Applications and techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Prerequisite: MTH 233.

264. **Elementary Topics in Mathematics and Statistics** - Elementary topics in scientific computing, algebra, number theory, applied mathematics, geometry, probability and statistics. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Does not count toward a major or minor in mathematics. Prerequisite: see General Course Prerequisites.

275. **Special Problems** - One to three semester hours. Individual in-depth study or research in special topics in mathematics, statistics or math-
ematics education beyond the core mathematics curriculum. May be taken for honors credit.

300. **Foundations of Mathematics** - Set theory, relations, functions, mathematical structure, logic and proof. Includes historical connections. MTH 138 and 129.

301. **Concepts of Calculus** - Limiting processes and other concepts of calculus. Includes analysis of numerical approaches to problem solving using technology and appropriate software with historical and grades 4-8 connections. Students will be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisite: MTH 300.

302. **Concepts in Geometry** - Survey of geometric topics with an emphasis on trigonometry and Euclidian geometry. Includes historical and grades 4-8 connections. Prerequisite: MTH 300.

305. **Introduction to Numerical Methods** - Basic numerical and computational techniques used in the solution of mathematical problems in the real world: approximation of functions, roots and systems of equations, numerical integration, interpolation and curve-fitting, and machine computation. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and CSC 102 or equivalent.

311. **Introduction to Modern Mathematics** - Introduction to logic, basic properties of sets, relations, functions, one-to-one functions, set equivalence, Cantor’s Theorem, countable and uncountable sets. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

317. **Linear Algebra** - Matrices, systems of linear equations, linear vector spaces, functions from \( \mathbb{R}^n \) to \( \mathbb{R}^m \) determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisites: MTH 311 or 234 and consent of instructor.

320. (STA 320) **Statistical Methods** - Analysis of variance, regression analysis and nonparametric methods. The course will stress the use of computer packages MINITAB or SAS and the interpretation of the outputs. Prerequisite: MTH 220.

321. (STA 321) **Applied Nonparametric Statistics** - Contingency table analysis, rank tests for one, two and many sample problems, rank correlation, introduction to nonparametric regression. Prerequisite: MTH 220.

322. (STA 322) **Regression** - Regression and model building, measure of model adequacy, transformations, prediction. Prerequisites: MTH 144 or 233, and STA 320.

327. (STA 327) **Experimental Design and Analysis** - Analysis of variance, completely randomized designs, blocking and Latin square designs. Multifactor experiments, including factorial experiments, nested, blocked and split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Quality control, sampling theory, reliability issues. SAS or other statistical software used throughout. Report writing, data driven problems and/or case studies incorporated throughout. Prerequisite: STA 320.

333. **Calculus III** - Four semester hours. Vectors, vector operations and vector functions; multivariate functions, partial derivatives, gradients and multiple integrals; integration in vector fields, Green’s, Stokes’ and the Divergence theorems. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

337. **Differential Equations** - Solving of differential equations of physics, chemistry and engineering, and a study of the characteristics of the solutions. Prerequisite: MTH 333.

351. **College Geometry** - Survey of topics from classical Euclidean geometry, modern Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, transformational geometry and non-Euclidean geometries. Prerequisite: MTH 311.

359. **Probability Modeling** - Elementary probability laws, conditional probability, the language of random variables and stochastic processes, modeling with discrete and continuous probability distributions, applications among various stochastic processes, methods of estimating parameters. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

360. **Statistical Inference** - Covariance and correlation, sampling distributions, development and data analysis concerning one/two/many sample location tests and confidence intervals. Analysis of variance and simple linear regression, chi-squared tests for categorical data. Use of technology and/or statistical software throughout. Prerequisites: MTH 333 (or concurrent enrollment) and 359.

412. **Introduction to Algebraic Systems** - Introduction to the study of algebraic systems with particular emphasis on concrete examples of the basic algebraic structures, groups, rings, integral domains and fields. Prerequisites: MTH 311 and 317.


439. **Introduction to Analysis I** - Elements of point set theory and an in-depth study of the basic ideas of sequences, limits, continuity and differentiability. Prerequisites: MTH 311 and 333.

440. **Introduction to Analysis II** - Continuation of MTH 439 with topics in Taylor, Fourier and other special series, and an in-depth study of Riemann-Darboux Integration. A project will be required in this course. Prerequisite: MTH 439.

463. **Seminar in Mathematics** - One, two or three conference hours per week. Student participation in general and specific topics in mathematics; separate section for mathematics teacher certification. May be repeated for credit on a different seminar topic with departmental approval. Prerequisite: MTH 439 or concurrent enrollment.

464. **Advanced Topics in Undergraduate Mathematics and Statistics** - One, two or three semester hours. Topics in abstract algebra, analysis, applied mathematics, geometry, probability and statistics, topology, or the teaching of mathematics. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Prerequisite: consent of the instructor.

475. **Special Problems** - One, two or three semester hours. Study and research for individual instruction of the undergraduate student. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisites: 15 semester hours of mathematics and an overall minimum B average in completed college work.
476. **Special Problems** - One, two or three semester hours. Same as 475 for credit in a different topic. Study and research for individual instruction of the undergraduate student. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisites: 15 semester hours of mathematics and an overall minimum B average in completed college work.
RICHARD AND LUCILLE DEWITT SCHOOL OF NURSING

Glenda C. Walker, Director
DeWitt School of Nursing Building
Phone: 936.468.7700
Fax: 936.468.7701 or 936.468.7752
5707 North Street, Nacogdoches, TX 75965
P.O. Box 6156, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: gwalker@sfasu.edu
Web: www.nursing.sfasu.edu/nursing

Greta (Gina) Haidinyak, Assistant Director

AREAS OF STUDY AND DEGREES

B.S. Nursing

FACULTY

Professor
Glenda C. Walker

Associate Professors
Sara Bishop, Greta Haidinyak, Cindi McCarley, Rose Powell

Assistant Professors
Erin Bailey, Anita Dawn Barnes, Della Connor, Tammy Harris, Janice Hensarling, Susan McDonald, Karen Migl

Clinical Instructors
Carol Athey, Susan Ballard, Angel Brewer, Christine Harper, Shelley Hunt, Michelle Klein, Laura Logan, Regina Low, Debra McCarthy, Marcia Nelson, Amy Owen, Christopher Ryan, Dorothy (Joanie) Selman, David Smith, Sally Thompson, Sherry VanMeter

Ed and Gwen Cole Simulation Laboratory Coordinator - Wendy Donnell
Assistant Coordinator - Katy Trotty

MISSION/PHILOSOPHY

Our mission is to provide students a foundation for success as graduate nurses who are ethical, competent critical thinkers by providing an educational environment that promotes holistic health care in an educational community dedicated to teaching, research, creativity and service.

CORE VALUES FOR THE SCHOOL OF NURSING

• Teaching and Learning: Facilitation of meaningful learning that provides a university-level foundation on which to base graduate education in the discipline of nursing. Each nursing graduate is expected to meet the academic and ethical standards of the profession of nursing by thinking in disciplined, critical, quantitative, qualitative ways.

• Intellectual and Creative Discovery: Encourage the student to investigate the health needs of a changing society and to think in creative ways to provide holistic health care to culturally diverse populations.
Service: Interdisciplinary collaboration to meet the needs of culturally diverse populations.

Academic Achievement: Provide an environment in which the student becomes an ethically guided critical thinker who uses a substantive general education in traditional and nontraditional ways to provide proactive, compassionate care.

Nursing: A profession of arts and science dedicated to facilitating, nurturing and providing unconditional acceptance in the attainment of an individual’s maximum potential. Nursing encourages positive integration of cognitive, affective and psychomotor learning to build cognitive structures for problem solving.

Health: Maximum potential denoted by dynamic equilibrium among various cognitive, psychosocial, emotional and physiological subsystems of the client.

Environment: Internal/external stressors/distressors experienced by the client.

Client/Student: An individual, group or community with unique genetic endowment, self-care knowledge and resources, perception and culture, experiences and adaptation potential. The client/student is a valued and respected partner in achieving maximum potential.

Evidenced-based Practice: Integration of current research with clinical expertise and client/student preferences and values for achievement of maximum potential.

**TERMINAL OBJECTIVES FOR GRADUATES OF THE SCHOOL OF NURSING (STUDENT OUTCOMES)**

The student will:
1. Apply knowledge of the physical, social and behavioral sciences in the provision of nursing care based on theory, research and evidence-based practice.
2. Deliver nursing care within established legal and ethical parameters in collaboration with clients and members of the interdisciplinary health care team.
3. Provide holistic nursing care to individuals, families, communities and society as a whole while respecting individual and cultural diversity.
4. Demonstrate effective leadership that fosters independent thinking, use of informatics and collaborative communication in the management of nursing care.
5. Assume responsibility and accountability for quality improvement and delivery of safe and effective nursing care.
6. Serve as an advocate for clients and for the profession of nursing.
7. Demonstrate continuing competence, growth and development in the profession.

**STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

Many scholarships are available to students entering the nursing program at SFA. These scholarships have been established through the generosity of individuals, family members and organizations that recognize and support the role of education in the advancement of the nursing profession. Further information regarding nursing scholarships may be obtained by contacting the Alumni Association or the Office of Development. The development office administers the Albert and Wilda Harris Scholarship and the Betty Baker Cardiovascular Scholarship, in collaboration with the School of Nursing. The scholarship list may be found on the nursing website: www.nursing.sfasu.edu.
Army ROTC also provides two-, three- and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Contact the Department of Military Science for further details.

The Richard and Lucille DeWitt Scholarship for SFA nursing students is coordinated through Nacogdoches Memorial Hospital. Information about this scholarship can be found on the nursing website: www.nursing.sfasu.edu.

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
Student Nurses Association

HONOR SOCIETY
Sigma Theta Tau International Nurse’s Honor Society, Omicron Eta Chapter

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in nursing must meet the following criteria:

Full Admission
1. Acceptance to SFA.
2. Overall GPA of 2.5 in college work, including transfer courses.
3. Science GPA of 2.75 in college work, including transfer courses. Courses calculated for science GPA are: BIO 238, 239; CHE 111; NUR 304; and BIO 308 or 309. Students are encouraged to take the science classes at SFA.
4. Successful completion of the entrance testing. Scores to be submitted to SON. Tests may be scheduled through SFA Counseling and Career Services office.
5. Grades for repeated courses will be averaged.
6. Completion of the following academic courses:
   • Eight hours from: *BIO 238 and 239
   • Four hours from: *CHE 111
   • Four hours from: *BIO 308 or 309
   • Three hours from: *NUR 304
   • Four hours from: *HMS 236/236L or PSY 376 / HMS 336 (three hours)
   • Three hours from: *HMS 239 or 355
   • Three hours from: CSC 101 or 121
   • Three hours from: SOC 139 or ANT 231
   • Six hours from: ENG 131 and 132
   • Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I (see model curriculum outline)
   • Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II (see model curriculum outline)
   • Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III (see model curriculum outline)
   • Three hours from: PSY 133
   • Three hours from: MTH 220
   * Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the School of Nursing program.
7. Applicant must submit official transcripts from all colleges to SFA Admissions Office and to nursingCAS.
8. Applications are submitted to NursingCAS (www.nursingcas.org).

A. Admission Process - Sixty or more students may be admitted each fall and spring semester based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. A summer class may be admitted depending on funding. Admission is competitive based upon the applicant’s overall and science grade-point averages, as well as the nursing entrance exam. To be consid-
ered for admission review, the student must be admitted to the university and complete the following application steps:

- Completed application to NursingCAS (www.nursingcas.org).
- Complete, official copies of transcripts from all previous colleges and SFA transcript to be submitted to NursingCAS.
- Copies of accepted or denied petitions or petitions being submitted to be sent to School of Nursing.
- Copy of nursing entrance test (scheduled through Counseling and Career Services Office) to be sent to School of Nursing.
- Student essay submitted to NursingCAS.

**B. Application Deadlines** – The deadline for application for admission to the fall class is Feb. 1 each year. The deadline for the spring class is Sept. 12 each year. Applications received after these deadlines will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials are received by NursingCAS prior to the stated deadline. When students apply, prerequisites must be completed by the end of the semester in which the application is submitted. Applications are not retained from semester to semester. For a student to re-apply, the student must request that NursingCAS roll over the application to the next period.

**C. Eligibility** - Any applicant who is not in good standing at another nursing program and is not eligible to continue or return to that program will be ineligible for admission into the School of Nursing program. If a student from another program has failed two or more nursing courses, that student will not be considered for admission. Criminal background checks will be conducted on all nursing students upon being accepted into the program. A positive background check shows the student was arrested, charged, and/or convicted of a crime. A positive background check may result in a student’s inability to attend clinical classes until a declaratory order is obtained from the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Resulting time delays could affect student progress. If a student knows of a possible problem, the student should seek a declaratory order from the BON prior to or concurrent with application to the program.

**D. Transfers** - Students who have completed courses at other institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. Nursing hours will be evaluated individually for transfer. Nursing courses are to be taken in order or concurrently within their block. Any exception will be the decision of the Student Affairs Committee and the director.

**OTHER EXPENSES**

Uniforms, shoes, name pin, stethoscope and health insurance are all purchased prior to the first nursing course. A urinalysis for drug screening must be submitted prior to the first nursing course. Other requirements include MMR immunization; HBV immunization (or serological confirmation of immunity); two doses of varicella vaccine (unless first dose was received prior to age 13); serologic confirmation of immunity or written confirmation of varicella disease; annual TB screening; meningitis vaccine; polio vaccine; flu shot (if required by clinical site); criminal background checks as required by Board of Nursing and the School of Nursing; and current American Heart Association BLS Healthcare Provider certification. If necessary, random drug screen costs will be incurred by the student. Traveling accommodations and expenses to clinical sites are the student’s responsibility.
CURRICULUM

The curriculum of the School of Nursing allows for individual planning and is based on the mission statement and core values. The curriculum plan includes courses in general education, science and the humanities and a nursing core. The curriculum exposes students to each of the major practice areas of nursing; clinical practice aids in development of skill competencies.

The baccalaureate program is accredited by the NLNAC and the Texas Board of Nursing. Upon successful completion, students may apply to take the state licensure exam.

Model Curriculum Outline: Students admitted to nursing program after fall 2009 (120 hours)

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHE 111</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101 or 121</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Elective (Grp. I)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 238</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Elective (Grp. III)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (31-32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*HMS 236/236L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 376/HMS 336</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HMS 239 or 355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Elective (Grp. II)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16-17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 308 or 309</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*NUR 304 (Pathophysiology)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 239</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior Year (25 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 305 (Intro to Nursing)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 306 (Basic Care)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 307 (Assessment)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 308 (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Session:**

Complete HIS 134, PSC 141 and PSC 142, if not completed.

**Senior Year (26 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUR 406 (Critical Care)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 407 (OB/Pedi II)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 408 (Psych II)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 430 (Research)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 431 (Community)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 432 (Leadership)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 433 (Capstone)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students may take additional elective courses, if needed, for graduation or to complete full-time status.

*Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the nursing program.

Prescribed electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select one from Group I* 3 hours</th>
<th>Select one from Group II** 3 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 280, 281, 282</td>
<td>ENG 200-230, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 140; MHL 245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 161, 370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN 140, 341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select two from Group III** 3 hour courses

| BCM 247                          | FRE 131, 132                      |
| COM 111, 170                     | ILA 111,112 (Ind. Language)       |
| ENG 273                          | SPA 131, 132                      |
| SPH 172, 272 (Sign Language)     | GER 131, 132                      |

Nursing Electives (four credit hours required):

- NUR 340 (Communications)
- NUR 343 (Women’s Health)
- NUR 350 (History of Nursing)
- NUR 351 (Issues and Trends)
- NUR 352 (Ethics)
- NUR 353 (Complementary and Alternative Therapies)
- NUR 354 (Healthy Aging)
- NUR 355 (Child Health Issues)
- NUR 356 (Birthning Process in U.S. and Beyond)
- NUR 358 (Exploring Grief)
- NUR 451 (Family Violence)
- NUR 452 (Perioperative Nursing)
- NUR 453 (Jurisprudence)
- NUR 475 (Special Problems)

Faculty selects students for NUR 475.

** COURSES IN NURSING

** Nursing Curriculum

Unless otherwise indicated, courses listed below are three semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

- **Pathophysiology** - Three semester didactic hours. Provides initial foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. BIO 308 or 309 may be taken concurrently. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: BIO 308 or 309.

- **Introduction to Nursing** - Two semester didactic hours. Acquisition of nursing theory, history, nursing roles, ethics and the health care system. Addresses the process of critical thinking, nursing process, communication and mathematical strategies for medication dosages. Prerequisite: Admission to SON. Co-requisites: NUR 306, 307 and 308.

- **Basic Nursing Care of Adult Clients** - Six semester hours, three hours didactic and nine hours clinical practicum (NURS 306L). Acquisition and application of nursing theory, research and practice to adult clients experiencing health care needs. Prerequisites: NUR 304, admission into nursing program. Co-requisites: NUR 305, 307, 308. Required incidental course fee. Note: If NUR 307 and/or NUR 308 is dropped, the student also must drop NUR 306.
307. **Assessment across the Lifespan** - Two semester hours, one hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 307L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisites: NUR 304 and admission into nursing program. Co-requisites: NUR 305, 306, 308. Required incidental course fee.


330. **Nursing Care of Young Adult to Elderly** - Six semester hours, three hours didactic and nine hours clinical practicum (NUR 330L). This course provides students the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to the care of adult clients. Emphasis is placed on care of the client with simple to complex health needs in a variety of health care settings. Prerequisites: NUR 305, 306, 307, 308. Co-requisites: NUR 331, 332. Required incidental course fee.

331. **Nursing Care of Women and Children I** - Four semester hours, two hours didactic and six hours clinical practicum (NUR 331L). Students apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to issues of childbearing, childrearing and women’s health. Growth and development, health promotion, and communication will be discussed. The role of the nurse and teaching are highlighted. Prerequisites: NUR 305, 306, 307, 308. Co-requisites: NUR 330, 332. Required incidental course fee.

332. **Nursing Care in Promotion of Mental Wellness** - Two semester hours, one hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 332L). Application of nursing theory, research and practice to clients experiencing mental health stressors with emphasis on primary prevention, communication and self-awareness. Prerequisites: NUR 305, 306, 307, 308. Co-requisites: NUR 330, 331. Required incidental course fee.

406. **Nursing Care of Complex Health Needs** - Six semester hours, three hours didactic and nine hours clinical practicum (NUR 406L). This course provides students the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to acutely ill clients of diverse spiritual, ethno-cultural and socioeconomic backgrounds in a variety of clinical settings. Emphasis is placed on meeting needs of acutely ill clients and nurse’s role in addressing legal, ethical and economic issues within the interdisciplinary health care team. Prerequisites: NUR 330, 331, 332. Co-requisites: NUR 407, 408. Required incidental course fee.

407. **Nursing Care of Women and Children II** - Four semester hours, two hours didactic and six hours clinical practicum (NUR 407L). Course builds upon Women and Children I and previous, concurrent and prerequisite courses. Emphasis on critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice with clients from birth to adolescence, and women and their families in the intrapartum and postpartum periods. Acute and complex health needs will be explored. Care of the high-risk family, labor, birth, role of the nurse and teaching are highlighted. Prerequisites: NUR 330, 331, 332. Co-requisites: NUR 406, 408. Required incidental course fee.

430. **Nursing Research and Application** - Three semester hours, two hours didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 430L). Introduction of concepts and process of research in nursing with an emphasis on the techniques for critiquing published research studies and development of ability to use nursing and interdisciplinary research to guide nursing practice. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NUR 431, 432, 433. Required incidental course fee.

431. **Nursing Care of Community Populations** - Three semester hours, two hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 431L). Application of nursing theory, research and practice to community populations with focus on health promotion, prevention of illness, and the impact of situational and developmental stressors on social units. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NUR 430, 432, 433. Required incidental course fee.

432. **Leadership/Coordination of Nursing** - Four semester hours, two hour didactic and six hours clinical practicum (NUR 432L). Students apply critical thinking, management, leadership and nursing theories and research while coordinating nursing care of multiple clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the interdisciplinary health care team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NUR 430, 431, 433. Required incidental course fee.

433. **Nursing Capstone** - Two semester hours (six hours clinical practicum). Designed to strengthen student readiness to practice as an entry-level nurse. Students will apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to clinical decision-making with clients of diverse spiritual, ethnic, cultural and socioeconomic backgrounds. Prerequisites: NUR 406, 407, 408. Co-requisites: NUR 430, 431, 432. Required incidental course fee.

**Nursing Elective Course Selections**

Both generic BSN students and RN-BSN students may take the following according to listed prerequisites:

340. **Communication in Health Care** - Two semester hours, two hours didactic. Theory and practice of professional communication in health care settings, with emphasis on the study of perception, emotions, nonverbal and verbal communication, assertiveness, conflict resolution and interpersonal relationships. Teaching strategies used by nurses as leader and facilitator on the interdisciplinary health care team are emphasized. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

343. **Women’s Health Issues** - Two semester didactic hours. Familiarizes the student with women’s health issues across the lifespan, using feminist thought to identify issues related to American women’s health. Prerequisite: admission to SON.
350. History of the Nursing Profession - One semester hour didactic course. Identify historical figures and trends in nursing that influence nursing care. Discuss historical accounts in nursing. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

351. Current Issues and Trends in Nursing - One semester hour, one hour didactic. Students apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to current issues affecting the nurse in political, economic, cultural, workplace and alternative-healing settings. Introduction to emergency preparedness for the nurse, workplace advocacy and nursing informatics. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

352. Ethics in Nursing - One semester didactic hour. Provides the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of ethical decision-making models and theories to ethical issues across the curriculum and the lifespan. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary ethical decision-making team is highlighted. Prerequisites: must be a third- or fourth-semester nursing student or a RN Transition student.

353. Complementary and Alternative Therapies (CAT) - One semester didactic hour. Introduces selected complementary and alternative therapies cited in health care literature, critically evaluating these complementary and alternative therapies for potential benefit in maintaining and improving health. Incorporates current evidence and efficacy relating to use and safety of complementary and alternative therapies. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

354. Healthy Aging - Two hour didactic content related to issues concerning aging and the elderly. Emphasis will be placed on physical changes and factors influencing healthy aging, such as nutrition, medications, activity and community resources available to families with an aging member. Also covers death and dying, medical power of attorney, living wills and insurance benefits. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

355. Child Health Issues - Two semester didactic hours. Provides student the opportunity to explore current and historical health care topics that have a significant impact on newborns, infants, children, and adolescents of today. Historical, legal, ethical, cultural and socioeconomic influences affecting children and families will be discussed with an emphasis on health promotion and preventative care. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

356. Birthing Practices in the U.S. and Beyond - Two credit didactic hours. Provides students the opportunity to explore historic and current birth practices in the U.S. and globally. Students will compare perinatal, infant, and maternal mortality rates in various countries, and consider potential causes, including socioeconomic, ethnocultural, and health care delivery issues. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

358. Exploring Grief - One semester didactic hour. Provide an overview of the issues associated with grief and grieving. The focus will be on ethnocultural and spiritual perspectives. Students will reflect on death, dying, grief and loss. Course will assist nurses to identify therapeutic communication strategies and skills required to meet the needs of those experiencing grief or loss. Prerequisite: must be a second, third, or fourth semester student, or a RN transition student.
451. **Violence in Families** - Two semester didactic hours. Provides the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of nursing and interdisciplinary theories, research and practice to issues related to violence against dating/intimate partners, children and the elderly. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary team is highlighted. Prerequisite: admission to SON.

452. **Perioperative Nursing** - Two semester didactic hours. Provides the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research and practice to specific perioperative concepts and situations. Varied roles of the nurse in the perioperative area will be explored as well as the role of the nurse in the interdisciplinary team. Prerequisite: must be a third- or fourth-semester nursing student or an RN Transition student.

453. **Jurisprudence** - One semester didactic hour. Teaches the legal issues affecting the nursing profession today and prepares nursing students for the required state nursing jurisprudence examination. The course will prepare students to problem solve legal and ethical issues. The course focuses on nursing application of management skills, decision-making process, problem-solving and advanced legal knowledge within the nursing profession. Prerequisites: must be a third- or fourth-semester nursing student or an RN Transition student.

**RN-BSN ONLINE TRANSITION TRACK**

The School of Nursing at SFA encourages nurses who have completed their nursing education in either an associate degree or diploma program to obtain the baccalaureate degree in nursing. The RN-BSN Online Transition track was established for the student who has previously passed the NCLEX-RN and has current licensure as a registered nurse and wishes to obtain the baccalaureate degree. The RN-BSN track courses are online.

**RN-BSN Online Transition Admission Policy**

A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in nursing must meet the following criteria:

**Full Admission**

1. Acceptance to SFA.
2. Current licensure to practice as a registered nurse and working as a registered nurse.
3. Overall GPA of 2.5 in prerequisite courses, including transfer courses.

The following courses must be completed prior to admission to the School of Nursing:

- Eight hours from: *BIO 238 and 239
- Three hours from: *PSY 133
- Three hours from: NUR 304 or 438
- Three hours from NUR 308 or 436

The following courses may be completed before or after admission to the School of Nursing:
Six hours from: *ENG 131 and 132
Four hours from: *CHE 111
Four hours from: *BIO 308 or 309
Three or four hours from: *HMS 236/HMS (4 hrs) 236L or PSY 210 or HMS 336 (3 hrs)
Three hours from: *HMS 239 or 355
Three hours from: *CSC 101 or 121
Three hours from: *SOC 139 or ANT 231
Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I (see model curriculum outline)
Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II (see model curriculum outline)
Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III (see model curriculum outline)
Three hours from: MTH 220
Six hours from: PSC 141 and 142
Six hours from: HIS 133 and 134
Four hours from: Nursing Electives (see list of Prescribed Nursing Electives)

Admission Process – Students may be admitted based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. When spaces are limited, admission of qualified applicants will be processed in the order received. To be considered for admission, the student must complete the following:

- Completed application to NursingCAS (www.nursingcas.org)
- Complete, official copies of transcripts from all previous colleges and SFA transcript to be submitted to NursingCAS
- Copies of accepted or denied petitions or petitions being submitted to be sent to School of Nursing;
- Copy of current licensure to practice as a registered nurse.

Application Deadline – The deadline for application for admission is January 25 each year. Applications received after this deadline will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure all application materials are received by the NursingCAS system and the School of Nursing prior to the deadline.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. A maximum of 66 academic semester hours may be transferred from a junior college. There is no limit to the number of senior college hours that may be transferred; however, 42 hours, of which 36 hours are advanced (300-499 level), must be completed in residence at SFA. Advanced Placement credit does not count as hours toward residency.

RN-BSN ONLINE TRANSITION TRACK PROGRESSION PROCEDURE AND COURSES

434. Professional Transition I (Web-based) – Six semester hours. This course builds upon principles and theories from previous, concurrent and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity for acquisition and application of nursing history, theory, research and practice as a BSN. Emphasis is placed on professional communication, critical thinking, nursing process, and nursing roles and responsibilities. Prerequisites: RN license, admission to RN-BSN Transition Track program. Required incidental course fees.
Professional Transition II (Web-based) – Six semester hours. This course builds on NUR 434 (Professional Transition I) and previous, concurrent and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity to analyze current trends and issues in nursing and health care that impact the role of the BSN. Prerequisites: RN license, NUR 434.

RN-BSN Pharmacology (Web-based) – Three semester didactic hours. Establishes a foundation for the pharmacological aspects of nursing. Prerequisites: RN license, BIO 238 and BIO 239. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN Transition Track coordinator. Required incidental course fees.

RN-BSN Health Assessment (Web-based) – Two semester hours, one hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 437L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisites: RN license, NUR 434 and NUR 435. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN Transition Track coordinator. Required incidental course fees.

RN-BSN Pathophysiology (Web-based) – Three semester didactic hours. Provides foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. Prerequisites: RN license, BIO 238, BIO 239 and permission of instructor. Schedule varies; please consult with adviser or RN Transition Track coordinator. Required incidental course fees.

RN-BSN Research and Application (Web-based) – Three semester hours, two hours didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 439L). Introduction of concepts and process of research in nursing with an emphasis on the techniques for critiquing published research studies and development of ability to use nursing and interdisciplinaries to guide nursing practice. Prerequisites: RN license, MTH 220; NUR 434 and NUR 435.

RN-BSN Care of Community Populations (Web-based) – Three semester hours, two hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 440L). Application of nursing theory, research and practice to community populations with focus on health promotion, prevention of illness and the impact of situational and developmental stressors on social units. Prerequisites: RN license, NUR 434 and NUR 435. Required incidental course fees.

RN-BSN Leadership (Web-based) – Four semester hours, two hour didactic and six hours clinical practicum (NUR 441L). Students apply critical-thinking management, leadership and nursing theories and research while coordinating nursing care of multiple clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the disciplinary health care team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: RN license, NUR 434 and NUR 435. Pre- or co-requisite: NUR 440.

NUR 436 and NUR 438 are required before entering the RN-BSN Transition Track Program. NUR 434 and NUR 435 are the bridging courses for the RN-BSN Transition Track student. The student will receive six hours of credit for NUR 434 (Professional Transition I) and six credit hours for NUR 435 (Professional Transition II). Following successful completion of these two courses (NUR 434 and NUR 435), the student will be given 32 hours advanced credit for the following nursing
courses: NUR 305, 306, 330, 331, 332, 406, 407 and 408. Students in the RN-BSN Transition Track will complete the following nursing courses: NUR 434, 435, 437, 439, 440 and 441. Degree plans will finalize requirements.

**Suggested Program of Study**
After completion of all prerequisite courses, the suggested program of study is based on the following model:

**Summer I (6 hours)**
*NUR 434, Professional Transition I

**Summer II (6 hours)**
*NUR 435, Professional Transition II

**Fall (5 hours)**
*NUR 439, Research (3 hours)
*NUR 437, Health Assessment (2 hours)

**Spring (7 hours)**
*NUR 441, Leadership (4 hours)
*NUR 440, Care of Community Populations (3 hours)
*Nursing Electives (4 hours)  See list of Prescribed Nursing Electives below:

**Prescribed Nursing Electives:**
- NUR 340 Communication in Health Care, two hours
- NUR 343 Women’s Health Issues, two hours
- NUR 350 History of the Nursing Profession, one hour
- NUR 351 Current Issues and Trends in Nursing, one hour
- NUR 352 Ethics in Nursing, one hour
- NUR 353 Complementary and Alternative Therapies, one hour
- NUR 354 Healthy Aging, two hours
- NUR 355 Child Health Issues, two hours
- NUR 356 Birthing Practices in U.S. and Beyond, two hours
- NUR 358 Exploring Grief, one hour
- NUR 451 Violence in Families, two hours
- NUR 452 Perioperative Nursing, two hours
- NUR 453 Jurisprudence, one hour

If further information is required, please contact:

**The Texas Board of Nursing**
P. O. Box 430
Austin, TX 78767-0430
512.305.7400

**National League of Nursing Accreditation Council**
61 Broadway
New York, NY 10006
800.669.1656

All School of Nursing information is available online at www.nursing.sfasu.edu/nursing. Specific helpful links are Admission Process and Brochures.
OBJECTIVES

The courses in physics, astronomy and engineering are designed to acquaint students with the general all-embracing principles that are the foundations of the present understanding of physics, astronomy and engineering, and to furnish experiences in lecture and laboratory that will develop scientific attitudes, insights and techniques. The department seeks to prepare students for graduate study or to provide students preparing to teach at the pre-college level with a background appropriate with their needs; to provide students with the physics background required for work in engineering, related sciences and medicine; and to assist non-science majors in developing an insight into the physical aspects of our environment and the extensive scientific activity of our society.

DEFINITION OF MAJORS AND MINORS

Programs for physics majors and minors vary with the student’s goals and interests. The recommended curriculum for the student preparing for graduate study in physics or employment as a professional physicist is detailed below. Students interested in both physics and engineering may wish to consider the Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program described in the next section of this bulletin. The minimum course requirements for a major in physics consist of 36 hours of physics, astronomy and engineering, of which 20 hours must be advanced. This must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 333, 347, 440 and 470, plus one course from PHY 430, 431 or 441. The remain-
ing hours to meet the 36 hours with 20 advanced must be from the following courses: PHY 110, 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 430, 431, 441, 475 (or 476) or AST 105, 305 or 335. CHE 133 and 134 also are required.

The requirements for a minor in physics are 18 semester hours and must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), and 333 plus six hours (two must be advanced) from the following courses: PHY 110, 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 347, 430, 431, 440, 441, 470, 475 (or 476) or AST 105, 305 or 335. All programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department. Majors, minors and those seeking teacher certification should consult with an adviser in the Department of Physics and Astronomy at their earliest opportunity to plan their program with the proper sequencing of courses.

Astronomy Minor
The astronomy minor has been developed for students who have interests in astronomy beyond the introductory level. The course of study includes introductory physics, introductory astronomy, observational astronomy and astrophysics. A student majoring in physics may minor in astronomy, but courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

The requirements for the minor in astronomy are PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), AST 105, 305 and 335. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

Engineering Minor (18 hours)
The engineering minor includes courses in introductory engineering, statics, dynamics, electrical circuits and devices, and digital systems. This minor can prepare students for employment or continued study in the areas of mechanical, electrical and civil engineering. (This minor does not qualify a student to take the professional engineering exam.)

A minor in engineering requires a minimum of 18 hours of engineering course work. The requirements for the minor in engineering are EGR 111 or 112, 215, 250, 321 and 343. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

A student majoring in physics may minor in engineering, but courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

Teacher Certification Programs
Requirements for certification in the physical sciences are listed in the Teacher Certification section of this bulletin.

PHYSICS FRESHMAN SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID
In addition to those opportunities provided through the Office of Student Financial Assistance, the Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a number of scholarships to well-qualified students majoring in physics. Inquiries regarding scholarships should be directed to the chair of the physics and astronomy department. Beginning freshmen are advised to make application for a scholarship during their senior year in high school. Part-time employment opportunities within the department are usually available to physics majors and minors, astronomy mi-
nors, and engineering minors who have completed, with good academic records, a portion of their physics, astronomy and engineering courses.

**STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS**
The Society of Physics Students at SFA has been extremely active since the 1970s. The club is a support organization involved with activities that serve the department, the university and the local public. These activities include public viewing sessions at the SFA Observatory, and Physics Olympics and Physics Magic Shows for local area schools. Since 1990, SPS has won 15 national Outstanding Chapter awards. Twelve to 16 students each semester attend SPS Zone 13 meetings held in conjunction with the Texas Sections of the American Association of Physics Teachers and the American Physical Society.

**RECOMMENDED CURRICULUM FOR MAJORS**
During the summer prior to beginning the program outlined below, students unprepared for MTH 233 are encouraged to enroll for preparatory mathematics courses equivalent to MTH 133, 138 and 139. Students who cannot obtain the preparatory mathematics before beginning this program may, in consultation with the physics faculty, work out an alternate plan, that leads to the B.S. degree with a major in physics.

Students majoring in physics regularly minor in mathematics. Many elect to pursue a double major in physics and mathematics. The following recommended curriculum includes courses meeting the requirements for a major in physics and a minor in mathematics. To obtain a double major in physics and mathematics, students should take additional mathematics courses in place of electives to meet the requirements listed in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**Major in Physics, Minor in Mathematics (120 hours)**

**Recommended Curriculum For Professional Physics Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year (29-30 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108 or 110 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| AST 105                     | 3-4*PHY 241
| CHE 133                     | 4CHE 134
| MTH 233                     | 4MTH 234
| Required English            | 2Required English
|                             | 14-15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year (32 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *PHY 242                    | 4PHY 321
| PHY 250                     | 4PHY 262
| MTH 333                     | 4CSC 102
| HIS 133                     | 3HIS 134
|                             | 15Required Literature
|                             | 17 |
### Junior Year (31-33 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 333</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Advanced PHY/AST</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSC 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 317</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTH 337</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16-17</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15-16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year (25-28 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 347</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 431</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced PHY/AST</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 470</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>11-14</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not open to students with junior and senior physics major or minor standing without approval of the chair of the department.*

### COURSE CREDIT

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are three-semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

### CO-REQUISITE AND PREREQUISITE COURSES

Physics, astronomy and engineering courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses unless otherwise specified in the course description. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which he/she has received a passing grade.

A minimum grade of C or departmental approval is required in all prerequisite courses to a physics, astronomy or engineering course.

### COURSES IN PHYSICS (PHY)

101. **General Physics I - (PHYS 1305)** - Presentation with a minimum of mathematics of the basic concepts of mechanics, light and sound. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 101L.

101L. **General Physics I Laboratory - (PHYS 1105)** - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 101. Lab fee required.

102. **General Physics II - (PHYS 1307)** - Continuation of PHY 101; presenting with a minimum of mathematics the basic concepts of heat, electricity, magnetism and certain aspects of modern physics. May not be used to
meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 102L.

102L. General Physics II Laboratory - (PHYS 1107) - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 102. Lab fee required.

108. Introduction to Engineering/Physics - Three semester hours, two hours lecture and two hours recitation per week. Introductory course on engineering/physics analysis with practice in analyzing and solving problems in physics and engineering. Includes use of computational devices and methods.

110. Fundamentals of Electronics - Introductory study of fundamental electrical circuits, including DC and AC circuits, filter networks, amplifiers, diodes, transistors, and logic gates. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 110L.

110L. Fundamentals of Electronics Laboratory - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 110. Lab fee required.

*118. Musical Acoustics* - Waves, resonance, frequency, pitch, waveform, hearing, intervals, scales, strings, air columns, rods, plates, vocal apparatus, instruments. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: ability to read music. Co-requisite: PHY 118L.

118L. Musical Acoustics Laboratory - One semester hour, two hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 118. Lab fee required.

125. Introductory Physical Science - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to properties of matter, kinematics, dynamics and chemical bonding. Presentation of selected topics in a manner that will integrate principles of physics and chemistry.

131. Mechanics and Heat (PHYS 1301) - Fundamental principles of mechanics and heat. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: MTH 133 and 138, or permission from the department chair. Co-requisite: PHY 131L.

131L. Mechanics and Heat Laboratory (PHYS 1101) - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 131. Lab fee required.

132. Electricity, Sound and Light (PHYS 1302) - Basic electrical and magnetic phenomena, wave motion, sound and light. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: PHY 131. Co-requisite: PHY 132L.
132L. **Electricity, Sound and Light Laboratory (PHYS 1102)** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 132. Lab fee required.

214. **Selected Topics** - Non-advanced. One to four hours. Material covered will vary from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic.

241. **Technical Physics I (PHYS 2325)** - Presentation of the principles of mechanics and heat. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisites: MTH 233, PHY 241L.

241L. **Technical Physics I Laboratory (PHYS 2125)** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 241. Lab fee required.

242. **Technical Physics II (PHYS 2326)** - Presentation of the principles of sound, electricity, magnetism and optics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: MTH 233, PHY 241. Co-requisite: PHY 242L.

242L. **Technical Physics II Laboratory (PHYS 2126)** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 242. Lab fee required.

250. **Engineering Statics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and PHY 241. (Same as EGR 250.)

262. **Electrical Circuits and Devices** - Basic AC, DC and digital circuits and their applications in instrumentation. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 262L. (Same as EGR 215.)

262L. **Electrical Circuits and Devices Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 262. Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 215L.)

315. **A, B. Selected Topics** - One to four hours. Material covered varies from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic. Prerequisite: eight hours from any of the sciences.

321. **Engineering Dynamics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or EGR 250. (Same as EGR 321.)

333. **Modern Physics** - Introduction to relativity, quantum phenomena, atomic and nuclear physics. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 333L.

333L. **Modern Physics Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and
the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: PHY 333. Lab fee required.

343. **Electronics** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Design and integration of basic circuits into electronic instrumentation. Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 343.)

347. **Mathematical Applications in Physics I** - Formulation and solution of physical problems using vector analysis, partial differential equations, complex variables and transforms. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.

410. **Experimental Techniques of Physics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture and two hours lab per week. Presentation of the experimental techniques used to measure the physical observables associated with matter, mechanics, waves, sound, light, electricity and magnetism. Lab fee required.

430. **Thermodynamics** - Includes the kinetic theory of gases, Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, Fermi-Dirac statistics, the Debye Approximation, magnetic cooling and the theory of heat engines. Prerequisite: PHY 333.

431. **Introductory Quantum Mechanics** - DeBroglie wave, Schroedinger formulation, step and barrier potentials, perturbation theory, harmonic oscillator, annihilation and creation operations, commutation relations, representations. Prerequisite: PHY 333.

440. **Introduction to Electricity and Magnetism** - Electrical and magnetic field theory, properties of dielectrics and magnetic materials. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.

441. **Optics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of physical and geometrical optics, including polarization and diffraction. Prerequisite: PHY 440. Lab fee required.

470. **Undergraduate Research and Technical Presentations** - Two semester hours. An individual instruction course involving undergraduate research and technical presentations. The purpose of this course is to give the student experience in research and preparation of oral presentations on scientific research. Prerequisite: junior or senior major status or permission of department chair.

475. **Special Problems** - One to four hours. For undergraduate credit only. Experimental or theoretical independent study in research. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of physics.

476. **Special Problems** - One to four hours. For undergraduate credit only. A continuation of PHY 475. Prerequisite: PHY 475.

485. **Internship in Physics and Engineering** - One to three hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of physics or engineering. Internships are to be arranged by students and approved by instructor. This course is an elective and cannot be used to satisfy any of the course requirements for a major or minor in physics.

*May be offered as an Internet course.

**COURSES IN ASTRONOMY (AST)**

*105. **Classical and Modern Astronomy** (PHYS 1311) - Introductory study of planetary astronomy, astrophysics and cosmology. Lecture and laborato-
ry grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: AST 105L.

105L. Classical and Modern Astronomy Laboratory (PHYS 1111) - One semester hour, two hours lab per week, including night viewing sessions by arrangement. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Co-requisite: AST 105. Lab fee required.

305. Observational Astronomy - Two hours lecture and three hours lab per week. Fundamentals of practical sky observing include visual, photographic and photometric techniques using the research telescopes at the SFA Observatory. Prerequisites: MTH 133, 138. Lab fee required.

335. Astrophysics - Properties of light, stellar evolution and galactic dynamics are treated in a quantitative manner. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233.

*Frequently has section offered as an Internet course.
Students wishing to major in any of the many branches of engineering may take their first two years in pre-engineering at SFA and transfer to a college of engineering for their final two years to complete their course of study.

The Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program provides an option through which SFA students may complete requirements for a major in physics, a minor in mathematics and the core of courses that are part of the Pre-Engineering Program. Students who complete the dual degree curriculum outlined below will receive a B.S. degree in physics from SFA upon transferring back sufficient semester hours (approximately 30) from the upper-division engineering program. (Of these 30 hours, six hours must be advanced engineering hours. The remainder may be core courses and electives.) Upon completion of the Engineering Program, the student will receive a B.S. degree in engineering.

Students in either of these programs should consult with their advisers to adjust the programs outlined below to meet the variations in requirements particular to the branch of engineering and the terminal university.

**Pre-engineering Curriculum**

**Freshman Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHY 241</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EGR 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year (32-34 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 250</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EGR 215</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EGR 321</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 333</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSC 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Elective or Political Sci 3-4

*Elective or Political Sci 3-4

Required Literature 3

15-16 17-18
Summer Sessions
MTH 337, CHE 133 and 134 and *Electives, history or political science

Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Curriculum

**Freshman Year (33 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 108</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required English</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 16 hours

**Sophomore Year (32 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGR 250</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 333</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 141</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 15 hours

**Junior Year (33-34 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 347</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 333</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 317</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Req.</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/MUS/THR/DAN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 470</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 16-17 hours

**Summer Sessions**
CHE 133, 134 and required social science

*Students pursuing the specific engineering degree may include the following among their electives:

- Petroleum Engineer: GOL 131, 132
- Chemical Engineer: CHE 231, 331, 332
- Biochemical Engineer: BIO 131, 133; CHE 231, 331, 332

SFA has a formal agreement with Lamar University on a Dual Degree Physics-Engineering Program and articulation agreements with Texas A&M University and the University of Texas at Tyler on the transfer of courses from SFA to TAMU and UTT. Details of the programs can be obtained from the pre-engineering adviser at SFA. Students should contact terminal engineering schools about the compatibility of the above-suggested curriculum with their program.
COURSES IN ENGINEERING (EGR)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses listed below are three-semester hours credit, three hours lecture per week.

111. **Foundations in Engineering I** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Introduction to the engineering profession, ethics and disciplines; development of skills in teamwork, problem solving, logic processing, algorithm development, estimation, design and drawing; emphasis on computer applications and design. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.

112. **Foundations in Engineering II** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, two hours lab per week. Development of skills in problem solving, design, analysis, estimation and teamwork; utilization of computer tools for documentation and presentation; introduction to logic processing and computer programming; introduction to accounting and conservation principles in engineering. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.

215. **Principles of Electrical Engineering** - Basic AC, DC, and digital circuits and their applications in instrumentation. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: EGR 112 or PHY 242 and MTH 233. Co-requisite: EGR 215L. (Same as PHY 262).

215L. **Principles of Electrical Engineering Laboratory** - One semester hour, three hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade, and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: EGR 215. Lab fee required. (Same as PHY 262L.)

250. **Engineering Statics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and PHY 241. (Same as PHY 250.)

321. **Engineering Dynamics** - Four semester hours, three hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or EGR 250. (Same as PHY 321.)

343. **Electronics** - Three semester hours, two hours lecture, three hours lab per week. Design and integration of basic circuits into electronic instrumentation. Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required. (Same as PHY 343.)
PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS PROGRAMS

J. Kevin Langford, Director
Miller Science 127E
Phone: 936.468.2315
Fax: 936.468.6256
P.O. Box 13061, SFA Station
Nacogdoches, TX 75962
E-mail: klangford@sfasu.edu
Web: www.sfasu.edu/go/pre-professional

OVERVIEW
Within the pre-health professions programs at SFA, undergraduate students will be mentored and guided toward successful fulfillment of prerequisites for the professional program of their choosing. Their SFA education will be the foundation upon which professional training will be built.

Classification as a pre-health professional is a declaration of intent to pursue professional training following undergraduate studies. As an undergraduate, pre-health professions students will work toward a Bachelor of Science degree. (Some students choose a Bachelor of Arts degree path.) The student chooses the discipline upon which to focus, the major. None of the professional schools in Texas specify a required major. However, due to the number of science prerequisites, as well as the topics covered on many admissions examinations, majors and/or minors in disciplines such as biology and chemistry are common among professional school applicants.

Pre-professional programs at SFA covered by the pre-health professions adviser include pre-medicine, pre-occupational therapy, pre-optometry, pre-pharmacy, pre-physical therapy, pre-physician assistant and pre-veterinary medicine. (Animal science majors also may be advised within the Department of Agriculture).

Pre-professional programs at SFA that are advised outside of the pre-health professions include pre-nursing (School of Nursing), pre-law (Department of Government), and pre-engineering and pre-architecture (Department of Physics).

SFA PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS
The following specific descriptions are current as of the publication of this bulletin. Since each individual school defines prerequisites, they can and do vary from year to year and school to school. Completing the recommended coursework will allow the student to apply to all of the programs in the state. When given a choice of freshman- and sophomore-level courses in the sciences, the schools generally require those offered for the science majors. Some course substitutions may be permitted for those not majoring in the sciences. Current information on each of the following is available in the pre-health professions adviser’s office located in Miller Science Room 127E.

Joint Admissions Medical Program
SFA is one of more than 30 public universities in Texas administering JAMP. JAMP is a special program created to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education through
continued appropriations from the Texas Legislature. Students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements are guaranteed admission to at least one participating medical school in Texas. Applications can be obtained in the pre-health professions office.

Pre-Dentistry
There are three dental schools in Texas, and they require a minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 90 percent of applicants complete a bachelor’s degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), eight hours of physics and six hours of English. The Dental Admission Test also is required and may be scheduled at any time through Sylvan Technology Centers.

Pre-Medicine
There are eight medical schools in Texas, and they require a composite minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 95 percent of applicants complete a bachelor’s degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 16 hours of chemistry (general and organic), eight hours of physics and six hours of English. The Medical College Admissions Test also is required.

Pre-Optometry
There is one Texas school offering a Doctor of Optometry degree, and it requires a baccalaureate for admission, with 20 semester hours of biology, 15 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), nine hours of mathematics, eight hours of physics and three hours of psychology. The Optometric Admissions Test also is required for admission.

Pre-Occupational Therapy
There are six schools that offer occupational therapy programs in Texas, all at the master’s level. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours of biology (including medical terminology); four hours of inorganic chemistry; four hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; nine hours of English; nine hours of psychology; six hours of sociology; and the remainder in history, political science and humanities, kinesiology and electives. Additionally, most schools require 20-40 hours of field observation time in support of the application, and one school requires the Health Occupations Aptitude Exam.

Pre-Pharmacy
There are six pharmacy schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor’s degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor’s degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology; 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic); eight hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; 12 hours of English and speech; and the remainder in history, political science and behavioral, cultural or social sciences. The Pharmacy College Admissions Test also is required for admission.
UH-SFA Cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program
Currently, SFA is one of the only two public universities in Texas administering a cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program with the University of Houston College of Pharmacy. The purpose of the UH/SFA cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program is to facilitate access to the UHCP by providing opportunities to fulfill prerequisite courses at SFA. Students can be admitted into the UHCP either through this program or by applications directly to the UHCP after completion of the pre-pharmacy requirements. Applications can be obtained in the pre-health professions office.

Pre-Physical Therapy
There are nine physical therapy schools that offer the doctoral degree, all of which require a bachelor’s degree for admission. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours biology (including medical terminology); eight hours of inorganic chemistry; eight hours of physics; six hours of mathematics; 15 hours of English and speech; six hours of psychology; and the remainder in history, political science and behavioral, cultural or social sciences. Additionally, a minimum of 75-150 hours of field observation time in up to three different settings is required in support of the application.

Pre-Physician Assistant
There are seven schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor’s degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor’s degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology; 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic); six hours of mathematics; 12 hours of English and speech; and the remainder in history, political science and behavioral, cultural or social sciences, medical terminology (recommended). The Graduate Record Exam also is required for admission.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine
There is only one veterinary school in Texas. It does not require a bachelor’s degree for admission, but because of the competition, a bachelor’s degree is highly recommended. Prerequisites include 12 semester hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), three hours of mathematics, eight hours of physics, 12 hours of English and speech, and four hours of animal nutrition. Experience in working with large animals is recommended.
# APPENDIX

## Course Equivalencies for Texas Common Course Numbers

### Common Course Identifiers

Each course is assigned an alphabetic prefix. The prefix specifies the department that offers the course. A four-digit number is also assigned to each course. The first of four digits identifies the academic level of the course. Freshman or first-year courses are designated by a “1”; sophomore or second-year courses by a “2.” The second digit specifies the number of semester credit hours awarded for the completion of the course. The third and fourth digits distinguish the course within a program area. For example, ENGL 1301 would be a three-semester credit English course normally taken during the freshman year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRANSFER COURSE</th>
<th>SFA COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>ACC 231</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>ACC 232</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1131</td>
<td>AGR 100</td>
<td>AGRICULTURE INDUSTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1319</td>
<td>ANS 131</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY ANIMAL SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 1327</td>
<td>PLS 237</td>
<td>INTRO POULTRY SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 2317</td>
<td>AEC 261</td>
<td>AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301</td>
<td>ANT 248</td>
<td>PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2351</td>
<td>ANT 231</td>
<td>CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1301</td>
<td>ART 280</td>
<td>ART APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1303</td>
<td>ART 281</td>
<td>ART HISTORY SURVEY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1304</td>
<td>ART 282</td>
<td>ART HISTORY SURVEY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1311</td>
<td>ART 110</td>
<td>DESIGN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1312</td>
<td>ART 130</td>
<td>THREE-D DESIGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1316</td>
<td>ART 100</td>
<td>DRAWING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 1317</td>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>DRAWING II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2316</td>
<td>ART 210</td>
<td>INTRO TO PAINTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2326</td>
<td>ART 230</td>
<td>SCULPTURE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2333</td>
<td>ART 220</td>
<td>PRINTMAKING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2341</td>
<td>ART 240</td>
<td>ART METAL AND JEWELRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2346</td>
<td>ART 250</td>
<td>CERAMICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2348</td>
<td>ART 261</td>
<td>BEGINNING DIGITAL MEDIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 2356</td>
<td>ART 217</td>
<td>INTRO TO PHOTOGRAPHIC PROCESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>INTRO TO INFORMATION PROCESSING SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
<td>BIO 131</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF BOTANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1413</td>
<td>BIO 133</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2401</td>
<td>BIO 238</td>
<td>HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2402</td>
<td>BIO 239</td>
<td>HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 1301</td>
<td>GBU 147</td>
<td>INTRO TO BUSINESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE CODE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT CODE</td>
<td>COURSE DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 2304</td>
<td>BCM 247</td>
<td>BUSINESS COMMUNICATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
<td>CHE 111L</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
<td>CHE 112L</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1111</td>
<td>CHE 133L</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1112</td>
<td>CHE 134L</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
<td>CHE 111</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
<td>CHE 112</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1311</td>
<td>CHE 133</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1312</td>
<td>CHE 134</td>
<td>GENERAL CHEMISTRY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1307</td>
<td>MCM 101</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION IN CONTEMP SOCIETY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1335</td>
<td>MCM 112</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO RADIO AND TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2311</td>
<td>MCM 103</td>
<td>NEWS WRITING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2315</td>
<td>MCM 203</td>
<td>NEWS GATHERING AND WRITING II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 1317</td>
<td>CSC 201</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER PROG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 1301</td>
<td>CJS 101</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 2313</td>
<td>CJS 231</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIJ 2314</td>
<td>CJS 201</td>
<td>CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1210</td>
<td>DAN 105</td>
<td>TAP DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1222</td>
<td>DAN 254</td>
<td>FOLK DANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1241</td>
<td>DAN 102</td>
<td>BALLET I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1242</td>
<td>DAN 202</td>
<td>BALLET II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1245</td>
<td>DAN 104</td>
<td>MODERN DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1246</td>
<td>DAN 204</td>
<td>MODERN DANCE II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1247</td>
<td>DAN 103</td>
<td>JAZZ DANCE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1248</td>
<td>DAN 203</td>
<td>JAZZ DANCE II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 1251</td>
<td>DAN 256</td>
<td>DANCE PERFORMANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2303</td>
<td>DAN 140</td>
<td>DANCE APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1241</td>
<td>THR 232</td>
<td>INTRO TO THEATRE MAKEUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1310</td>
<td>THR 161</td>
<td>THEATRE APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1330</td>
<td>THR 241</td>
<td>INTRO TO STAGECRAFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1342</td>
<td>THR 231</td>
<td>INTRO TO THEATRE COSTUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1351</td>
<td>THR 221</td>
<td>BEGINNING ACTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2336</td>
<td>THR 223</td>
<td>THEATRE SPEECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2301</td>
<td>ECO 231</td>
<td>PRIN OF MACROECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2302</td>
<td>ECO 232</td>
<td>PRIN OF MICROECONOMICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
<td>ENG 131</td>
<td>RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
<td>ENG 132</td>
<td>RESEARCH AND ARGUMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2322</td>
<td>ENG 221</td>
<td>BRITISH LIT TO 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2323</td>
<td>ENG 222</td>
<td>BRITISH LIT FROM 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2327</td>
<td>ENG 229</td>
<td>AMERICAN LIT TO 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2328</td>
<td>ENG 230</td>
<td>AMERICAN LIT FROM 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2332</td>
<td>ENG 211</td>
<td>WORLD LIT TO 1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2333</td>
<td>ENG 212</td>
<td>WORLD LIT FROM 1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1401</td>
<td>ENV 110</td>
<td>INTRO TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 1301</td>
<td>FOR 111</td>
<td>INTRO TO FORESTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 1314</td>
<td>FOR 219</td>
<td>DENDROLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 2309</td>
<td>FOR 209</td>
<td>FOREST ECOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1411</td>
<td>FRE 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1412</td>
<td>FRE 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2306</td>
<td>FRE 235</td>
<td>FRENCH CONVERSATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2311</td>
<td>FRE 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2312</td>
<td>FRE 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
<td>GEO 130</td>
<td>PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1302</td>
<td>GEO 132</td>
<td>HUMAN GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1303</td>
<td>GEO 131</td>
<td>WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1403</td>
<td>GOL 131</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1404</td>
<td>GOL 132</td>
<td>THE EARTH THROUGH TIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1411</td>
<td>GER 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GERMAN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1412</td>
<td>GER 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY GERMAN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2311</td>
<td>GER 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2312</td>
<td>GER 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1320</td>
<td>HMS 260</td>
<td>PRINCIPLES OF TEXTILE SCIENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 1322</td>
<td>HMS 239</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO 2311</td>
<td>HMS 119</td>
<td>INTRO TO FASHION MERCHANDISING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>HIS 133</td>
<td>U.S. HISTORY, 1000-1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>HIS 134</td>
<td>U.S. HISTORY, 1877-PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>HIS 151</td>
<td>WESTERN CIVILIZATION I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>HIS 152</td>
<td>WESTERN CIVILIZATION II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 1311</td>
<td>LAT 131</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY LATIN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 1312</td>
<td>LAT 132</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY LATIN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 2311</td>
<td>LAT 231</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE LATIN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 2312</td>
<td>LAT 232</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE LATIN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1314</td>
<td>MTH 138</td>
<td>COLLEGE ALGEBRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1316</td>
<td>MTH 133</td>
<td>PLANE TRIGONOMETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1324</td>
<td>MTH 143</td>
<td>FINITE MATHEMATICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1325</td>
<td>MTH 144</td>
<td>ELEM OF CALCULUS APP FOR BUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>MTH 220</td>
<td>INTRO PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1348</td>
<td>MTH 139</td>
<td>PLANE ANALYTIC GEOMETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>MTH 127</td>
<td>INTRO TO MATH FOR ELE TEACHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>MTH 128</td>
<td>INTER MATH FOR ELE TEACHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2412</td>
<td>MTH 140</td>
<td>PRE-CALCULUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2413</td>
<td>MTH 233</td>
<td>CALCULUS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2414</td>
<td>MTH 234</td>
<td>CALCULUS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1116</td>
<td>MTC 151</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1117</td>
<td>MTC 152</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1157</td>
<td>MUP 132</td>
<td>OPERA WORKSHOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1158</td>
<td>MUP 132</td>
<td>OPERA WORKSHOP II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1183</td>
<td>MUP 103</td>
<td>CLASS VOICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1186</td>
<td>MTC 107</td>
<td>APPLIED COMPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1211</td>
<td>MTC 161</td>
<td>THEORY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1212</td>
<td>MTC 162</td>
<td>THEORY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1301</td>
<td>MUS 160</td>
<td>FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1306</td>
<td>MUS 140</td>
<td>MUSIC APPRECIATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 1307</td>
<td>MHL 245</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC LITERATURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2116</td>
<td>MTC 251</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2117</td>
<td>MTC 252</td>
<td>AURAL SKILLS IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2181</td>
<td>MUP 201</td>
<td>CLASS PIANO 3 MUS MAJORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2182</td>
<td>MUP 202</td>
<td>CLASS PIANO 4 MUS MAJORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2211</td>
<td>MTC 261</td>
<td>THEORY III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 2212</td>
<td>MTC 262</td>
<td>THEORY IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1253</td>
<td>KIN 211</td>
<td>ARC LIFEGUARDING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1301</td>
<td>KIN 120</td>
<td>FOUNDATIONS OF KINESIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1304</td>
<td>HSC 121</td>
<td>CORE CONCEPTS IN HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1306</td>
<td>HSC 151</td>
<td>ARC FIRST AID FOR HEALTH EMERG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>PHI 153</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>PHI 163</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2306</td>
<td>PHI 223</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO ETHICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1101</td>
<td>PHY 131L</td>
<td>MECHANICS AND HEAT LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1102</td>
<td>PHY 132L</td>
<td>ELECTRICITY, SOUND AND LIGHT LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1105</td>
<td>PHY 101L</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1107</td>
<td>PHY 102L</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1111</td>
<td>AST 105L</td>
<td>CLASS MOD ASTRON LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301</td>
<td>PHY 131</td>
<td>MECHANICS AND HEAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1302</td>
<td>PHY 132</td>
<td>ELECTRICITY, SOUND AND LIGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1305</td>
<td>PHY 101</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1307</td>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>GENERAL PHYSICS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1311</td>
<td>AST 105</td>
<td>CLASSICAL AND MODERN ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2125</td>
<td>PHY 241L</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS I LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2126</td>
<td>PHY 242L</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS II LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2325</td>
<td>PHY 241</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2326</td>
<td>PHY 242</td>
<td>TECHNICAL PHYSICS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2301</td>
<td>PSY 133</td>
<td>GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2306</td>
<td>PSY 153</td>
<td>HUMAN SEXUALITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2315</td>
<td>PSY 143</td>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY OF ADJUSTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGNL 1301</td>
<td>SPH 172</td>
<td>BEGINNING AMERICAN SIGN LANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGNL 1302</td>
<td>SPH 272</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE AMER SIGN LANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 1301</td>
<td>SOC 137</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 2319</td>
<td>SOC 139</td>
<td>RACE AND ETHNIC RELATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 2326</td>
<td>SOC 253</td>
<td>SOCIETY AND IDENTITY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPAN 1411 SPA 131 ELEMENTARY SPANISH I
SPAN 1412 SPA 132 ELEMENTARY SPANISH II
SPAN 2306 SPA 235 SPANISH CONVERSATION
SPAN 2311 SPA 231 INTERMEDIATE SPAN I
SPAN 2312 SPA 232 INTERMEDIATE SPAN II
SPAN 2313 SPA 241 SPAN HERITAGE SPEAKERS I
SPAN 2315 SPA 242 SPAN HERITAGE SPEAKERS II
SPCH 1315 COM 111 PUBLIC SPEAKING
SPCH 1318 COM 170 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION I

FACULTY

G indicates full membership on the graduate faculty. AG indicates associate membership on the graduate faculty.

Judy A. Abbott, Professor of Elementary Education; Dean, James I. Perkins College of Education - B.S., M.S., University of Oklahoma; Ph.D., University of Texas - Austin - G
Carolyn Davidson Abel, Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.A., Penn State University; Ed.D.; University of Nevada, Reno - G
Charles F. Abel, Professor of Political Science and Public Administration - B.S., M.A., University of Pittsburgh; J.D., Duquesne University School of Law; Ph.D., University of Maryland - G
Jeffery Adkins, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S.A., M.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., North Carolina State University - AG
Luis E. Aguerrevere, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., Tennessee Tech University; M.S., Ph.D., University of New Orleans
Kyle Ainsworth, Special Collections Librarian - B. A., College of William and Mary; M. A. and M. L. I. S., University of Southern Mississippi
Mario P. Ajero, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., M.M., Temple University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
Adam G. Akerson, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.A. University of Houston; M.Ed., Lamar University, Ed.D., University of Houston
Vi Cain Alexander, Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.S., University of Texas; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G
Betty J. Alford, Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, Chair of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - G
Charlotte A. Allen, Professor of Marketing - B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G
Fred J. Allen, Professor of Music - B.M.E., Abilene Christian University; M.M., Texas Tech University
Robert B. Allen, Associate Professor of History - B.A., M.A., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., Columbia University - AG
Ronald E. Anderson, Professor of Music, B.A., Concordia College; M.A., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Iowa
Tamey Anglley, Instructor of Music, Assistant Director of Bands - B.A., M.M., Oklahoma State University; D.M.A., Texas Tech University
Beth Bontempo Anson, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University
Peter Andrew, Professor of Art - B.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design; M.F.A., University of Massachusetts - G
Kwame Badu Antwi-Boasiako, Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Administration, Interim Chair, Department of Government - B.A., M.P.P.A., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Mississippi State University - AG
Stacie Appleton, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D, Texas A&M University - AG
Neill Armstrong, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Oklahoma State University - AG

William Edward Arscott, Regents Professor 1984-1985; Professor of Art - B.A., M.A., M.F.A., Michigan State University - G

Carol Athey, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Kenneth Austin, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., Georgia Southern University; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Norjuan Q. Austin, Associate Professor of English - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Illinois State University - AG

Freddie Avant, Professor of Social Work; Director, School of Social Work - B.A., Arkansas College; M.S.W., University of Missouri (Columbia); Ph.D., Jackson State University - G

Christopher Ayer, Professor of Music - B.M.E., Acadia University; M.M. New England Conservatory of Music; D.M.A., University of Cincinnati - AG

Angela Bacarisse, Professor of Theatre - B.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., University of Memphis - AG

B. Scott Bailey, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., Baylor; M.E.D., E.D.D., Stephen F. Austin State University

Erin Bailey, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S.N., F.N.P., Texas Tech University

Greg Bailey, University Archives Librarian and Records Manager - B.A., Eastern Illinois University; M.L.S., Indiana University

Alan Baily, Assistant Professor of Political Science - B.S., Texas A&M University at Commerce; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

Robert G. Ball, Assistant Professor of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - AG

Susan Ballard, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - R.N., B.S.N., M.S.N., Walden University

Joe K. Ballenger, Associate Professor of Marketing - B.B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas - AG

T. Parker Ballinger, Professor of Economics - B.A., Notre Dame University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston - G

Susan J. Barber, Lecturer of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Chris A. Barker, Associate Professor of Geology - B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina - G

Dawn Barnes, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S., Centenary College; B.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston; D.N.P., Chatham University

Mark Barringer, Associate Professor of History; Department Chair History, College of Liberal and Applied Arts - B.A., Eastern Montana College; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Christian University - G

Todd Barrios, Clinical Instructor of Human Sciences, Hospitality Administration - B.S., M.A., Northwestern State University

Marsha L. Bayless, Professor of Business Communication - B.S.E., M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University - G

Brian Beavers, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Louisiana Tech; M.S., LSU-Baton Rouge; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-Baton Rouge - G

Jeremy Becnel, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Nicholls State; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University - G

Jennifer Perky Beisel, Associate Professor of History - B.A., Baker University; M.A., University of Missouri-Columbia; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University - AG

Kathleen Belanger, Associate Professor of Social Work - B.A., Catholic University; MSSW, University of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., University of Houston - AG

Paul T. Bellinger, Assistant Professor of Political Science - B.A., Southern Illinois University; M.A., University of Missouri

M. Elizabeth Bellows, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Texas A&M University - Commerce; Ph.D. University of Texas-Austin - AG

Daniel J. Bennett, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., University of Washington; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas

Debbie Berry, Lecturer in Music - B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Richard Arnold Berry, Professor of Music; Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs - B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., University of Missouri at Kansas City - G

Patty Berthot, Lecturer of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
Lesa L. Beverly, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., University of Virginia-Wise; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - G

Tiffany Bice-Wigington, Assistant Professor of Social Work - BFA, University of Mary Hardin Baylor; M.S.W., St. Ambrose University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska - AG

Sara Elizabeth Bishop, Professor of Nursing - B.S., Indiana State University; M.SHP., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University

Judith L. Biss, Lecturer of Business Communication - B.A., M.S.J., Northwestern University

Linda Black, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University, College Station

Justin Blount, Assistant Professor of Legal Studies - B.A., Southwestern Oklahoma State; M.B.A., University of Texas-Austin; J.D., Baylor Law School

Vikki Boatman, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education, ECH Coordinator - B.S.Ed., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of North Texas - AG

Linda Bobo, Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Northwestern State University; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi - AG

Michael Stanford Bobo, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Florida State University

Linda Thorsen Bond, Assistant Professor of Mass Communication - B.A., Texas Tech; M.A., University of Texas - Permian Basin; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Carol Bradley, Instructor of Human Sciences, Food, Nutrition and Dietetics - B.S., Suny University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin

Jennifer Brancato, Assistant Director, ETRC/Archivist I - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joey L. Bray, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University, AG

Angel Brewer, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch; M.S.N., Grand Canyon

Leisha M. Bridwell, Associate Professor of Human Sciences, Interior Merchandising - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University - G

Andrew Brininstool, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., University of North Texas at Denton; M.F.A., University of Houston - AG

Frank L. Brister, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.A., Mississippi College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi - G

Erin Gwen Brown, Associate Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Michigan State University-Lansing; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Todd A. Brown, Associate Professor of Finance, Chair of Department of Economics and Finance - B.S., Kansas State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska - G

Wesley Brown, Associate Professor of Geology - B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at El Paso

Mary Nelle Brunson, Associate Professor of Elementary Education; Associate Provost and Dean, Graduate School - B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Texas - AG

William Dan Bruton, Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Associate Dean, College of Sciences and Mathematics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G

Steven H. Bullard, Professor of Forestry; Dean, Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - G

Esther S. Bunn, Lecturer of Accounting - B.B.A., M.P.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Shawn M. Burnah, Instructor of Military Science - B.S., Norwich University

D. Brent Burt, Professor of Biology - B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Arizona - G

Deborah Bush, Lecturer in English - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Deborah J. Buswell, Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., University of Maine; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University - AG

Carrie H. Butler, Assistant Professor of Social Work - B.S., State University of New York at Oswego; M.Ed., St. Lawrence University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Erik Byker, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.A., B.S., Dordt College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Ph.D., Michigan State University - AG

Deborah R. Cady, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.A., University of Northern Colorado
Thomas O. Callaway, Regents Professor 1998-1999; Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., M.S., West Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas - G
David Campo, Associate Professor of Music; Associate Director of Bands - B.M.E., M.M., Louisiana State University; D.M.A., University of Oklahoma
Sarah C. Canterberry, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG
Ellen Caplan, Librarian III (Head of Cataloging Services) - B.A., University of Rochester; MLS, Columbia University
Court P. Carney, Assistant Professor of History - B.A. Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University - AG
Jill E. Carrington, Associate Professor of Art History - B.A., Pomona College; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University - G

Wade Carter, Librarian IV (Web Development) - B.F.A., M.L.S., University of North Texas
Susan D. Casey, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., University of North Texas; M.Ed., Dallas Baptist University; Ed.D., University of North Texas
Philip E. Catton, Associate Professor of History - B.A., University of East Anglia; M.S., University of Wales; Ph.D., Ohio University - G
Leslie Cecil, Assistant Professor of Sociology - B.A., Baylor University; M.A. University of Montana; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
Karol Chandler-Ezell, Assistant Professor of Sociology - B.S., University of Central Arkansas; M.S. Oklahoma University; M.P.E., Washington University; Ph.D., University of Missouri
Wynter Chauvin, Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., East Texas State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG
Pam K. Cheatham, Instructor of Elementary Education - B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.S., Texas A&M University at Commerce

Kimberly M. Childs, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics; Dean, College of Sciences and Mathematics - B.S., Dallas Baptist University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G
Robert O. Choate, Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Reno - G
Beatrice Ann Clack, Associate Professor of Biotechnology; Director for Development, College of Sciences and Mathematics, Director of Science Research - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas - G

Wilbur Rhea Clark, Associate Professor of Accounting - B.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Missouri - AG

William Dean Clark, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S. Ed., Central Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - G

Susan Clarke, Librarian II (Head of Research Services) - B.A., Sam Houston State University; MLS, University of North Texas

Timothy Wayne Clipson, Professor of Business Communication - B.A., Bethany Nazarene College; M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University - G

Dean W. Coble, Professor of Forestry - B.S.F., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.F., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Montana - G

Della Elaine Connor, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Michelle Cook, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Dana Cooper, Assistant Professor of History - B.A., Angelo State University; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University - AG

Haskell S. Cooper, Assistant Professor of Social Work; Associate Dean, College of Liberal and Applied Arts - B.S., M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Sam Copeland, Associate Professor of Social Work - B.A., University of Nevada, Las Vegas; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Houston - G

Wilma Cordova, Associate Professor of Social Work - B.S.W., New Mexico State University; M.S.W., Michigan State University - AG

Neal Cox, Assistant Professor of Art - B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin - G

Randi Barnes Cox, Associate Professor of History - B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University - G

Jill Crane, Librarian I (Cataloging Services) - B.A., M.A., Michigan State University; MLIS, Wayne State University

Robert Mitchell Crocker, Associate Professor of Management; Chair, Department of Management, Marketing and International Business - B.S., M.B.A, University of South Alabama; Ph.D., Auburn University - AG

Robert A. Culpepper, Professor of Management - B.A., M.B.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of Alabama - G

James Kelly Cunningham, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University - AG

Jamie Cupit, Instructor of Human Sciences, Fashion Merchandising; B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

John William Dahmus, Professor of History - B.A., Ohio State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cornell University - G

Jennifer Dalmas, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., Mary Washington College; M.M., D.M.A., Florida State University - AG

Deborah A. Dalton, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., Trinity University; M.M., The Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin - G

Ray Darville, Professor of Sociology - B.A., East Texas Baptist University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G

Carolyn B. Davis, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Capella University

Troy D. Davis, Professor of History - B.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Ph.D., Marquette University - G

Layne Debardelaben, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., University of Houston

Dianne Dentice, Associate Professor of Sociology - B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Woman's University

Shirley Dickerson, Director of Library - B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.L.I.S., Texas Woman's University

Angela Dixon, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., University of Central Arkansas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Ben Dixon, Assistant Professor of Philosophy - B.A., University of Nevada, Las Vegas; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University - AG

Wendy Donnell, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Hilary Dossier, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., University of Texas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Michael O. Doughty, Assistant Professor of Social Work - B.A., M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Harry Dennis Downing, Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Chair of Department - B.S., Arkansas State University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University - G

Kelli Drenner, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., University of Houston; M.A., University of Houston - Clear Lake; Ph.D., University of Texas - Houston School of Public Health

Anthony Joseph Duben, Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Marquette University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University - G

Debbie D. DuFrene, Professor of Business Communication, Associate Dean, Rusche College of Business - B.S., M.Ed., Ed.S., Nicholls State University; Ed.D., University of Houston - G
Deborah L. Dunn, Professor of Computer Science - B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Henry Dunn, Lecturer of Legal Studies - B.B.A., East Tennessee; M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Amy Durum, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Sheila Dyer, Lecturer of Human Services - B.S. East Central State University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jennifer A. Edwards, Lab Coordinator of Biology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Ann K. Ellis, Librarian III (East Texas Research Center) - B.A., Shippensburg University of Pennsylvania; M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh

Nina Ellis-Hervey, Assistant Professor of Human Services - B.A., Truman State University; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University

Shari Watterston Ellsworth, Lecturer in Theatre - B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Pedro Manuel Escamilla, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.A., Texas A&I University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Steven Estrada, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.A., University of Texas - Arlington; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University

Jack Ray Ethridge Jr., CPA, Professor of Accounting, Director, Masters in Accountancy Program - B.B.A., M.B.A., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas - G

Anne Marie Eubanks, Lecturer of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Mark Faries, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Kenneth W. Farrish, Arnold Distinguished Professor of Forestry; Interim Department Chair, Geology; Director, Division of Environmental Science - B.S., M.S., Michigan Technological University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota - G

Melinda Shaw Faulkner, Lecturer/Lab Coordinator of Geology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert Fritz Feistel, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas - G

Piero Fenci, Professor of Art - B.A., Yale University; M.F.A., New York State College of Ceramics - G

Juanita Finkenberg, Lecturer in Theatre - B.A., M.A., California State University, Los Angeles

Mel E. Finkenberg, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science; Chair of Department - B.S., Southern Connecticut State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of Houston - G

Robert R. Fleet, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics - B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

William Forbes, Associate Professor of Geography - B.A., B.S., Humboldt State; M.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas

Brandon Fox, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Nancy Fox, Lecturer in English - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Geralyn M. Franklin - Professor of Management; Interim Dean, Rusche College of Business - B.B.A., M.B.A, Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G

Russell J. Franks, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma - AG

George R. Franks Jr., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice and Public Administration - B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., MPA., University of Arkansas-Little Rock; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Alyx S. Frantzen, Associate Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Texas Lutheran College; M.S., Ph.D., New Mexico State University - G

Francis Ruth Jackson Freeman, Professor of Human Services - B.A., M.S., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; Ph.D., City University of New York - AG

Robert B. Friedfeld, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., Seton Hall University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida Institute of Technology - G

Jason M. Fritzler, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S, Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Darrell R. Fry, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas - AG

Erin M. Fucik, Lab Coordinator of Biology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Steven Eric Galatas, Associate Professor of Political Science - B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia - AG

Charles Gavin, Professor of Music - B.M.Ed., University of Southern Mississippi; M.A., D.M.A., University of Iowa - G

Jeffrey Gergley, Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., University of Florida; M.A., Ed.D., University of Central Florida - G

Phyllis Gilbert, Lecturer of Human Sciences, Child and Family Development - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Emiliano Giuduci, Assistant Professor of Finance - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas Pan American - AG

Michael W. Given, Associate Professor of English - B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University - AG

Dana C. Gloege, Assistant Professor of Theatre - B.F.A., Texas Tech University; M.F.A., Brandeis University

Volker W. Gobel, Professor of Geology - B.Sc., M.S., J. Liebig University (Germany); Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines - G

Donald M Gooch, Assistant Professor of Political Science - B.A., University of Central Arkansas; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

John W. Goodall, Professor of Music; Associate Dean, College of Fine Arts - B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Kent State University; D.M.A., University of North Texas - G

David Goodman, Lecturer of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.A., University of Texas at Arlington; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Joe Edwin Gotti, Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Fort Hays Kansas State College; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Georgia - G

Elizabeth Gound, Visiting Instructor, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., University of North Texas

Dennis A. Gravatt, Associate Professor of Biology, Chair of Department - B.S., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University - G

Becky Greer, Professor of Human Sciences, Fashion Merchandising - B.A., East Texas State University; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University - G

Gloria Gresham, Associate Professor of Elementary Education - B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State University - AG

Alan L. Greule, Associate Professor of Mass Communication - B.A., State University of New York at Oswego; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G

Jodi Greve, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science, Assistant Women's Basketball Coach - B.S. Ed., University of Arkansas; M.Ed., University of Montevallo

Paula Griffin, Instructor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

J. Keaton Grubbs, Professor of Business Communication and Legal Studies - B.B.A., M.B.A., J.D., Texas Tech University - G

Robert William Gruebel, Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S.H.H., M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas - G

Christina Guenther, Associate Professor of Music - B.A., State University of New Jersey; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University - AG

Marc S. Guidry, Associate Professor of English; Associate Dean - B.A., Loyola University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University - AG

Jennifer Gumm, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., Millikin University; M.S., Texas State University; Ph.D., Lehigh University

Lysa Hagan, Instructor of Elementary Education; Program and Campus Leader for SFA Charter School - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Greta E. Haidinyak, Associate Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; J.D., South Texas College of Law

Maki Hajikano, Associate Professor of Art - B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Oregon

Tracy Hallak, Instructor of Human Services - B.S., California State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Kayce C. Halstead, Librarian III (Reference/Documents/Maps) - B.A., University of Missouri - Columbia; M.S.L.S., University of North Texas

Greg T. Harber, Instructor of Computer Science - B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Lori McGough Harkness, Lecturer of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Christine J. Harper, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S., University of Texas; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University
Julie Harrelson-Stephens, Associate Professor of Political Science - B.S., University of Texas at Arlington; Ph.D., University of North Texas
Linda Harris, Clinical Instructor of Social Work - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, M.S.W., University of Houston
Michele R. Harris, Professor of Chemistry - B.S., University of Central Oklahoma; Ph.D., University of Arkansas - G
Roy Joe Harris, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G
Scott Harris, Associate Professor of Music; Interim Director, School of Music - B.M., University of Massachusetts; M.M., East Carolina University; D.M.A., University of Oklahoma - AG
Tammy Harris, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
Casey B. Hart, Assistant Professor of Mass Communication - B.A., Southeastern Oklahoma State University; MSJ, University of North Texas; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi - AG
Tracey Covington Hasbun, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG
Ronald W. Havner, Lab Coordinator of Biology - B.S., University of California; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Cathy R. Henderson, Lecturer of Management - B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.B.A., Texas A&M University
Robert K. Henderson, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.A., Trinity University; M.B.A., University of Delaware; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University - G
John Allen Hendricks, Professor of Mass Communication; Chair, Department of Mass Communication - B.A., Southern Arkansas University; M.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi - G
Stacy Hendricks, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, - B.S.E., Southern Arkansas University; M.Ed., Southeastern Oklahoma State University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce
Janice Hensarling, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch; Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University
Natalie Hensarling, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences, Food, Nutrition and Dietetics; B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University - AG
Richard Joseph Herzog, Professor of Political Science and Public Administration - B.S., University of Wisconsin - Stevens Point; M.P.A., Ph.D., University of New Orleans - G
Candace Hicks, Assistant Professor of Art - B.A., Austin College; M.F.A., Texas Christian University
Addison C. Himes Jr., Professor of Music; Dean, College of Fine Arts - B.S., Elon University; M.M.E., Ph.D., University of North Texas
Ericka Hoagland, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., Eastern Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University - AG
Hossein Hosseinpour, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
David Howard, Assistant Professor of Music; Associate Director of Choirs - B.M.E., M.M., University of Central Oklahoma; D.M.A., Michigan State University
Keith Hubbard, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.A., Point Loma-Nazarene; M.S., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame - G
Nita Hudson, Lecturer of Music - B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
I-Kuai Hung, Associate Professor of Forestry - B.S., M.S., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University - G
George Hunt, Associate Professor of Accounting - B.B.A., Texas A&M University; B.S., M.A., Southwest Texas State; Ph.D., Texas Tech University - AG
Shelley Hunt, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler
Elizabeth Anne Hutchison, Lecturer of Computer Science - B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Lora L. Jacobi, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University - AG
Jere Langdon Jackson, Regents Professor 1996-1997, Professor of History - B.A., Baylor University; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina - G
Michael A. Janusa, Professor of Chemistry; Chair of Department - B.S., Louisiana Tech University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University - G

Arlen L. Jeffrey, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Friends University; Ph.D., University of Iowa - AG

Dusty Dawn Jenkins, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., University of Houston at Clear Lake; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Auburn University - AG

Karen Embry Jenlink, Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.Ed., University of Texas at Tyler; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce - G

Patrick M. Jenlink, Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., M.Ed., Northwestern Oklahoma State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University - G

Susan Evans Jennings, Professor of Business Communication - B.S.E., M.Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ed.D., Grambling State University - AG

Sherylly B. Jerez, Assistant Professor of Environmental Science - B.S. University of Philippines; M.S., Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign - AG

Stephanie Jevas, Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Houston

Angela K. Johnson, Lecturer of Biology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Danielle Johnson, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robin D. Johnson, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., Baylor University; M.Ed., Texas A&M University at Commerce; Ed.D., Texas A&M University - Commerce

Joyce Carlton Johnston, Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., Trinity University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University at Bloomington - G

Eric Jones, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama - G

Michelle Jones, Instructor of Human Sciences, Fashion Merchandising - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., Texas A&M University at Commerce

Richard C. Jones III, Professor of Theatre - B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Birmingham; Ph.D., University of Kansas - AG

S. Kyle Jones, Associate Professor of Finance - B.S., M.S., Georgia Southwestern College; Ph.D., University of Mississippi - G

Steven A. Josephsen, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., Nyack College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia - G

Thomas W. Judson, Associate Professor of Mathematics - B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oregon - G

Marlene C. Kahla, Associate Professor of Marketing - B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Korey E. Kahler, Lecturer of Computer Science - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Leah Kahn, Instructor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Kevin D. Kelleher, Instructor of Music - B.M. (Composition) and B.M. (Education), M.M., Old Dominion University

Marie T. Kelly - Lecturer of Accounting - B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Ginger Kelso, Assistant Professor of Human Services - B.A.A.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Utah State University - AG

J. Lindsey Kennon, Instructor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Wendy Killam, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.A., Baylor University; M.S., Texas A&M University at Commerce; Ph.D., University of Arkansas - AG

Janet King, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Larry J. King, Professor of Communication - B.A., M.A., Southern Nazarene College; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma - G

Tim R. King, Professor of Music; Director of Choirs - B. Mus. Ed., M.M., Texas Tech University; D.M.A., University of Illinois - G

Robert P. Kinsell, Professor of Art - B.A., DePauw University; M.A., M.F.A., University of Wisconsin/Madison

Michelle Klein, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Stephen M. Kosovich, Associate Professor of Economics - B.A., Williamette University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oregon - G
Mikhail Kouliavtsev, Associate Professor of Economics; Director, Masters in Business Administration - B.A., Lyon College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University - G

James C. Kroll, Professor of Forestry, Henry M. Rockwell Chair - B.S., M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G

Gary D. Kronrad, Bone Hill Foundation Distinguished Professor of Forestry - B.A., C.W. Post College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts - G

David L. Kulhavy, Lacy Hunt Professor of Forestry - B.A., San Diego University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Idaho - G

Matthew Kwiatkowski, Associate Professor of Biology - B.S., New Mexico State University; M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Colorado State University

Scott LaGraff, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., University of Cincinnati College-Conservatory of Music; M.M., State University of New York at Binghamton; D.M.A., Louisiana State University

J. Kevin Langford, Associate Professor of Biology; Director of Pre-Professional Programs - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Medical College of Wisconsin - AG

Richard H. Langley, Professor of Chemistry - B.S., M.S., Miami University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska - G

James C. Lannen, Assistant Professor of History - B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Idaho - AG

Alan Larson, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., Western Washington University; Ph.D., University of Arizona - AG

David Lawson, Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G

Jay T. Lee, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Houston - AG

Linda Levitt, Assistant Professor of Communication - B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.F.A., Texas State University; M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., University of South Florida - AG

David A. Lewis, Professor of Art History - B.A., University of Southern Indiana; M.A., Indiana University at Bloomington - G

Guadalupe Leyva, Assistant Professor of Military Science - B.S., American Intercontinental University

Stephen Liau, Professor of Music - B.S., Messiah College; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., Louisiana State University - AG

Matthew Douglas Lindsey, Assistant Professor of Management - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., The University of North Texas - AG

Laura M. Logan, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S., Lamar University; M.S., Texas Christian University

Jane Holsapple Long, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - A.B., A.M., Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D., University of Maryland - G

Nicholas Long, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland - G

William W. Long, Instructor of Computer Science - B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Regina Low, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Phoenix

Mark R. Ludorf, Professor of Psychology - B.S., University of Wisconsin - Stevens Point; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas - G

Shelies Lumar, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences, Child Development and Family Living - B.S., Kansas State; M.S., University of Central Texas; M.S., Tarleton State; Ph.D. Texas Womens University - AG

Elizabeth Deanne Malpass, Professor of History - B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas Christian University - G

Norman Lee Markworth, Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Florida - G

Steven J. Marsden, Associate Professor of English - B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Treba A. Marsh, CPA, Professor of Accounting - B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University - G

Ralph Marshall, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., M.S., Western Illinois University; Ph.D., Illinois State University;

Lynda J. Martin, Professor of Human Sciences; Director of Human Sciences - B.S., M.S. University of North Texas; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University - G

Michael J. Martin, Associate Professor of English; Director of Multidisciplinary Programs - B.A., Quincy University; M.A., Ph.D., Illinois State University - AG
Paige Renee Mask, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., Texas Woman's University - AG
Brad Maule, Lecturer of Art and Theatre - B.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Michael Maurer, Associate Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., California State University; Ph.D., University of Florida - AG
Gary H. Mayer, Professor of Mass Communication - B.J., B.A., M.J., University of Texas; Ph.D., Baylor - G
Davanna C. McAninch, Lecturer of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
Matthew McBroon, Associate Professor of Forestry - B.S.F., M.S.F., Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University - AG
Cynthia A. McCarley, Associate Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; D.S.N., University of Texas at Houston
Debra McCarty, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N. and M.S.N., University of Texas at Galveston
Neal F. McCord, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Ron McCown, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Glen L. McCuller, Professor of Human Services - B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University - G
Jennifer McClanaghan, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., Antioch University; MFA, Columbia University; Ph.D., Florida State University - AG
Christine B. McDermott, Associate Professor of English - B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University - AG
John A. McDermott, Associate Professor of English - B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Marquette University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee - AG
Darrel Lee McDonald, Professor of Geography - B.A., M.A., M.S., Chadron State College; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G
David R. McDonald, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership; Director of Instructional Technology - B.A.A., Abilene Christian University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce - AG
Susan M. McDonald, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Herbert H. Lehman College; M.S.N., Pace University; F.N.P., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
Melanie Jephson McGill, Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - G
John Michael Mehaffey, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Texas Tech University - AG
Edward J. Michaels Jr., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., University of Texas at Dallas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Herbert Midgley, Lecturer of Music - B.M., M.M., Stephen F. Austin State University
Karen Sue Migl, Assistant Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., University of Alabama - Birmingham; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston; Ph.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
David M. Miller, LTC, Professor of Military Science; Department Chair - B.S., M.S., Murray State College
Gregory Keith Miller, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics; Director of SFA Statistical Consulting Center - B.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Southern Methodist University - G
Sanford Miller, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., University of Nebraska; M.Ed., Northwest Missouri State University - AG
Denise T. Millstein, Assistant Professor of English - B.S., B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.A., San Jose State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University - AG
Volha Minich, Lecturer of Biology - B.S., M.S., Belarusian State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Gabriela Miranda-Recinos, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., University of California - Los Angeles; M.A., California State University - Los Angeles; Ph.D., University of California - Riverside - AG
Lisa R. Mize, Associate Professor of Human Sciences; Associate Dean of Education - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University - G
F. Michael Moode, Professor of Kinesiology - B.A., M.A., California State University at Los Angeles; Ed.D., University of Southern California - G
Gene H. Moon, Assistant Professor of Music - B.A., University of Central Oklahoma; M.A., New York University; D.M.A., University of Oklahoma
Perry Donald Moon, Instructor of Modern Languages - B. A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Indiana University at Bloomington
John Thomas Moore, Professor of Chemistry - B.A., Asheville-Biltmore College; M.S., Furman University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Kellie Morse, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Craig Morton, Associate Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Missouri - AG

Clive Muir, Associate Professor of Business Communication - B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., Pennsylvania State; M.A., Ph.D., New Mexico State University

Michael Munro, Instructor of Human Services - B.S., University of Texas at Dallas; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Brian M. Murphy, Professor of Political Science; Dean, College of Liberal and Applied Arts - B.A., University of Dayton; M.A., Ph.D., Miami University

Joseph A. Musser, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., West Texas A&M University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Nathan Nabb, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign; M.M., D.M., Northwestern University

Kellie Morse, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University - AG

John Thomas Moore, Professor of Chemistry - B.A., Asheville-Biltmore College; M.S., Furman University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Kellie Morse, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Craig Morton, Associate Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Missouri - AG

Clive Muir, Associate Professor of Business Communication - B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., Pennsylvania State; M.A., Ph.D., New Mexico State University

Michael Munro, Instructor of Human Services - B.S., University of Texas at Dallas; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
Charles Patterson, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., Utah State University; M.A., University of New Mexico; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG

Greg Patterson, Lecturer in Mass Communication - B.S., M.I.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert B. Patterson, Clinical Instructor of Human Services, Counseling Clinic Supervisor - B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Jeana Paul-Ureña, Professor of Modern Languages; Chair, Department of Language, Culture and Communication - B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University - G

Emily Payne, Lecturer of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Lee W. Payne, Assistant Professor of Political Science - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston

Robert M. Payne, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Deena Petersen, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., Abilene Christian University; M.S., University of Southern Mississippi

Mitzi R. Perritt, Professor of Human Sciences, Interior Design - B.M.Ed., East Texas State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University - G

Roger Dale Perritt, Professor of Agriculture; Chair of Department - B.S., M.S., East Texas State University; Ed.D., Mississippi State University - G

Ronald T. Petti, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., Heidelberg College; M.M., Bowling Green State University; D.M., Florida State University - AG

Carl Pfaffenberg, Associate Professor of Human Sciences, Hospitality - B.A., M.B.A., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee - G

Banker Phares, Senior Lecturer of Finance - B.A., Lamar University; J.D., Southern Methodist University

Ryan T. Phelps, Assistant Professor of Economics - B.S., Pensacola Christian College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky - AG

Michael Mayo Pickard, Professor of Computer Science; Chair of Department - B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Mississippi State University - G

Ali A. Piran, Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., Lamar University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

James Pitts, Staff Accompanist - B.M., Baylor University; M.M., D.M.A., University of North Texas

Wendi Pollock, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice - B.S., M.S., Sul Ross State University; Ph.D., Sam Houston State University

Kyle Post, Assistant Professor of Legal Studies - B.S., J.D., Arizona State University; L.L.M., New York University

Linda Post, Assistant Professor of Art - B.F.A., Massachusetts College of Art; M.F.A., Bard College - AG

Brook Poston, Instructor of History - B.A., J.D., University of Kansas; M.A., University of Missouri

Rose Powell, Associate Professor of Nursing - B.S.N., Fort Hays State University; M.D., Wichita State University; Ph.D., George Mason University

Donald Benjamin Pratt, Associate Professor of Biology - B.S., Brigham Young University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University - AG

Cindy L. Pressley, Assistant Professor of Political Science and Public Administration - B.A., University of Florida at Gainesville; J.D., University of Richmond; Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University

Karren Price, Associate Professor of Criminal Justice - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; J.D., Mississippi School of Law - AG

Becky Price-Mayo, Lecturer in Social Work - B.S.W., M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University

José Neftalí Recinos, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., University of California - Irvine; Ph.D., University of California at Riverside - AG

Linda L. Reynolds, Librarian III (East Texas Research Center) - B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.I.S., University of North Texas

David Rex-Galindo, Assistant Professor of History - B.S., M.E., University Valladolid, Spain; M.A., University de Alcalade Henares; D.E.A., University Nacional de Education, Spain; Ph.D. Southern Methodist University

Ronald Philip Reynolds, Librarian II - B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.S., M.A., University of Kentucky

Elizabeth Rhodes, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.A., Sonoma State University; M.F.A., Mills College - AG

Kim Rich-Rice, Assistant Professor of Social Work - B.S.W., University of Arkansas-Pine Bluff; M.S.W., University of Arkansas at Little Rock; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington - AG

Clint Richardson, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University - G
Lydia Richardson, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Kent E. Riggs, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.S., Ph.D., Baylor University - G

Laura Rikard, Assistant Professor of Theatre - B.A., College of Charleston; M.A., Liverpool Institute for Performing Arts; M.F.A., University of Virginia

Pamela Roberson, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Houston - G

John N. Roberts, Professor of Music - B.M., M.M., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester; M.M.A., D.M.A., Yale University

Kent E. Riggs, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., Washington State University; M.Ed., Whitworth College; Ph.D., Washington State University - AG

Violet C. Rogers, CPA, Professor of Accounting - B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G

Jackie Rosenfeld, Senior Lecturer in Theatre - B.A., Angelo State University; M.F.A., Texas Tech University

Jeffrey Roth, Assistant Professor of Geography - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

Sudeshna Roy, Assistant Professor of Communication - B.A., M.A., University of Calcutta; Ph.D., Washington State University

Amanda Rudolph, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership; Interim Associate Dean, College of Education - B.A., M.A., Trinity University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas

Robin Rumph, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.A., Hendrix College; M.S., M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University - AG

Chay Runnels, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences - B.A., M.S., University of Texas at Austin; Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University

DawnElla M. Rust, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University - G

Christopher Ryan, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University

Jorge D. Salas, Assistant Professor of Music - B.A., Baylor University; M.A., D.M.A., University of Kentucky

Kelly J. Salsbury, Assistant Professor of Philosophy - B.A., B.S., Iowa State University; M.A., Northern Illinois University; M. Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University - AG

Pauline M. Sampson, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., Drake University; Ph.D., Iowa State University - AG

Christopher Sams, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., Youngstown State University; M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., University of Buffalo - AG

Jessica Sams, Assistant Professor of English - B.S., Truman State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado - AG

Steven Sanchez, Assistant Professor of Military Science - B.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; U.S. Army Captain, Field Artillery

Mark Sanders, Professor of English, Chair of Department - B.A., M.A., Kearney State College; Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln - AG

Paul Sandu, Assistant Professor of History - B.A., M.A., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara and California State University at Sacramento - AG

Marie Saracino, Professor of Human Sciences - B.S., University of Hawaii; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University - G

Sarah Charel Savoy, Assistant Professor of Psychology - B.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., Southeastern Louisiana University; Ph.D., Rutgers University - AG

Carol Jean Scamman, Librarian IV (Humanities Reference) - B.A., Grove City College; M.L.S., State University of New York at Albany

Mark A. Scanlan, Associate Professor of Economics - B.A., Lyon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida - G

Robert Schultz, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

Elton L. Scifres, Professor of Management - B.A., Mississippi College; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., Louisiana State University - G
Daniel G. Scognamillo, Associate Professor of Forestry - B.A., Universidad Nacional de Mar del Plata; M.S., University of Florida at Gainesville; Ph.D., Louisiana State University - AG
Deb Scott, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., B.M.E., Texas Tech University; M.M., University of Colorado; D.M.A., University of North Texas - AG
Jason Davids Scott, Assistant Professor of Theatre - B.F.A., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara
Mark Seaman, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.A., Texas A&M University; M.Ed., Ed.D, University of Houston
Thomas Segady, Professor of Sociology - B.A., M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., University of Denver - G
Lauren Selden, Assistant Professor of Art - B.F.A., Murray State; M.F.A., Arizona State University
Dorothy Selman, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S., B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler
Scott Shattuck, Associate Professor of Theatre; Director, School of Theatre - B.A., Colorado State University; M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin
Patricia Shepherd Sharp, Instructor of Geology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
Kathleen Sheriff, Assistant Professor of Special Education - B.S., University of Arkansas; M.Ed., Texas A&M University; Ed.D., Texas Tech University
Frank B. Shockley, Instructor of Forestry - B.S.F., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Nikki Shoemaker, CPA, Instructor of Accounting - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.P.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Peter T. Simbi, Professor of Social Work - B.A. (SWSA), Makerere University, Uganda; M.S.W., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota - G
Garland D. Simmons Jr., Associate Professor of Finance - B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce - AG
Anne Collins Smith, Associate Professor of Philosophy - B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG
David Smith, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S., Mountain State University; B.S.N., M.S.N., Western Governors University
Owen M. Smith, Associate Professor of Philosophy - B.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG
Le'Ann Solmonson, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.S., University of North Texas; M.A., UT Permian Basin; Ph.D., Sam Houston State University - AG
M. Scott Sosebee, Associate Professor of History - B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University - AG
Alan B. Sowards, Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas at Dallas; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce - AG
Patricia L. Spence, Instructor of Mass Communication; Director, Student Publications - B.J., University of Missouri; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Elizabeth Spradley, Instructor of Communication - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Robert Tyler Spradley, Assistant Professor of Communication - B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Southwestern Theological Seminary; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
Dale W. Spradling, CPA, Assistant Professor of Accounting - B.S., Florida State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Houston - AG
Barry Stafford, Assistant Professor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University - AG
Kevin W. Stafford, Assistant Professor of Geology - B.S. University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., New Mexico Tech - AG
Philip E. Stetz, Associate Professor of Management - B.S., Rockhurst College; B.A., University of West Florida; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University - G
Robbie J. Steward, Professor of Human Services; Chair of Department - B.S., University of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Central Oklahoma; Ph.D. University of Oklahoma - G
Robert S. Stewart Jr., Associate Professor; Director, Division of Biotechnology - B.S., M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of California at Davis - G
Louise Stoehr, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., M.A., Occidental College at Los Angeles; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - AG
Jeremy P. Stovall, Assistant Professor of Silviculture - B.S., Clemson University; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University - AG
Sarah Triana Stovall, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas at Austin; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G
Robert G. Strader, Professor of Computer Science - A.B., University of California at Los Angeles; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G

Michael D. Stroup, Professor of Economics, Interim Director, Gerald Schief School of Accountancy - B.S., Montana State University; M.A., University of Washington; Ph.D., Florida State University - G

Carolyn J. Stufft, Instructor of Elementary Education - B.A., Berry College; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University

Gene Allen Sullivan, Instructor of Biology, Lab Coordinator - B.A., University of Missouri at St. Louis

John B. Sullivan, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Justin B. Sullivan, Lab Coordinator of Biology - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Robert Sullivan, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

Sally Ann Swearingen, Associate Professor of Human Sciences - B.F.A., Louisiana Tech University; M.A., Texas Woman's University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University - AG

Frankie Swift, Clinical Instructor of Human Services - B.S., M.Ed., Angelo State University

Robert Frank Szafran, Professor of Sociology, Department Chair of Social and Cultural Analysis - B.A., Loyola University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison - G

Stephen R. Taaffe, Professor of History - B.A., Grove City College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio University - G

Christopher K. Talbot, Associate Professor of Art, Director of School of Art - B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., University of Houston - G

Janet Tareilo, Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership - B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Sam Houston State University - AG

Elizabeth Tasker-Davis, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., University of Southwestern Louisiana; M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., Georgia State University - AG

Runcie Tatnall, Assistant Professor of Art - B.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., University of Miami

Josephine Taylor, Professor of Biology - B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia - G

Leland C. Thompson, Associate Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee - G

Sally Thompson, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Texas Woman's University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler

Jay Thornton, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University at Commerce - G

Michael Patrick Tkacik, Professor of Government; Director, School of Honors - B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Columbia University; J.D., Duke University School of Law; Ph.D., University of Maryland - G

James Edward Towns, Professor of Communication - B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University - G

Walter L. Trikosko, Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.A., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.S., University of Memphis; Ph.D., Clemson University - G

Katy Totty, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University

Ronald Tumelson, Assistant Professor of English - B.A., University of California at Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of Alabama - AG

Marthea Turnage, Librarian IV - B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University

Mark E. Turner, Associate Professor of Music - B.M., University of North Texas; M.M., D.M.A., University of Houston - AG

Daniel R. Unger, Associate Professor of Forestry - B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Penn State University; Ph.D., University of Idaho - G

Kenneth Untiedt, Associate Professor of English - B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University - AG

Juan Carlos Ureña, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages - B.A., Universidad de Costa Rica; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG

Alexandra Martynova Van Kley, Associate Professor of Biotechnology - B.S., Bashker State University; Ph.D., Byelorussian Academy of Science - G

James E. Van Kley, Professor of Biology - B.A., Calvin College and Seminary; M.S., Central Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University - G

Sherry VanMeter, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Health Sciences Center at Houston

Elizabeth Vaughan, Professor of Elementary Education; Chair of Department - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D. University of South Florida

Nora Vivas, Instructor of Modern Languages - B.A., Eastern Washington University; M.A., University of Houston
Nagalapura S. Viswanath, Visiting Professor - B.S., Mysore University, India; M.S., Mysore University, India; Ph.D., The City University of New York, Graduate Center - AG

Stephen C. Wagner, Professor of Biology - B.S., Heidelberg College; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Clemson University - G

Bennie Frank Walker, Professor of Chemistry - B.S., M.S., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin - G

Glenda C. Walker, Professor; Director, School of Nursing - B.S.N., Troy State University; M.S.N., D.S.N., University of Alabama at Birmingham

Michael E. Walker, Associate Professor of Psychology - B.S., Georgia State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Mississippi - G

John Paul Walter, Assistant Professor of Agriculture - B.S., M.S., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

J. B. Watson Jr., Associate Professor of Sociology - B.A., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of North Texas - G

M. Gail Weatherly, Assistant Professor of Business Communication - B.A. Trinity University; M.Ed., University of Texas; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Jamie G. Weaver, Assistant Professor of Music - B.M., Brigham Young University; M.M., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Oregon - AG

William F. Weber, Professor of Human Services - B.A., M.Ed., University of Texas; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado - G

Kimberly Welsh, Associate Professor of Elementary Education - B.A., M.Ed., Mary Hardin-Baylor; Ed.D., Texas A&M University-Commerce - AG

Kevin R. West, Associate Professor of English - B.A., M.A., Harding University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University-Bloomington - AG

Sue B. Whatley, Lecturer in English - B.A., Georgia College; M.A., Northeast Louisiana University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

Malcom T. Whitehead, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science - B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi - AG

Claudia Whitley, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Lamar University

Scott Whitney, Associate Professor of Human Services - B.A., North Park College; M.A., Illinois State University; Ed.D., Lamar University

Robert J. Wiggers, Professor of Biology - B.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University - G

Michelle Williams, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State University

Hans M. Williams, Nelson Distinguished Professor of Forestry; Associate Dean - B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Auburn University - G

Jerry Williams, Professor of Sociology; Interim Chair of Psychology - B.S., Eastern Oregon State University; M.A., Ph.D., Kansas State University - AG

Pat Stephens Williams, Associate Professor of Forestry - B.A., M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University - AG

Rhonda W. Williams, Library Instruction Coordinator - B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Sherry Williford, Instructor of Mass Communication - B.S., M.S., Arkansas State University

S. Ann Wilson, Associate Professor of Business Communication; Chair of Department of Business Communication and Legal Studies - B.S., M.S.Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi - AG

Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon, Associate Professor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Alberta, Canada - AG

Lone B. Wittliff, Lecturer of Marketing - B.A., M.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University

Bernice Wright, Librarian III (Education Reference) - B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University

Carol S. Wright, Instructor of Business Communication and Legal Studies - B.B.A., M. B. A., - Stephen F. Austin State University

Gary L. Wright, Instructor of Elementary Education - B.S., M.S., University of Tennessee

Gary T. Wurtz, Professor of Music; Director of Band Camps - B.M.Ed., West Texas State University; M.M.Ed., D.M.A., University of North Texas - AG

Brian Yale, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science, Assistant Volleyball Coach - B.S., Bowling Green State University
Jimmie Yeiser, Temple Professor of Forestry - B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

J. Leon Young, Professor of Agriculture - B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University - G

Yanli Zhang, Assistant Professor of Forestry - B.E., Beijing Forestry University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts - AG

EMERITUS

Francis E. Abernethy, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1990-1991, Professor Emeritus of English
Forrest Doyle Alexander, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics and Statistics
Ann Doyle-Anderson, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Modern Language
Mary H. Appleberry, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Thomas Atchison, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Clarence W. Bahs, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Theatre
R. Scott Beasley, Ph.D., Professor (Dean) Emeritus of Forestry
Macra Brunson, Ed.D., Assistant Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Leonard F. Burkart, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Sue E. Butts, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Home Economics
Barbara Carr, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Comparative Literature and English, Chair of English and Philosophy
Mingteh Chang, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1998-1999, Professor and Professor Emeritus of Forestry
David Creech, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2006-2007, Professor Emeritus of Agriculture
John Morris Daniel, M.F.A., Professor Emeritus of Art
Robert G. Dean, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics and Statistics
John P. Decker, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy
Joseph A. Devine Jr., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
James Galen Dickson Jr., Ph.D., Regents Professor 1988-1989, Professor Emeritus of Political Science
James M. DiNucci, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1992-1993, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
Gloria E. Durr, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1991-1992, Professor Emeritus of Human Sciences
Michael S. Fountain, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry, Associate Dean
Thomas Franks, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
James M. Garrett, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1992-1993, Professor Emeritus of History
William R. Johnson, Ph.D., President Emeritus and Professor of History
Carl Ray Kight, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology and Health Science
Jerry Neal Lackey, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology
Ernest B. Ledger, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geology
Michael H. Legg, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2001-2002, Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Samir N. Maamary, Ph.D., Associate Professor Emeritus of Sociology
Robert Claiborne Mann, D.M.A., Professor Emeritus of Music
Virginia Jobe Mathews, M.Ed., Associate Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology and Health Science
Robert Mathis, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
Mary Fielding McCleary, M.F.A., Regents Professor 2002-2003, Professor Emeritus of Art
Jack Dennis McCullough, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1981-1982, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Melvin B. Montgomery, M.A., Associate Professor Emeritus of Music and Director of Bands
Morgan Clay Moses, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education
Olin E. Newton, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages
Alan Nielsen, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Theatre
Elray S. Nixon, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1986-1987, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Allen Oster, M.F.A., Professor Emeritus of Theatre
Milton Robert Payne, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Camille C. Price, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Computer Science
Herschel C. Reeves, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Joy B. Reeves, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Sociology
Odis Odean Rhodes, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Allen M. Richman, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2006-2007, Professor Emeritus of History, Director of School of Honors
Paul H. Risk, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Bruce Vincent Roach, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of English
Walter V. Robertson, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1982-1983, Professor Emeritus of Biology
Elvia A. Rodriguez, Ed.D., Regents Professor 1993-1994, Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Jacob A. Seaton, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
David Shows, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology
Sammie L. Smith, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2004-2005, Professor Emeritus of Accounting
James R. Speer, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology
James O. Standley, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology, Dean Emeritus
Elnita D. Stanley, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
Donnya Elle Stephens, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1995-1996, Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
John T. Thornton, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
Dillard Tinsley, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1988-89, Professor Emeritus of Marketing
Carl Richard Voigtel, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
R. Montague Whiting Jr., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
Wayne Jerome Wilson, Professor Emeritus of Psychology
Craig Adams Wood, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Computer Science

RETIRED
Kent T. Adair, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
Stanley Gerald Alexander, Ph.D., Professor of English
Talib Ali Alhashimi, Ed.D., Associate Professor of Agriculture
Dorothy Ellen Allen, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
Roy Dean Alston, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
John E. Anson, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Gladys J. Atherton, M.S., Assistant Professor of Home Economics
John C. Austin, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education
Julia Ballenger, Ph.D., Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
Rufus J. Banks, M.A., Associate Professor of English
Ronnie Glenn Barra, Ed.D. Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
Verna Lucille Barron, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology
Ronald A. Bigoness, M.B.A., Lecturer of Management
Kris Bills, Lecturer of Elementary Education
Louise P. Bingham, CPA, J.D., M.A., Associate Professor of Accounting
Wayne Clark Boring, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry
Bobby F. Boudria, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
John S. Boyd, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
Donald E. Bowen, Ph.D., Professor of Physics and Astronomy
Terry Joe Box, Ph.D., Professor of English
William Harry Bryan, COMS, Professor of Human Services
Bobby Dale Bryant, COMS, Professor of Human Services
Julius M. Burkett, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Alvin Charles Cage, M.L.S., Director of Libraries
Terry M. Carlton, M.S., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy
Mary L. Carns, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
Charles R. Cates, M.S., Assistant Professor of Chemistry
Elton L. Chaney, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
Tim E. Cherry, D.V.M., Professor of Agriculture
Libbyrose D. Clark, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of General Business
Ronald Glen Claunch, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
Sandra Sue Cole, D.P.Ed., Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
J. David Cox, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
Norman Clyde Cox, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Marketing
Harry D. Dawson, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
Connie Delaney, M.Ed., Lecturer of Elementary Education
James Carl Dennis, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy
Kirby L. Duncan, Ph.D., Professor of English
Raymond Lynn Eastman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology
Jean Y. Eldred, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Communication
Florence E. Elliott-Howard, J.D., Associate Professor of General Business
Patty Jean Ellison, Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University Houston
Orlynn R. Evans, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Computer Science
Don Fare, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
Gary Q. Friers, Professor of Art
Dale Fish, Ph.D., Professor of Human Services
Charles Dean Fisher, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
Warren W. Fisher, Professor of Management
Jerry K. Frye, Ph.D., Professor of Communication
Charles Gardner, M.A., Assistant Professor of Geography
Heinz Albert Gaylord, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
William W. Gibson, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Dorothy Gottshall, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Elementary Education
Sharron Marlow Graves, CPA, Assistant Professor of Accounting
Reynolds Griffith, Ph.D., Professor of Finance
Andrew Charles Grimland, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
Jarrell Craven Grout, Ph.D., Professor of Computer Science
David E. Gundersen, Ph.D., Professor of Management
Elaine Hackard, M.L.S., Librarian III (Bibliographic Control)
Carol Harrison, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Human Services
Bernard-Thomas Hartman, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling and Special Educational Programs
Don Alan Hay, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Neil S. Hays, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Counseling and Special Educational Programs
W. Dale Hearrell, Ph.D., Professor of English
Jack L. Heifner, B.F.A., Visiting Professor of Theatre
James R. Hemingway, Ph.D., Professor of Accounting
Calvin W. Hines, Ph.D., Professor of History
Victor J. Hoff, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Joyce M. Hoffman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Management
Jane A. Holland, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Human Services
Newel G. Holland, Ed.D., Associate Professor Human Services
Thomas M. Houston, D.M., Associate Professor of Music
James E. Howard, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics
Rosemary Huff, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Patricia W. Human, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Elementary Education
Thomas K. Hunter, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics
Richard Hurzeler, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Anthropology
David L. Jeffrey, Ed.D., Professor of Human Services
Betty S. Johnson, Ed.D., Professor of Business Communication
Wayne E. Johnson, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
Jimmy Ray Jones, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Wilma Jones, M.Ed., Lecturer of Elementary Education
Janie Kenner, Ph.D., Professor of Human Sciences
Richard C.C. Kim, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
Robert P. Kinsell, Professor of Art
Jerry Neal Lackey, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
Judith L. Lauter, Professor of Human Services
Billy Ruth LeBouf, M.S., Instructor of Mathematics
Ernest B. Ledger, Ph.D., Professor of Geology
J. David Lenhart, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
John Leonard, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
John Harry Lewis, D.B.A., Professor of Finance
Bill Long, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture
Mary Ella Lowe, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
Tommie Jan Lowery, M.A., Associate Professor of History
Gerald L. Lowry, Ph.D. Professor of Forestry
Hebe R. Mace, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
Albert Machel, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Chemistry
Thomas Martin Matthys, M.A., Associate Professor of Theatre
Sandra Luna McCune, Regents Professor 2004-2005, Professor of Elementary Education
Genora McFaddin, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education
Douglas F. McMillan, Ph.D., Associate Professor of History
Joseph G. McWilliams, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
Dixie Mercer, Associate Professor of Human Services
Max Lynn Morley, D.M.A., Associate Professor of Music
William Earl Morrison, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling and Special Educational Programs
James Oscar Moses, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Wanda C. Mouton, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Communication
Sue Ann Eason Muckleroy, M.S.L.S., Librarian III
Patrick A. Mueller, J.D., Professor of Criminal Justice
Charles T. Nall, Ph.D., Professor of History
Alan Nielsen, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre
Linda C. Nicklas, M.L.S., Librarian IV
W. Joseph Oliver, Ph.D., Professor of Communication
Susan Young Ormsby, Ph.D., Professor of Accounting
Allen H. Oster, M.F.A., Professor of Theater
James Partin, Lecturer of Elementary Education
Janice Sue Pattillo, Professor of Elementary Education, Chair of the Department
David Lee Petty, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1987-1988, Professor of Sociology
Hugh Douglas Prewitt, Ph.D., Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
Clarke Wayne Proctor, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
Carolyn M. Price, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
Kenneth Hugh Price, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
Robert Thomas Ramsey, B.S., M.A., Professor of Communication
Fred Leon Rainwater, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
Jesse Horace Richardson, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Economics
Jarrell Richman, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
Paul Risk, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
Jane Fay Ritter, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
Michael N. Roach, Ed.D., Professor of Art
Joseph T. Robbins, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics
William P. Roberts, Ph.D., Professor of Geology
Jane D. Robertson, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
Fred A. Rodewald, Ph.D., Professor of English
Mary Jean Rudisill, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
Sherry Rulfs, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership
Dwane Russell, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling and Special Educational Programs
Patricia Read Russell, Ph.D., Professor of English
Isidor Saslav, Ph.D., Director of String Studies  
Walter Scalen, Jr., Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
Carroll Robert Schoenewolf, Ph.D., Professor of English  
Leon John Schultz, Ph.D., Professor of English  
Jacob A. Seaton, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry  
Ramona Segrest, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services  
Robert L. Shepard, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics  
Wayne G. Slage, Ph.D., Professor of Biology  
M. Aileen Smith, Ph.D., CPA, Professor of Accounting  
Stephen N. Smith, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science  
Weldon Leroy Smith, Ph.D., Professor of Finance  
James Ross Snyder, M.F.A., Professor of Art  
Lynnette K. Solomon, Ph.D., Regents Professor 1989-1990, Professor of Economics  
Robert H. Solomon, Ph.D., Professor of Marketing  
Nancy Carter Speck, Ph.D., Associate Professor of General Business  
Constance L. Spreadbury, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology  
Wendall N. Spreadbury Jr., Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education  
Jack Spurrier, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling and Special Educational Programs  
Kandy Stahl, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology  
Martha J. Sullivan, J.D., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
Sharon Templeman, Ph.D., Professor of Social Work  
Bonnie E. Todd, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages  
William Thomas Toney Jr., M.A., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
R. L. Turner, M.A., Associate Professor of Physics, Head of Department  
Rachel A. Underwood, Ed.D., Professor of Human Sciences  
Janice Ina Vanderlaan, Clinical Instructor of Nursing  
Byron VanDover, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology  
Robert Lane Verner, M.A., Assistant Professor of English  
Elizabeth Wallace, M.Ed., Librarian IV (Circulation Services)  
Shirley Watterston, M.S., Instructor of Music  
Peggy Wedgeworth, M.L.S., Associate Library Director for Technical Services/ Automation  
Mary Kate “Suzy” Weems, Ph.D., Regents Professor 2003-2004, Professor of Human Sciences  
Hendrik Bernard Weyland, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology  
Linda Feldmeier White, Ph.D., Professor of English  
W. David Whitescarver, M.A., Assistant Professor of English  
Nancy A. Wisely, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology  
Sheryl Ann Wittenbach, Associate Professor of Hospitality Administration  
Ellen T. Wood, M.S., Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics  
Raymond Worsham, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science  
Paulette D. Wright, M.Ed., Lecturer of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership  
Marietta Lanier Yeates, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services  
Herman Lawrence Zillmer, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre
## INDEX

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Advising Center</th>
<th>Academic Affairs</th>
<th>Academic Assistance and Resource Center</th>
<th>Academic Excellence Scholarships</th>
<th>Academic Fresh Start</th>
<th>Academic Integrity</th>
<th>Academic Programs and Policies</th>
<th>Acceptable Use of Information Resources</th>
<th>Accountancy, Gerald W. Schlief School of</th>
<th>Adult Learning</th>
<th>Advanced Placement Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>..................................................</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>..................................................</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination</th>
<th>Baker Pattillo Student Center</th>
<th>Banking Center</th>
<th>Biology, Department of</th>
<th>Blind and Deaf Students</th>
<th>Books and Supplies</th>
<th>Bookstore</th>
<th>Business Communication and Legal Studies, Department of</th>
<th>Business Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>..................................</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>........................................................................</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Campus</th>
<th>Campus Computing and Technology</th>
<th>Campus Recreation</th>
<th>Card Services</th>
<th>Career Services</th>
<th>Chemistry and Biochemistry, Department of</th>
<th>Children of Certain Disabled/Deceased Public Employees</th>
<th>Children of Prisoners of War or Persons Missing in Action</th>
<th>Children of Professional Nursing Program Faculty</th>
<th>Class Attendance and Excused Absences</th>
<th>Classical Studies</th>
<th>College-Level Examination Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>..................................</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>.................................................................</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>..................................................................</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2013–2014 GENERAL BULLETIN  489
Governance and Accreditation ................................................................. 17
Government, Department of ................................................................. 330
Grade Appeal .......................................................................................... 45
Grading System ...................................................................................... 44
Graduates of Non-Accredited High Schools, Home Schooled and GED Recipients .... 31
Graduation Fee ....................................................................................... 81
Graduation With Honors ...................................................................... 49
Graphics Shop ...................................................................................... 95
Guide to Using the Bulletin ................................................................. 13

H
Hazelwood Act (Sec. 54.341 Tex. Ed. Code) ........................................... 73
Hazing .................................................................................................... 25
High School Preparation ....................................................................... 50
Highest Ranking High School Graduate ............................................. 72
History, Department of ......................................................................... 340
Human Sciences, School of .................................................................. 187
Human Services, Department of .......................................................... 201

I
Illegal Drugs ........................................................................................... 26
Immunizations ....................................................................................... 93
Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, Room and Board .......... 70
Intercollegiate Athletics ....................................................................... 97
Internally Administered Examinations .................................................. 59
International Students .......................................................................... 38/67
International Student Support Services ............................................. 90
International Studies, Minor ............................................................... 390

J
Joint Admissions Medical Program (Pre-Health Professional Programs) ........ 460
Journalism ........................................................................................... 355

K
Kinesiology and Health Science, Department of ................................. 215

L
Languages, Cultures and Communications, Department of ................. 346
Late Registration and Late Course Addition Fees ................................ 69
Latin American Studies ........................................................................ 391
Leadership ............................................................................................. 392
Liberal Studies ...................................................................................... 382
Library ................................................................................................. 20
Location and History ........................................................................... 18

M
Management, Marketing and International Business, Department of ........ 145
Mass Communication, Department of ............................................... 355
Mathematics and Statistics, Department of ...................................... 428
Mature Student Admission ................................................................... 33
Medicine (Pre-Health Professional Programs) .................................. 460
Military Science, Department of ....................................................... 360
Miscellaneous Expenses ..................................................................... 82
Multicultural Affairs ........................................................................... 94
Multidisciplinary Programs, Division of ............................................ 378
Multidisciplinary Studies .................................................................... 386
Music, School of ............................................................................... 248
Non-Traditional Students..............................................................33
Nursing, School of........................................................................436

O
Occupational Therapy (Pre-Health Professional Programs)..........................460
Office of Development ........................................................................23
Office of Financial Aid.............................................................................82
Office of International Programs............................................................51
Office of International Programs/SFA International Scholarship..................86
Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities.............................................93
Optometry (Pre-Health Professional Programs)..........................................460
Orientation...............................................................................................94
Other Financial Aid for International Students...........................................88
Other Scholarships ...................................................................................88
Overlap Program.......................................................................................42

P
Parking and Traffic ..............................................................................97
Payment Deadlines ................................................................................69
Pharmacy (Pre-Health Professional Programs)..........................................460
Philosophy ...............................................................................................378
Physical Therapy (Pre-Health Professional Programs)...............................460
Physician Assistant (Pre-Health Professional Programs)..........................460
Physics and Astronomy, Department of....................................................449
Pilot 19 .....................................................................................................87
Policy for Non-Federal Financial Aid Recipients...........................................89
Political Science ......................................................................................330
Pre-Engineering and Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Programs .............457
Pre-Law Study .........................................................................................394
Pre-Health Professional Programs ............................................................460
  Dentistry ............................................................................................461
  Joint Admissions Medical Program ......................................................460
  Medicine .............................................................................................461
  Occupational Therapy.........................................................................461
  Optometry ..........................................................................................461
  Pharmacy ............................................................................................461
  Physical Therapy ...............................................................................462
  Physician Assistant ............................................................................462
  Veterinary Medicine ..........................................................................462
Pre-Professional Programs in Liberal and Applied Arts............................394
Pre-Seminary Study ................................................................................394
Preceptors for Professional Nursing Education Program.........................80
President’s Honor Roll and Dean’s List ......................................................49
Printing Services ....................................................................................96
Prisoners of War ....................................................................................77
Probation ...............................................................................................48
Provisional Admission Programs .............................................................38
Psychology, Department of .................................................................365
Public Administration ...........................................................................330
Public Affairs .........................................................................................23

Q
Quick Facts ...........................................................................................8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radio/Television ....................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund of Tuition and Fees ................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regents Scholarships ................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Procedures .....................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement .........................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement Fee ...................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies .....................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeating Courses ...................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Undergraduate Degrees ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Life .........................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Status .....................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residents of Bordering States (Sec 54.0601 Tex ed. Code) .......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned Checks .......................................................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Return of Funds by Financial Aid Recipients ...........................
| Return Policy for Non-Federal Financial Aid Recipients .............|
| Review Process ........................................................................|
| Room and Board .......................................................................|
| ROTC Scholarships ...................................................................

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory Progress and Standing .......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship Awards ...................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Financial Aid for International Students .......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholastic Probation and Suspension .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Honors ......................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Honors Scholarships ..............................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, Department of  
| Second Bachelor’s Degree .....................................................|
| Selected ROTC/National Guard and Reserve Students ...............|
| Senior Citizens .......................................................................|
| Senior Experience .....................................................................|
| SFA 101: Student Success ....................................................|
| SFA Student Health Center ....................................................|
| SFA Post Office ........................................................................|
| SFA Ticket Office .....................................................................|
| Social and Cultural Analysis, Department of ...........................|
| Social Work, School of .......................................................|
| Sociology ................................................................................|
| Spanish .................................................................................|
| Spatial Science ........................................................................|
| Student Affairs Programs .....................................................|
| Student Classification ............................................................|
| Student Conduct Code ............................................................|
| Student Government ...............................................................|
| Student Publications .............................................................|
| Student Records .......................................................................|
| Student Right-to-Know Act ....................................................|
| Student Rights and Responsibilities ........................................|
| Student Services ......................................................................|
| Students in Foster or Other Residential Care ...........................|
| Study Abroad – Faculty-Led Courses .......................................|
| Study Abroad - Independent ...................................................|
| Suspension ...............................................................................|
| Sustainable Community Development ......................................|

2013–2014 GENERAL BULLETIN 493